

NATIONAL ARCHIVES & PUBLIC RECORDS SERVICES
OF PAPUA NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORTS

DISTRICT: EASTERN HIGHLANDS

STATION: GOROKA

VOLUME No: 6

ACCESSION No: 496.

1953 - 1954

Filmed by/for the National Archives of Papua New Guinea,
PORT MORESBY - 1989.

Sole Custodian: National Archives of Papua New Guinea.

Papua New Guinea Patrol Reports

Digitized version made available by



Copyright: Government of Papua New Guinea. This digital version made under a license granted by the National Archives and Public Records Services of Papua New Guinea.

Use: This digital copy of the work is intended to support research, teaching, and private study.

Constraints: This work is protected by the U.S. Copyright Law (Title 17, U.S.C.) and the laws of Papua New Guinea. Use of this work beyond that allowed by "fair use" requires written permission of the National Archives of Papua New Guinea. Responsibility for obtaining permissions and any use and distribution of this work rests exclusively with the user and not the UC San Diego Library.

Note on digitized version: A microfiche copy of these reports is held at the University of California, San Diego (Mandeville Special Collections Library, MSS 0215). The digitized version presented here reflects the quality and contents of the microfiche. Problems which have been identified include misfiled reports, out-of-order pages, illegible text; these problems have been rectified whenever possible. The original reports are in the National Archives of Papua New Guinea (Accession no. 496).

PATROL REPORT OF GOROKA: E.H.P.
 ACCESSION NO. 496
 VOL. NO: 6 : 1953-54 NUMBER OF REPORTS: 17

REPORT NO	FOLIO	OFFICER CONDUCTING PATROL	AREA PATROLLED	MAPS/PHOTOS	PERIOD OF PATROL
[1] 1	OF 1953-54	1-10 J.L. THYER P.O.	WESTERN GOROKA	MP.	25.7.53-8.8.53
[2] 2	"	11-26 N.F. FOWLER C.P.O.	KAMAMUNTINA TO GAFUTINA	MP.	13.7.53-21.7.53
[3] 3	"	27-38 N.F. FOWLER C.P.O.	EASTERN BENA	MP.	13.8.53-24.8.53
[4] 4	"	39-66 J.R. MCARTHUR P.O.	KUMIADA TO IAN RIVER	MP.	22.7.53-31.8.53
[5] 5	"	67-78 N.M. TOLHURST A.P.D.O.	UPPER BENA-BENA	MP.	9.9.53-18.9.53
[6] 6	"	79-89 N.F. FOWLER C.P.O.	UPPER BUNANTINA		2.10.53-12.10.53
[7] 7	"	90-110 J.R. MCARTHUR P.O.	NORTHERN PART OF THE KUMIADA	MP.	12.9.53-21.9.53
[8] 8	"	111-124 N.F. FOWLER C.P.O.	EASTERN BENA		3.12.53-24.12.53
[9] 9	"	125-164 R.H.C. MELLOR P.O.	GOROKA	MP.	3.1.53-31.1.53
[10] 10	"	165-197 J.R. MCARTHUR P.O.	SOUTH AREAS OF KUMIADA	MP.	26.11.53-17.1.54
[11] 11	"	198-216 J.A. GAULI P.O.	UPPER BUNANTINA	MP.	10.2.54-23.2.54
[12] 12	"	217-226 R.H.C. MELLOR P.O.	WESTERN GOROKA	MP.	7.3.54-3.3.54
[13] 13	"	227-248 J.L. THYER P.O.	UPPER BENA-BENA	MP.	23.5.54-2.6.54
[14] 14	"	249-257 J.A. GAULI P.O.	SOUTH WEST OF HENGANOFI		23.4.54-28.4.54
[15] 15	"	258-270 J.L. THYER P.O.	MT. MICHAEL RANGE	MP.	15.6.54-1.7.54
[16] 16	"	280-304 R.D.M. CLELAND C.P.O.	ASARO	MP.	19.5.54-2.7.54
[17] 17	"	305-330 J.R. MCARTHUR P.O.	SOUTH-WEST AND NORTH MT. MICHAEL		4.4.54-11.5.54
[]					
[]					
[]					

DISTRICT OF EASTERN HIGHLANDS

SUB-DISTRICT OF GOROKA

PATROL REPORTS 1-17 of 1953-54



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT

District of **Eastern Highlands** Report No. **1/53-54**

Patrol Conducted by **John L. Thyer, Patrol Officer.**

Area Patrolled **Western Goroka Sub-District Census Division.**

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans **One.**

Natives **Five.**

Duration - From **25/7/1953** to **8/8/1953**

Number of Days **15**

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? **No.**

Last Patrol to Area by - District Services **May/1953**

Medical ... **/1951**

Map Reference **Patrol report 18/52-53 and map with this report.**

Objects of Patrol **Native agricultural development, Survey of airstrip site, and General administration.**

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

24 / 8 19 53

District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation ... £ **N 11**

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund ... £ **N11**

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund ... £ **N11**

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Patrol Report No. 1/53-54.
Goroka Sub-District.

The District Commissioner,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

Patrol conducted by : J.L. Thyer, Patrol Officer.

Accompanied by : R.W. Cottle, Agricultural extension Officer, D.A.S.F. Four members RP&NGC, and interpreter.

Duration of Patrol : 15 days. From 25th July to the 8th August.

Area Patrolled : Western Goroka Sub-District.

Last Patrol to area : May 1953.

Map reference : Patrol Report 18/52-53, and map accompanying this report.

Objects of the Patrol : (a) Inspection of native agricultural developmental work started by Mr Cottle.
(b) Survey of airstrip site at Nambaiyufa.
(c) General administration.

INTRODUCTION

During recent patrols by Mr. Cottle, he has cultivated the interest of a few of the native people in planting coffee and passion fruit as crops through which they can obtain money to further their own development in the future. It is essential that these first endeavours should be successful, so that later they can be quoted as examples and an incentive for the less enterprising natives to follow.

In the interests of native administration, the writer took particular note of the methods used by Mr. Cottle in selecting, marking, and preparing ground for these projects so that future Patrols in the Sub-District could assist in this work, and also help to minimise the chances of failure. The basic principles of the procedure as recommended by Mr. Cottle, will be set out in the body of this report.

PATROL DIARY

Friday - 24/7/53.

Carriers in company with four members of the RP&NGC departed for Watabung, there to await the remainder of the Patrol.

Saturday - 25/7/53.

Departed Goroka by landrover at 0930 hours and drove to a point on the main Goroka Chimbu road just below the Koreipa Rest House. Left the landrover at 1030 hours and walked along the main road to Watabung Rest House. Arrived at 1500 hours. Mr. Cottle discussed coffee with several interested natives. Remained overnight.

Sunday - 26/7/53.

The writer in bed with flu. Mr Cottle marked out an area of $\frac{1}{2}$ acre for a coffee plot adjacent to the Rest House. Remained overnight.

Monday - 27/7/53.

Moved with Mr. Cottle marking and inspecting coffee plots in the vicinity of the Watabung Rest House. Remained overnight.

Tuesday - 28/7/53.

Departed Watabung at 0900 hours and proceeded down the main road to Chuave Patrol Post. Arrived at 1315 hours. Inspected the coffee nursery at Chuave. Remained overnight.

Wednesday - 29/7/53.

Departed Chuave at 0830 hours and proceeded to Leiya. Arrived Leiya Rest House at 0935 hours. Heard two minor complaints and talked with natives. Departed Leiya at 1315 hours and arrived at Pira Rest House at 1530 hours. Mr. Cottle remained at Leiya and arranged to meet the Patrol again at Lambau. Remained Pira overnight.

Thursday - 30/7/53.

Heard courts and inspected villages.
REMAINED OVERNIGHT.

Friday - 31/7/53.

Discussions with people and settled several disputes. Remained overnight.

Saturday - 1/7/54.

Departed Pira Rest House at 0930 hours. Proceeded to Lambau, inspecting villages and possible airstrip site enroute. Arrived Lambau at 1230 hours. Strip site found to be unsatisfactory. Heard several courts. Remained overnight.

Sunday - 2/7/53.

Patrol rested.

Monday 3/8/53.

Heard CNA Courts and inspected villages. Mr. Cottle rejoined the Patrol, and Mr. D.M. Elphinstone, a private citizen of Goroka arrived to enquire into the possibilities of applying for an agricultural lease in the vicinity of Nambaiyufa.

Remained overnight.

Tuesday 4/8/53.

The Patrol moved to Nambaiyufa, one hours walk South of Lambau. Investigated possibilities of proposed airstrip site and agreed on a spot. Sounded out the people's feelings towards the possibility of alienation of some of Nambaiyufa's tribal land.

Remained overnight.

Wednesday 5/8/53.

Surveyed and cleared airstrip site.

Remained overnight.

Thursday 6/8/53.

The natives agreed to sell an area of land adjacent to the strip to the Administration. The availability of land was investigated and 230 acres were surveyed and clearly marked.

Departed Nambaiyufa at 1715 hours and moved back to Lambau. Arrived Lambau Rest House at 1800 hours.

Remained overnight.

Friday 7/8/53.

Departed Lambau at 0800 hours and proceeded to Koko. Arrived Koko Rest House at 1230 hours. Heard and settled several minor disputes.

Remained overnight.

Saturday 8/8/53.

Departed Koko Rest House at 0755 hours, forded the Asaro river at 1030 hours, and then proceeded in a landrover to Goroka.

Reported at the District Office.

End of Diary.

John L. Thyer
John L. Thyer,
Patrol Officer.

NATIVE SITUATION

In the central and western sections of the Western Goroka sub-division, there is a pocket of population (some 6,000 people) centred around the Lambau tribe. These people have reached the stage where they are looking for a lead towards their own economical development. This lead must be supplied by the Administration and obviously be on agricultural lines. Unfortunately they are separated both from Goroka and the Goroka-Chimbu jeep road by high ranges; and since there is at present no European settlement or airstrip in the area, the native people have no means of raising money other than by carrying a small amount of produce some twenty miles over a mountainous track to Goroka.

A few vegetable seeds have been distributed, and Mr. Cottle, the Goroka agricultural extension officer has incited

Native Situation cont.

several enterprising natives to begin cultivating small coffee and passionfruit plantations of their own.

The following have already begun work along these lines under the supervision of Mr. Cottle, and should be checked by each Patrol to the area.

1. WEINAMA and KAFI of Watabung have cleared a suitable coffee growing area of half an acre, and during the Patrol this was marked ready for planting shade croton and digging the coffee holes. It should be ready for planting during the coming wet season in February.
2. BIMI of Watabung has one acre of suitable land already holed and planted with croton. The coffee holes are a little too small and will have to be enlarged before planting in February. He also has a six month old nursery of 5,000 healthy Arabica coffee seedlings.
3. KI'E and KOMOGU'I of Watabung have cleared one acre of suitable land, and this has been marked by Mr. Cottle and myself ready for holing and planting with croton. They also have a six month old nursery of 3,000 healthy Arabica coffee seedlings.
4. YAUWI of Pira has cleared a quarter of an acre and this was marked during the Patrol. Shortly after the Patrol leaving Pira, the holes had been dug and the shade croton planted. The coffee should be planted in February.
5. FAMUNDI of Lambau has raised fifty passionfruit seedlings and has been advised to plant each seedling approximately eight feet out from the base of a casurina tree with two sticks of canegrass to lead it up to the lower branches of the tree. This saves the trouble of building a more expensive trellis.
6. NOKUWAE of Koko has recently planted a passionfruit grove of one third of an acre. He will have to construct a trellis in the near future.
7. KOFWE and LOFIFO of Koko have planted half an acre of passionfruit which is now six months old. They are to commence building a trellis immediately.
8. Many other natives in the area, particularly at Pira, Lambau and Arango desire to plant coffee, and should have suitable land cleared and ready for marking by the time of Mr. Cottle's next proposed visit in October. If these plots are prepared quickly, they should also be planted in February.

The majority of these prospective coffee planters have no nursery, and for their benefit, a nursery of some 8,000 seedlings has been established at Chuave Patrol Post. These plants are now about three months old, and should be sufficient to supply all plots to be planted during the next wet season.

The economical advancement of these natives will be seriously retarded if they have no place at which they can readily dispose of their surplus garden produce. The people themselves fully realise this, and have said to me: "We want to grow crops which we can sell to the Administration and European settlers in Goroka, but the cash amount received for food carried into Goroka does not warrant the effort of climbing the big range at Koko. We are prepared to assist in any way to establish a buying point, and if possible an airstrip in our valley, no matter how much work is involved. Most of the vegetables that we have grown

Native Situation cont.

here in the past have gone to waste through lack of a market. We would like a European to settle here and are prepared to sell land and assist him to build an airstrip".

At a recent meeting, the District Advisory Council expressed a desire to have an emergency airstrip in this area, but the people, if they assist in building any strip, wish to see one that is open to regular traffic and will be of some advantage to them; as well as to aircraft in distress.

Immediately after the completion of the Patrol Mr. Elphinstone, who met the Patrol at Lambau with the idea of finding suitable land for coffee planting; applied for 230 acres of land situated adjacent to an airstrip site at Nambaiyufa. If this application is granted, it will be a great boon to these isolated people.

Patrol Officers conducting patrols in the Sub-District could do much to assist in the instigation and encouragement of native agricultural projects. Of these the most lasting and beneficial is surely coffee planting. The initial work involved is particularly simple and for the benefit of other officers, Mr. Cottle has supplied the information set out below.

- (1) If a native shows interest enough to select and clear a small area of land on which he desires to plant coffee, the ground should first be examined for depth and quality of top and sub-soil.

The top-soil must be at least 12" deep and consist of a loam or clay loam, and the sub-soil should be clay. These conditions are probably better than are actually required, but in the interests of native administration, these first attempts must not fail.

- (2) The plot must then be marked out with sticks to indicate the position of each hole. The holes should be in rows 9 feet apart and dug at 9 foot intervals. Each hole must measure at least 2'x2'x2'.
- (3) A hedge of *Crotalaria* must be planted between the rows to provide shade for the young seedlings. Before the coffee seedlings are planted out, peanuts English potatoes beans or corn; but not sweet potato; may be planted between the holes. This ensures regular weeding and enables the *crotalaria* to become well established. These crops must be harvested before the young coffee seedlings are planted out.
- (4) Supervision of the planting of coffee seedlings and thinning of *crotalaria* shade should be left to the Agricultural Extension Officer, but the elementary spade work set out above could be supervised by anyone. It would certainly be wise for each Patrol Officer to discuss the situation with Mr. Cottle before proceeding on Patrol, as the importance of this work can ~~not~~ not be overestimated.

During the Patrol, seven natives were convicted under the Native Administration Regulations. Three of these were convicted of stealing pigs, three for receiving stolen property, and one for using threatening language towards a Luluai. There were the usual large number of minor problems which the people asked the writer to solve, but none were of a serious nature.

There seems to be a definite improvement in the native's attitude towards the Administration, and with regular patrolling the increasing amount of cooperation should become more apparent.

CENSUS and VITAL STATISTICS

Only two months have passed since the last census Patrol visited the area. During this interval approximately 150 natives have volunteered and been accepted for coastal labour.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS

Since the previous Patrol I have had no reason to change my recommendations and remarks as to Village Officials. Further information on this subject should be given by another officer at a later date.

Kono, a Tultul and Government interpreter mentioned in my last report is still doing excellent work in spreading Administration influence and conducting pidgin classes.

ROADS

Cadet Patrol Officer Haviland is now stationed on the Goroka-Chimbu jeep road between Koreipa and Watabung. This section which was almost non-existent two months ago is now well underway.

Patrol roads in the area are in reasonably good condition and are being regularly maintained by the natives.

GENERAL

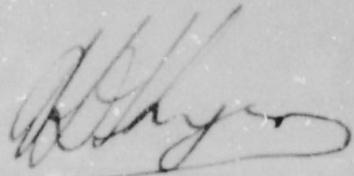
Only part of the Patrol sub-division was visited and the other report headings were dealt with in Patrol Report No. 18 of 1952-53. Apart from the information set out above under Native Affairs I have nothing further to add.

Some progress appears to have been made in sanitation and the disposal of village refuse, but the people have been told to increase their efforts.

CONCLUSION

The concluding paragraph of report No. 18/52-53 reads- "There should be a vast improvement noted by the next Patrol, and if not; strong action should be taken as the natives have been well and truly warned".

It is hardly to be expected that over two months the improvement in the situation should be vast, but nevertheless it was there. I hope that this improvement continues to be noticeable.


John L. Thyer,
Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "A"

REPORT ON POLICE ACCOMPANYING THE PATROL (No.1/53-54)

Const. BRYI. 8219.

Acting NCO for the Patrol. Did a very good job and is definitely potential NCO material.

Const. DU. 8185.

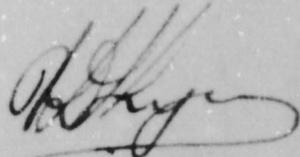
A little too young and rather casual. Could improve.

Const. OSA. 8261.

A good sound constable.

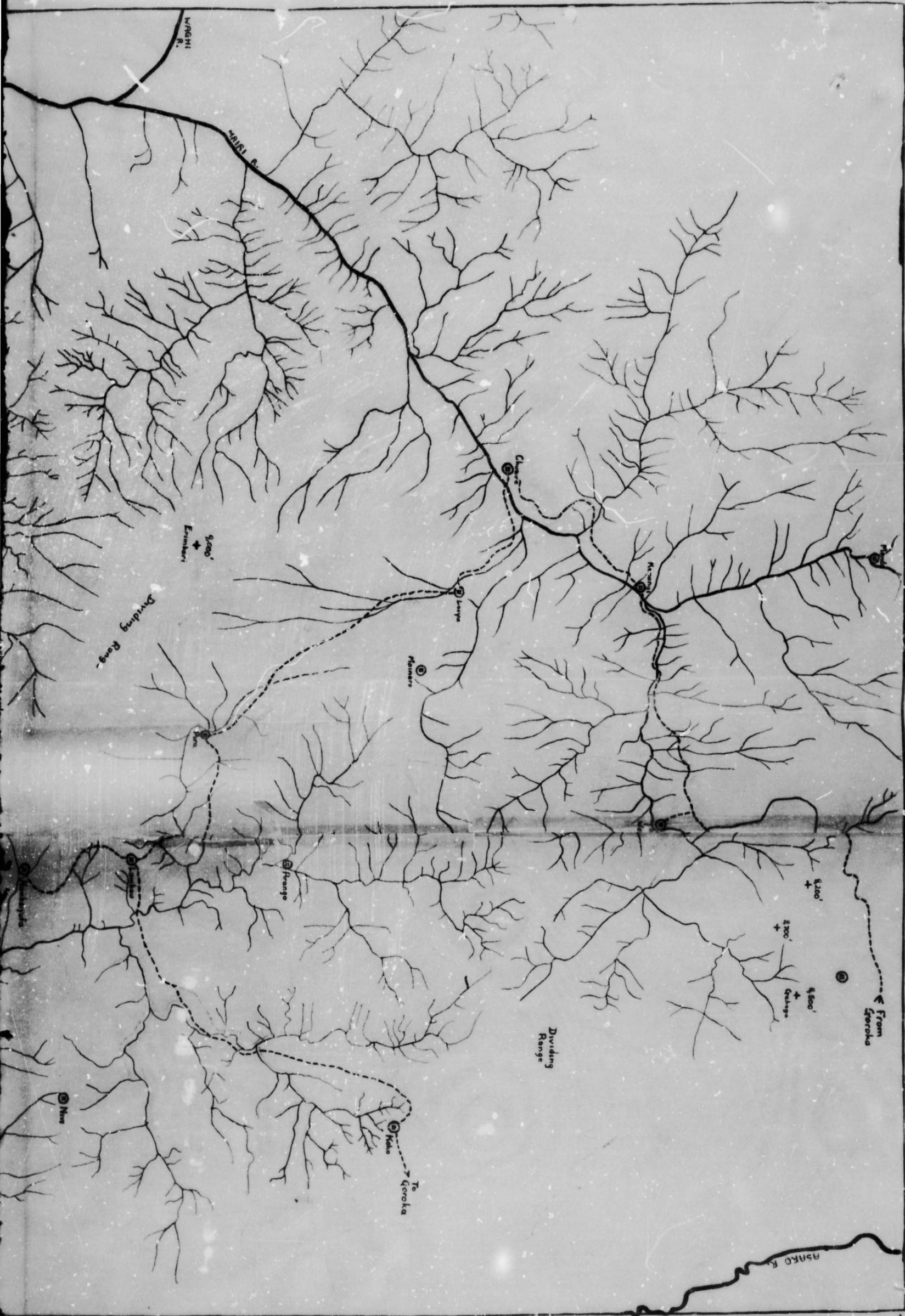
Const. USIMBARUN? 8340.

A good sound constable.



John L. Thyer,
Patrol Officer.

Comptroller



MARI R.

MARI R.

9,000'
+
Embari

Dividing Range

Chang

Mansu

Mansu

From

4,500'

4,200'

+
Gulaga

From
Gerocha

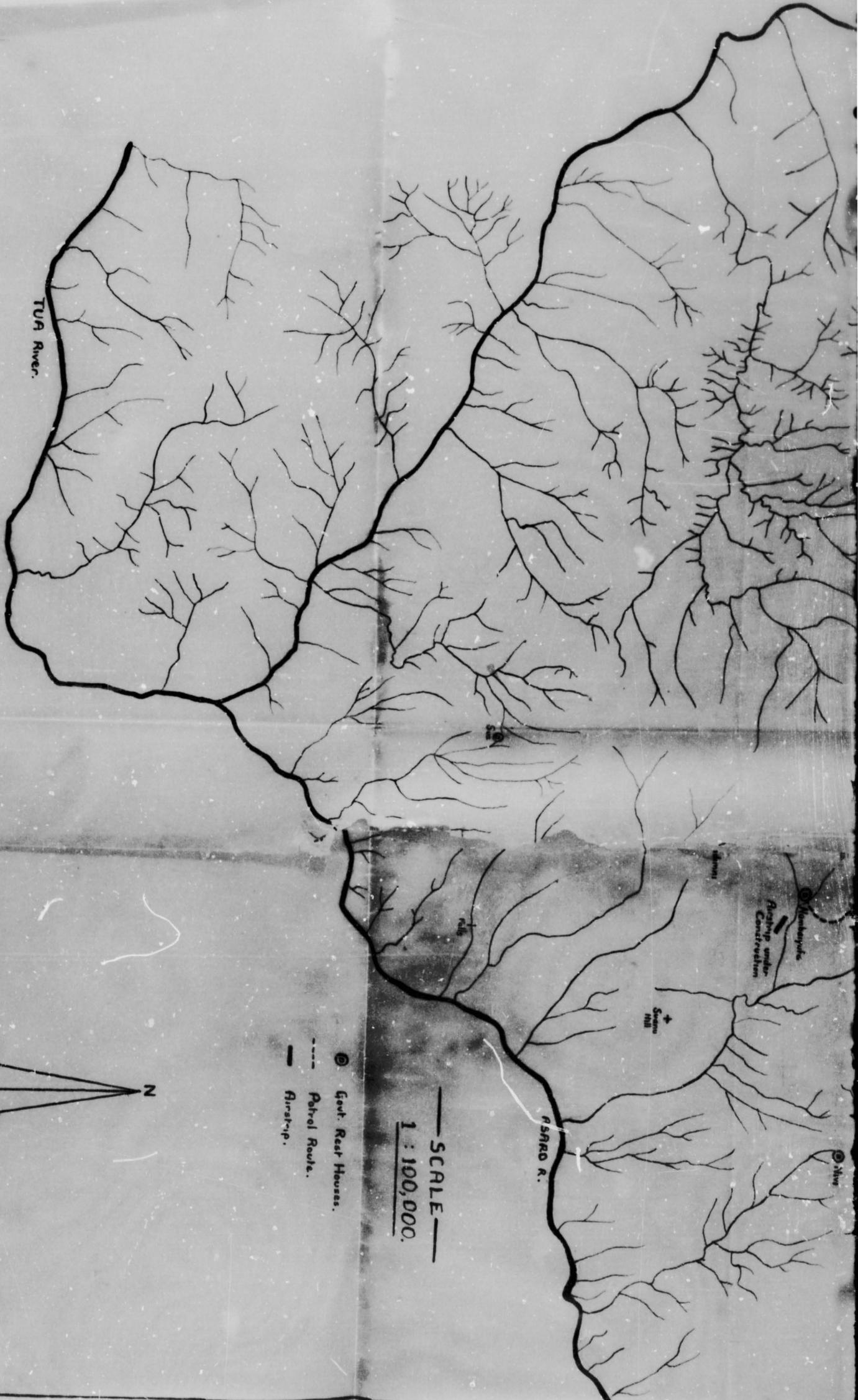
Dividing
Range

Kulu

To
Gerocha

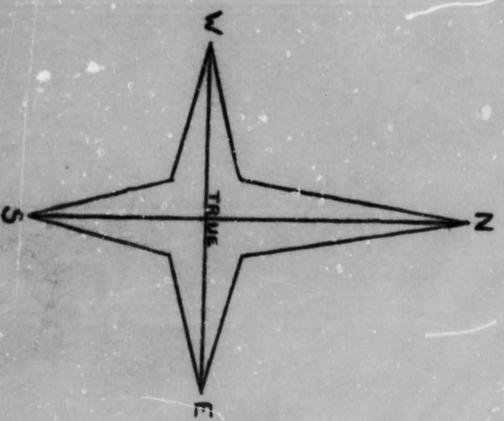
Nava

ASHOK R.



SCALE
1 : 100,000.

- ⊙ Govt. Rest Houses.
- - - Patrol Route.
- Airstrip.



PATROL REPORT No. 1/52-53.

GOROKA S-D



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT

District of EASTERN HIGH LANDS Report No. GOROKA 2- /53-54

Patrol Conducted by N.F. FOWLER CADET PATROL OFFICER.

Area Patrolled KAMANUNTINA / GAFUTINA CENSUS AREA

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans NIL

Natives 5 R.P.C. 1 INTERPRETER.

Duration - From 13 / 7 / 1953 to 21 / 7 / 1953

Number of Days 10

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? NO

Last Patrol to Area by - District Services 11 / 3 / 1953

Medical ... 1 / 19 B.C.G. in 1950 & 1953.

Map Reference BENA BENA + KAINANTU 1" TO 1 MILE SHEETS. PATROL MAP.

Objects of Patrol CENSUS REVISION + ROUTINE ADMINISTRATION.

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation ... £.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £.....

Essential Item noted

2418 1953

Village Population

Year 1953 - 1954

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13		Females in Child Births
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13		Females in Child Births
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
BININTEGU	13.7.53	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
YOHOB	"	6	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
NUMUYAFOVE	"	5	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
PAGANINOFI	"	2	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
PAGANINOFI	"	2	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
PAGANOFI	"	5	5	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
HABAI	"	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
HABAI	"	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
LEUSINOFI	14.7.53	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
KOMU-INA	"	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
LEUSINOFI	14.7.53	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
HABAI	"	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
LEUSINOFI	16.7.53	6	6	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
KOMPENI	16.7.53	6	6	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
TULINOFI	17.7.53	5	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
KALIGI	16.7.53	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
KAFE	17.7.53	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
BREBEMKA	16.7.53	8	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
BREBEMKA	16.7.53	8	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
KINKIO	"	4	8	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
KIRAGINABAI	17.7.53	2	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
SABIYA	"	5	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
IGANOFI	"	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
AVANI	18.7.53	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
KOMUVANI	"	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
AVANINOFI	"	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
HAIYARAGA	"	4	8	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
ADABE	20.7.53	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
ADABE	20.7.53	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
ABABE NOS	"	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
KIKA	"	3	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3
NUMUYAFAVE	21.7.53	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
KONREBI	"	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
KAVU	"	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
SEGNABADO	"	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
HOLEGABI	"	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
HENGANOFI No. 1	"	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
HENGANOFI No. 2	"	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
GRAND TOTAL		103	103	7	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	144

NO

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

Henganofi P. M. Post,
Goroka Sub-District,
Eastern Highlands District.

The District Commissioner,
District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT No. /53-54.

PREAMBLE. : Report on a patrol to the
Kamamuntina/Gaiutira Census Area
of the Goroka Sub-District.

OBJECTS OF PATROL. : (1) Census revision of the area.
(2) Routine Administration.
(3) Check on the Tribal Boundary
and re-afforestation program.

DURATION OF PATROL. : 13.7.53 to 21.7.53.

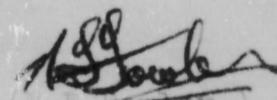
PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING. : N.F.Fowler. C.P.O.
L/Cpl. Giar. No. 3176.
Const. Wirol. No. 3248.
" Kiwugl. No. 3148.
" Kilgil. No. 7631.
" Kandil. No. 7645.
Interpreter Kiemi.

LAST D.D.C. & N.A. PATROL. : 6.3.53 to 14.3.53.

LAST MEDICAL PATROL. : B.C.C. Units in 1950 and December
1952.

MAP REFERENCE. : Bena Bena, Finintegu, Goromi
and Kainantu sheets of the 1 mile
to 1 inch series. Patrol Map
herewith.

RESULTS OF PATROL. : As herein.


(N.F. Fowler.)
Cadet Patrol Officer.

INTRODUCTION.

This was a routine census revision and general administrative patrol carried out in the Kamanuntina/Gafutina Census Area of the Goroka Sub-District. The people in this area are a section of the Kafe Linguistic Group which forms for the main the Henganofi Patrol Post area, and also extends into the Kainantu Sub-District.

DIARY.

Monday 13th July.

Patrol Departed Henganofi Patrol Post 0900 hours, and proceeded to Finintegu Airstrip. Census check of Faganofi, Numyafove, Finintegu, Yohobe, Paaminofi and Komu'ina hamlets completed. Discussions with Village Officials and petty disputes settled.

Tuesday 14th July.

Patrol proceeded to Habai Rest House. Census check of Limpona, Zaraguna, Taku'o, Agafintigu, Tebinoi, Habai and Tusinofi hamlets completed. Several petty disputes settled.

Wednesday 15th July.

Patrol at Habai. Discussions with village officials. Tribal boundary between Finintegu and Tebega Tribal Groups marked. Inspections of nearby hamlets and gardens. Further discussions with village officials.

Thursday 16th July.

Patrol departed Habai, climbed Kamanuntina/Gafutina divide, crossing at approximately 6,900 feet, descended to Katigi hamlet; carriers changed. Patrol proceeded to Komperi Rest House. Census check of Katigi, Komperi, Kinkio and Brebrenka hamlets completed. Heavy rain interrupted census and remainder abandoned for day. Several petty disputes settled.

Friday 17th July.

Census check Kafe and Yulinofi hamlets completed. Discussions with village officials and inspection of nearby hamlets and native peanut and coffee crops. Patrol proceeded to Iganofi Rest House; census check of Kiriginabi Iginofi and Sabiya hamlets completed. Petty disputes settled. Inspection of nearby hamlets.

Saturday 18th July.

Patrol proceeded to Koruvani Rest House; census check of Koruvani, Avani, Avaninofi, and Haiyafaga hamlets completed. Petty disputes settled and discussions with village officials held.

Sunday 19th July.

Patrol proceeded to Ababe Rest House. Several hamlets inspected en route. Discussions held with village officials and petty disputes settled.

Monday 20th July.

Census check of Kekave and Ababe No.s 1 and 2, hamlets completed. Patrol proceeded to Henganofi Patrol Post.

Tuesday 21st July.

Census check of following hamlets situated close to Henganofi Patrol Post, commenced and completed. Henganofi No.s 1 and 2, Hotegabi, Segenamabo, Katu, Yontebi and Numyafove.

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

Generally, the native situation appears quite good, and government prestige high, though at one rest house, Habai, the writer was of the opinion that prestige could have been higher, and influence more evident.

Habai is at the head of the Kamanuntina valley, and is rather isolated; the people of Finintegu, mid-way along the valley are not such a distance from Henganofi, and as the airstrip at Finintegu has been the main source for Henganofi Patrol Post supplies, the people are brought into more frequent, in fact almost constant, contact with the station. The people along the Gafutina River Valley - the route of the main Highlands Road - have of a necessity received a great deal of attention during the last nine months, and here the native situation is quite good.

At Habai the people of three hamlets, Tebinofi, Tusinofi and Habai have formed one village, in the centre of which is situated the Lutheran Mission Church and native evangelists house - this practice though is not uncommon in the area. The patrol was received by village officials and natives who appeared apathetic and indifferent, both to the arrival of the patrol, and to the work in hand, namely the census. The patrol was not welcomed, but was accepted; no hostility was evident, only lethargy. Lengthy discussions were held with the officials, and attempts were made to interest the natives in cash crops such as peanuts and coffee. All officials, and natives interested, were invited to visit the coffee nursery at Henganofi.

This indifferent attitude of the natives can not be traced to one sole cause, but rather it is probably due to a number of minor causes, none of which taken singly could possibly account for this feeling, but which when added together over a period, have given this result. These causes the writer feels are:-

(1) The comparative isolation of the people to that of their immediate neighbours.

(2) The evident lack of Administration interest. This again is only comparative; the present patrol was the third in the last thirteen months, but the people of Finintegu and the Gafutina valley are always receiving visits in the course of routine station work.

(3) The poor standard of village officials.

(4) The ever present, personified, mission influence. The mission, although extremely strong, and playing an ever increasing part in the life of the native, is no stronger here than elsewhere in the area.

The writer hopes to give this area more attention, and also to arrange for officials to visit the station at least once a month.

No serious crimes were reported to the patrol, and all C.R.A. cases were forwarded to Coroka for action.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

The majority of the agricultural work in the area, is carried on in the fertile Kamanuntina and Gafutina valleys, along the river flats. Sweet potato is the most important crop, and the most common, but large areas of yam were also

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK Contd.

under cultivation. The populace is spread fairly evenly along the two valleys and no village has an over abundance of good agricultural ground. The steep slopes on either side of the valleys are not at present being used for agricultural purposes extensively, and it is doubtful if they ever are.

Indigenous crops, sweet potatoes, yams, taro, bananas, sugar-cane and native beans were plentiful, but there was a shortage of imported vegetables such as cabbages, beans, peas, lettuce, tomatoes and english potatoes. A new supply of seeds from the D.A.S. & F. have been received since the writer arrived back at Henganofi, and these will be distributed to the officials and natives.

At present there are four natives only, in the area, developing coffee plantations on a large scale; others are interested to the point of planting a score of seeds and awaiting the seeds to bear without any further attention. This unsatisfactory method is probably being practised by a large number of natives, and in all cases where the situation was brought to the notice of the writer, efforts were made to persuade the grower to visit the coffee nursery at Henganofi, to view the correct growing procedure. Although this native method has only limited success, it is to be deplored even in the successful cases as it defeats the whole purpose of native economic development.

Peanut growing is becoming very popular amongst the natives, who have realised that peanuts alone, of all their crops has the greatest potential ~~is~~ for an immediate cash return. Everywhere in the area large areas of peanuts are under cultivation and still larger areas are being prepared. Mr D. McBeath of Kainantu has employed two of the local natives as supervisors, and is supplying seeds and a limited number of spades. When the crop is harvested, the peanuts will be purchased at convenient points along the road. This will also show the natives in a material way - cash - the economic advantage of a good road.

The main reason given for the shortage of imported vegetables was that it is now the dry season and it was difficult to grow the vegetables. These vegetables are regarded only as a periodical change to the native diet, and as there is not the opportunity for cash cropping these vegetables on a large scale, in this area, the natives are not prepared to spend the time cultivating anything that is not important to their immediate needs. During the rainy season very little cultivation is necessary.

MEDICAL, SANITATION AND HYGIENE.

The health of the populace, generally, was found to be quite good; skin diseases being the most common complaint. Although a Native Medical Assistant did not accompany the patrol, all natives were examined at the census, and all natives requiring medical attention were sent to the Aid post at Henganofi for treatment. Very often whole families, with the exclusion of the adult males, were found to be suffering from aabies.

The sanitation in most areas was satisfactory, but at Habai where about 500 people are living very close together in a large village, less than 20 latrines were observed. This fact was pointed out to the officials, and the dangers of poor sanitation explained. The responsibilities of officials, for the provision of an adequate water supply and the general sanitation of a village, under the Native Administration

Nov. 20/29

Regulations, were made clear; the officials had rectified the situation before the patrol left the area.

ROADS AND BRIDGES.

The road from Henganofi to Kainantu runs through a large section of this area, and is under constant supervision and maintenance.

The road from Henganofi to Finintegu Airstrip, and thence on to Habai Rest House is an old Jeep Road, but it would be impossible for even a motor bike to travel over the entire length now. From Henganofi to Finintegu could be put into good condition with very little effort; the whole road is quite good for walking. There are no bridges along the route, but a few old culverts still exist, large streams and the Kamanuntina River have to be forded.

The main road and the road to Habai follow the Gafutina and Kamanuntina Rivers respectively, and are the main thoroughfares in the area, all native movements usually being up and down the valleys. Between Habai and Katigi there is some movement, the road crossing the divide at approximately 6,900 feet and although steep it is in good condition. Further down the valleys traffic across the divide is cut to a minimum, with a climb of between 2,000 and 2,500 feet facing the traveller.

The main road is still in good condition, and the necessity for constant maintenance and continued general improvement was impressed upon the natives and officials. Graveling of the road has been commenced, and it is hoped that this will make travel over some of the steeper grades easier in wet weather. Bridges and culverts were in good condition.

EDUCATION.

Educational services in the area depend wholly on native mission evangelists, though 44 male and 2 female children are absent from their villages at European controlled mission schools. The majority are at the Lutheran Mission school at Raipinka in the Kainantu Sub-District, and a few are at the Seventh Day Adventist Mission School at Bena Bena.

Teaching by native evangelists is entirely unsatisfactory, and only the barest rudiments, and a limited view, of education are imparted to the natives, most of the education is religious. Kotte is the language of instruction in the Lutheran Mission schools and Pidgin English in the Seventh Day Adventist.

MISSIONS.

The Lutheran Mission exerts a very strong influence in the area, but the S.D.A. Mission has only a few supporters. The Lutheran Mission evangelists are controlled from Raipinka in the Kainantu Sub-District.

The effect of the Lutheran Mission policy, through the work of the native evangelists has been dynamic on the native social structure and life. Many of the natives, though strong in their belief in Christianity do not understand the religion in its fullest extent: they have had the idea of God drilled into their minds, but have never been shown how to adapt it to their own social life, and they themselves, not having been sufficiently versed in the principles of

MISSIONS Contd.

Christianity, have never been able to blend the concepts of religion to their own way of life.

To a European a new concept of thought does not necessarily mean a new way of life; in with a native evangelist the main trend of thought and teachings are that a new concept of thought, namely Christianity, should mean the destruction of an old way of life and the adoption of a new one. How successful the evangelist has been, can be seen everywhere in the area. Even natives who are not baptised no longer follow many of the teachings and fashions of their ancestors. Gone is the "haus man", replaced by the "haus marrit" and which usually take the form of a village around an evangelists church; native finery and decorations are no longer to be seen, hair has been cut; gone are the singsings; native social structures and tabus are being broken.

Typical of the native ideas on Christianity was shown by a native of the Komu-ina village. The writer was questioning the village elders and officials on their social structure and land tenure, and a middle aged, baptised native explained that land ownership had nothing to do with the ancestors, but that God had put the land there and that was all there was about it. His evident train of thought was that, God had built the land, God had placed the people on the land, therefore all land belonged to ~~any person who wished to~~ **USE IT.**

In other areas of the District, when a patrol arrives at a rest house, the evangelists are always waiting to greet the arrival of the O.I.C., and the writer has at times been embarrassed by the greetings and effusiveness shown. Here all that was absent, and the evangelists were conspicuous by their absence.

CENSUS AND STATISTICS.

The present census was the fourth annual census in the present set of Village Registers, and there was an increase of 139 on the previous years figures giving a Grand Total 1953/1954 of 6,911. The increase was mainly due to births recorded outnumbering deaths recorded, the actual figures were:-

Grand Total 1952-1953	6,772
Plus Births recorded over deaths recorded.	118
Plus Migrations in over migrations out.	21
Grand Total 1953-1954	<u><u>6,911</u></u>

The migrations shown are not inter village, but from without the census area.

It was noticed in several cases where very young girls were being bought, and having their names recorded with that of their husbands, some of the husbands being at least 10 years older than the girls. The girls were usually around 10 years of age, but one was only about 7 years old. It cannot be determined yet whether this is a general trend or only a few isolated cases, but the next census in this and adjacent areas should show enough results, **TO DETERMINE A TREND.**

CENSUS AND STATISTICS Contd.

When questioned on this practice, the natives replied that if the wives were bought young, the mother and father were saved the trouble and expense of rearing the children to puberty and after, the usual marriage age.

A practice common to the natives of this area, and one which can become very annoying to a census officer, is that of having a child adopted by close relatives; a child may have two or three different sets of parents before he or she reaches adolescence, each change ~~xxx~~ requiring, in the native mind a change in the Village Register, even though it may only be from the top of the page to the bottom. This practice appeared to be distinct from normal adoption, and the natives were advised that in future all new born children were to have their names recorded with that of their natural parents, and were to be censused with their natural parents at all ensuing censuses.

VILLAGES AND HOUSING.

As has been mentioned previously in this report, the 'haus man' is no longer a feature of this area, and not one was seen during the whole course of the patrol. Men sleep in the same house as their wives at all times, but a 'haus boi' is usually in existence for the convenience of adolescent males. This 'haus boi' does not resemble the 'haus man' of former times in design ~~or~~ socially, and is really only a convenient house to save the young men the embarrassment of sleeping in the same house as their parents.

The majority of the houses were in good condition and any that were not were in the process of being replaced. One or two houses required new kunai on the roof, and the natives were advised to replace these before the wet season commenced. A great number of houses were built on European lines; rectangular, constructed of plaited pit-pit, higher walls than is usual and plank doors, though still built with an earth floor, and it would be inadvisable to change this practice at present.

At all the hamlets visited, no attempt had been made to design or lay out a village, and houses were built wherever the owner desired to have one, but usually a large section of ground was left running through the centre, forming a recreation ground and point of assembly.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

XX A complete list of officials is given in appendices A and B attached herewith. Luluais in Appendix A and Tultuls in Appendix B.

Generally the officials are not outstanding, and many indeed, are poor. The few above average officials are working well, and with solid backing from this office it is hoped to improve the standard of all existing officials. Very few recommendations for dismissal or replacement of officials have been made, mainly because the writer is at present unfamiliar with the area, and could not find any more suitable types, immediately forthcoming.

Many officials appeared uncertain of their powers and duties, and at all rest houses visited, the powers of officials under the Native Administration Regulations were again made clear.

REST HOUSES.

Six rest houses were visited and all were of poor design and construction; none were of a really permanent nature and several will require replacing shortly. After other areas in the District where the writer has patrolled, and where the natives take a pride in their 'haus kiap', the writer was rather disappointed in the standard of rest house, and also in the general reception given to the patrol; it is possible that these natives are more sophisticated and consider themselves above showing enthusiasm for the arrival of a patrol.

All rest houses were situated at the centres of population, and with a large assembly ground. Water was convenient to all. Police barracks at all rest houses though not outstanding, were adequate.

TRIBAL BOUNDARIES AND RE-AFFORESTATION.

The final marking of all tribal boundaries in the area has not been completed yet, but what has been completed are shown on the patrol map. It is hoped to complete the marking in this census area shortly as the remaining boundaries are quite close to Henganofi Patrol Post.

The natives in the area appear to be coming tree conscious, they are continually complaining of their lack of trees and class themselves as kunai men. The writer has exploited this to the fullest, and has pointed out that we are trying to help them, and that only if they would lend some assistance we could eventually conquer the situation.

Many natives have seriously faced the problem and have commenced planting programs, usually in old garden areas, but this is not enough and it will be sometime before all the natives can be induced to undertake planting programs, and also not to confine themselves to the old garden areas.

NATIVE LABOUR.

Only 47 natives are at present working outside the district, and 98 inside, this of a total eligible male population of 1,384. In all 3.5% of eligibles are at work outside the district and 7.1% inside, with a total percentage of 10.6 absent at work.

Since the last census revision, a large group of natives have returned from the coast and it should not be long before natives come forth again wishing to proceed to the coast.

Of the natives who have recently returned, all appear to be settling down quite well in the village life, and no complaints were made against them by officials or natives.

N.F. Fowler
.....
N.F. FOWLER,
Cadet Patrol Officer.

Kunai & Trees

N.F.F.

APPENDIX "A"

RETURN OF DEPUTIES

GOROKA

Sub-District

KAMANUNTIWA / GAFUTWA CENSUS AREA

Name	Sub-District	Tribe	Class	Population	Remarks
Monkuneza	261	Finintegu	Faganogi	182 185	Fair.
Umei'o		"	Numuyalove	186	Fair, not outstanding.
Torimaniso		"	Finitegu	162	Luluai old and wishes son Iya'au to replace. Iya'au pidgin speaker and likely choice.
Zemulisame		"	Yohobe	196	At present in gaol gaol Goroka for disobeying C.N.A. order. Unsuitable and dismissal recommended.
Imiluso		"	Fagaminofi	183	Fair.
Bagepa		"	Koma'ina	242	Fair.
Baroya		Tebega	Limpona	235	Poor, unsuitable type.
Kalimeac		"	Zaraguna	220	Fair, a bit weak in controlling natives.
I-zoinenompa		"	Tanku'o	167	Poor, weak control of natives.
Feru'e		"	Agafintegu	91	Poor.
Holivavi	No No. shown	"	Tebinofi.	201	Fair, enthusiastic.
Numunifia	" " "	"	Tusinofi	283	Fair, enthusiastic.
Tomofa	" " "	"	Habai	221	Fair, enthusiastic.
Noro'iya	" " "	Yulinofi	Yulinofi	250	Old, but a willing worker though not much control over natives.
Ageve-	" " "	"	Kafe	152	Weak and not a great deal of interest.
Agove	" " "	"	Komperi	214	Fair, willing worker with some control.
Benomi	" " "	Yagusa	kafa Kinkio	246	Not popular with natives and does not appear to be interested in Administration work.
Gi'go'o		"	"		
Xinifa		"	Brebrenka	280	Poor, not interested in work.
Abarugi		"	Katigi	168	Not very interest in work.

(x) Strike out whichever is applicable

APPENDIX "A" Contd.

RETURN L LULUAI'S - ~~TABLES~~ (x)

.....GOROKA.....Sub-District

Kamanuntina/Gafutina Census Area.

Name	Number	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks
To' obi	NC No. SHOW	Iganofi	Kiraginabi	143	Good, interested and has control.
Mohave	" "	"	Iganofi	161	Fair, needs more control.
Suka	" "	"	Sabiya	166	Good, pidgin speaker and has control.
Vempavi	" "	Avani	Koruvani	126	Fair.
Afei'aba'o	" "	"	Avani	161	Inclined to be lazy, needs supervision.
Namifisya	" "	"	Avaninofi	211	Fair, good worker.
Nahaneimempa	" "	Ababe	Haiyafaga	311	Good worker and interested.
Kariso	16	"	Kekave	246	xxxx Recommend son, Beikone replace present Luluai who wishes to retire.
Anozapme	17	"	Ababe No. 1	384	At present sick and has not been doing any work, situation needs further investigation.
Beramo		"	Ababe No. 2	268	Weak and no control over natives.
Asomo		"	Hotegabi	113	Fair.
Karasausa	263	Henganofi	Henganofi No. 1	137	Fair, good worker.
Basahanka		"	Henganofi No. 2	123	Fair, but weak.
Senofa	259	"	Yontebi	209	Good worker.
Homuzanke		"	Mumuyagave	113	Poor, disinterested in work.
Simifa	270	Yanofi	Katu	65	Good worker.
Iagoa		Meihenavi	Segenamabo	142	Fair, good worker but needs more control.

(x) strikes out whichever is applicable

APPENDIX "B".

RETURN OF LULUAI TULUAI MEDICAL TULUAI (x)

.....Sub-District
GOROKA

KAMANJUTINA/GAFUTINA CENSUS AREA.

Name	Number	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks
Etaso	61	Finintegu	Fagenofi	185	Only fair, inclined to be lazy. Good worker, interested and pidgin speaker Not the ability or support for position of luluai.
So-ompa	169	"	Mumyafove	186	
Suki'ani	53	"	Finintegu	162	
Kapefa	146	"	Yohobe	196	Good, pidgin speaker, possible candidate for position of Luluai.
M'boke	71	"	Komu'ina	242	Good worker.
Manabi	87	Tebega	Limpoua	235	
Awagefena		"	Zaraguna	220	Fair, pidgin speaker. Probably one of the few who take notice of Luluai, but not outstanding.
Omeke		"	Tanku'o	167	Fair.
Ijampeve	126	"	Agafintegu	180 90	Does more work than luluai.
Nei'ofa	188	"	Habai	221	Good, pidgin speaker.
K& K'soi		Yugusa	Komperi	214	Poor, appears unsuitable type.
Banasu	NO No. SHOWN	"	Katigi	168	Good worker, interested and pidgin speaker
Puyanto		"	Kinkio	246	Popular choice as Luluai, is a pidgin speaker and appears suitable.
Anizaku		"	Brebrenka	280	Pidgin speaker and ex N.G.P.F., not bad.
Banindo	57	Igafofi	Iganofi	161	Good worker, interested and pidgin speaker
Kororeso	103	Avani	Avaninofi	211	Fair, pidgin speaker.
Beikone	90	Ababe	Kekave	246	Has been carrying out duties of his father the luluai very well, pidgin speaker, appointment as Luluai recommended.
Mamano		"	Ababe No. 2	268	Fair, possible replacement of Luluai.
Hakobe	97	"	Ababe No. 1	384	Fair but not suitable as Luluai.
Segei-yo	81	Hagenofi	Hagenofi 1	137	Good worker, pidgin speaker.
B' (no) strike	147	whichever is applicable	Yontebi	209	Good worker, pidgin speaker.

APPENDIX "C".

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE R.F. & N.G.C. ACCOMPANYING PATROL.

No. 3176. L / Cpl. NIAR.

An excellent N.G.C. who handles both police and natives well and has a thorough knowledge of patrol work. Conduct and discipline good.

No. 3248. Const. Wiroi.

An experienced constable who has been several years in this area. Works well with the patrol and has a good control of natives. Conduct and discipline good.

No. 3148. Const. Kiwagi.

An excellent and experienced constable, with a thorough knowledge of patrol work. Has good control over natives and conduct and discipline good.

No. 7645. Const. Kandil.

A young constable, intelligent and willing to learn, but inclined to be a bit brusque with the natives. Discipline and conduct good.

No. 7631. Const. Kilgil.

Another young constable of average intelligence, and fair control of natives. Discipline and conduct good.

M N

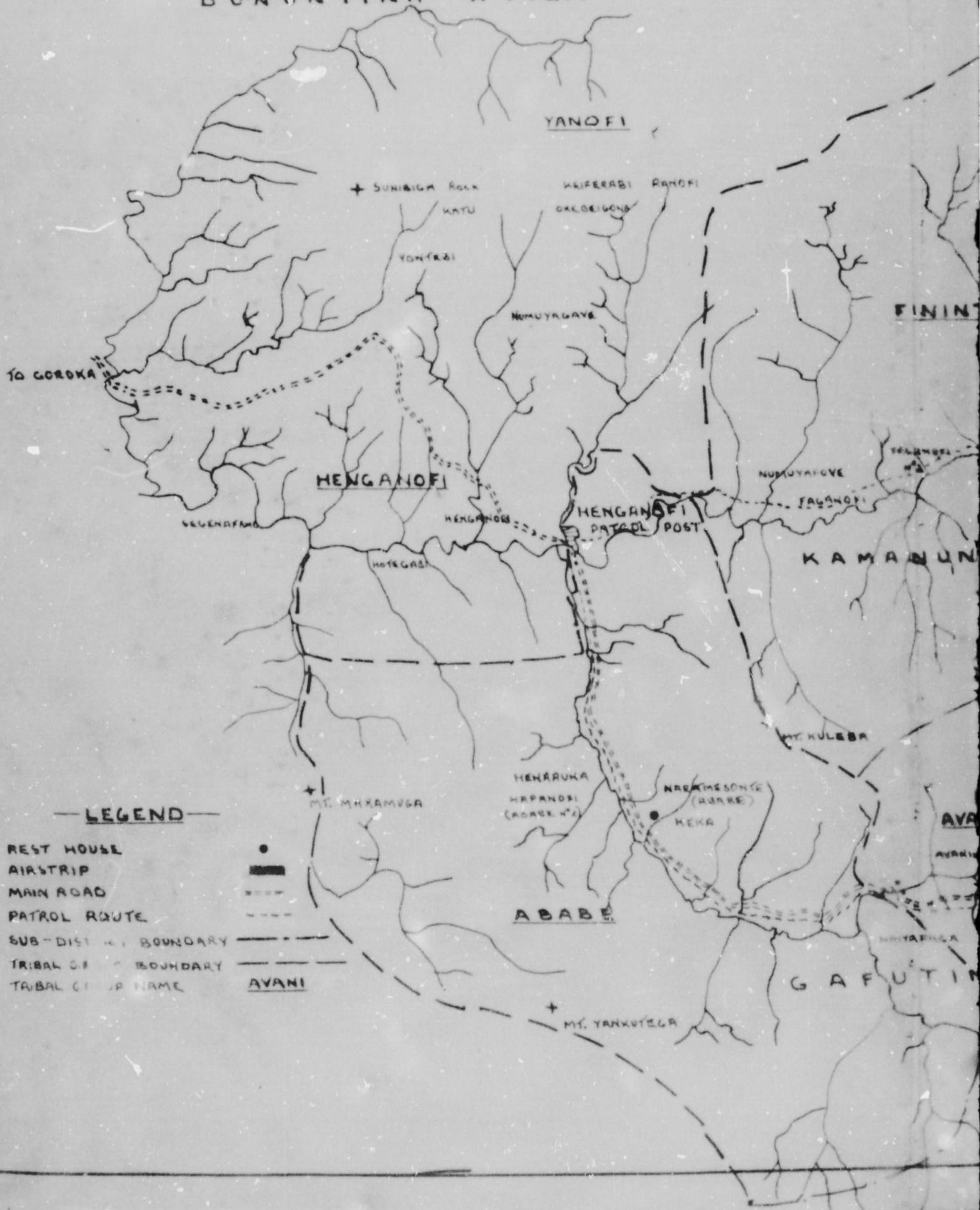
KAMANUNTINA / GAFUTINA
CENSUS AREA

GORDKA PATROL REPORT

N° / 53-54

SCALE: 1 INCH = 1 MILE.

DUNUNTINA RIVER



LEGEND

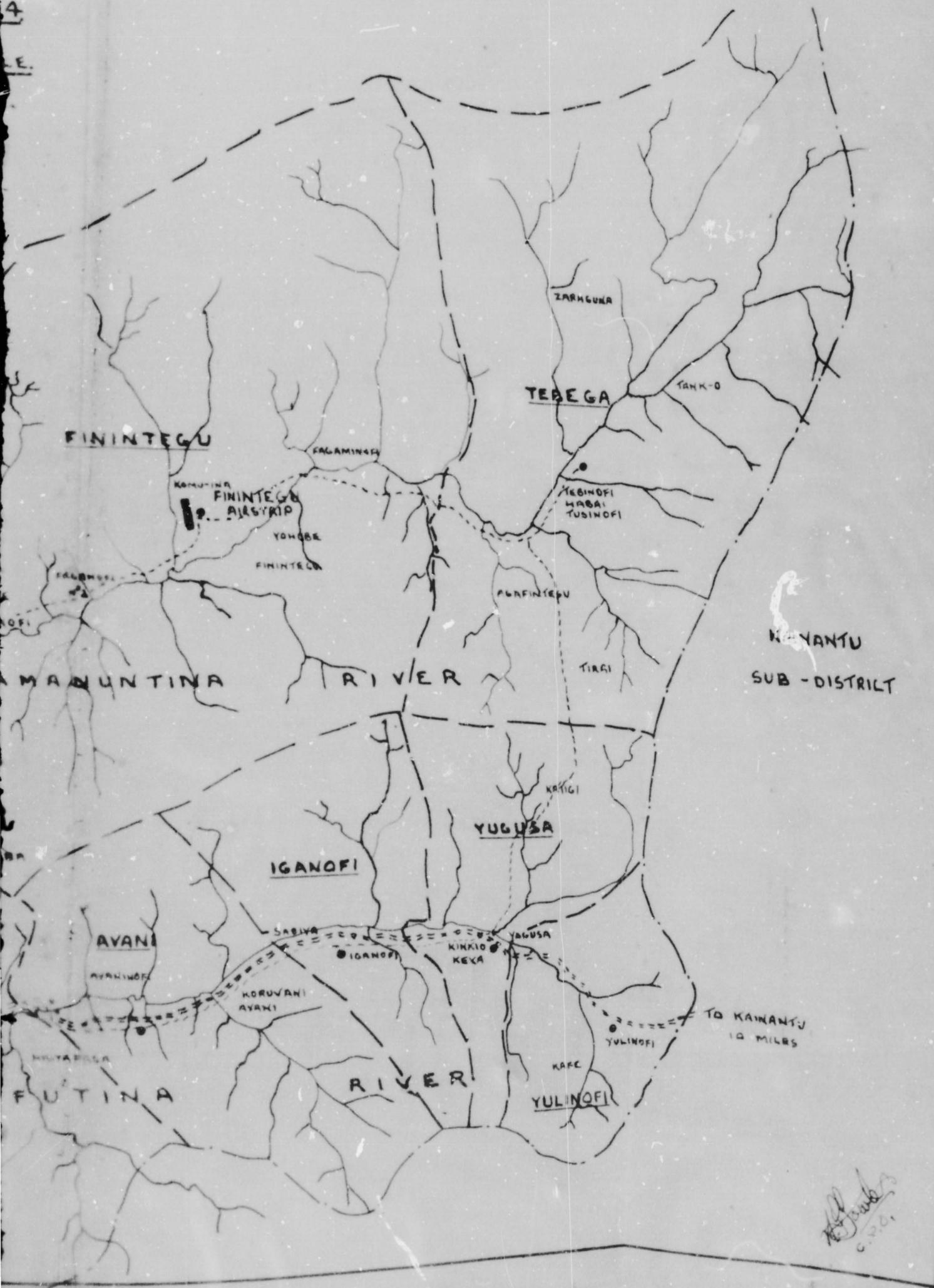
- REST HOUSE
- AIRSTRIIP
- MAIN ROAD
- PATROL ROUTE
- SUB-DISTRICT BOUNDARY
- TRIBAL GROUP BOUNDARY
- TRIBAL GROUP NAME AVANI

UTINA

PORT

4

E.



ation Register

Area Patrolled KAMARUNTINA/GAPUTINA

RELATIONS		ABSENT FROM VILLAGE								LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES		Average Size of Family	TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL	
		AT WORK				STUDENTS				Males		Females		Pregnant	Number of Child Bearing Age		Child		Adults			
M	F	Inside District		Outside District		Govt.		Mission		10-16	16-45	10-16	16-45			M	F	M	F	M	F	M
					1							13	31	7	42					4	43	1.9
2	2		1							12	38	7	53	1	58	1.9	42	30	57	66	196	
			1	2				1	1	19	29	8	51	1	52	2.1	40	29	47	66	186	
										15	30	12	51	4	53	1.8	35	33	53	64	185	
										16	39	9	43	5	50	2.0	27	33	58	59	183	
										22	47	12	54	1	53	2.1	63	39	70	76	242	
										27	45	3	51	3	49	2.3	53	41	67	70	233	
4	5									26	31	11	49	6	48	2.5	58	46	50	67	221	
										24	34	18	38	-	45	2.6	41	41	56	60	201	
										21	44	9	52	5	52	1.9	50	37	68	65	220	
1	3		8							22	59	10	54	6	55	1.9	39	43	72	73	235	
										14	33	8	36	5	41	2.0	41	21	46	53	167	
										13	15	6	20	1	19	2.0	24	15	26	26	91	
										12	48	16	60	3	66	2.0	30	34	58	82	214	
										26	44	16	54	3	60	2.0	45	42	70	88	250	
1			1							14	40	8	42	2	47	2.0	34	24	51	58	168	
										13	33	4	43	3	43	1.7	26	29	44	53	152	
										28	56	12	67	9	75	1.9	51	47	83	96	280	
										21	53	17	54	5	63	1.7	46	35	68	89	246	
										11	26	7	28	4	30	2.2	23	29	45	46	143	
										13	29	13	24	5	37	2.1	31	39	41	53	166	
										20	30	8	37	1	41	2.2	33	23	46	55	161	
										19	32	12	38	2	25	2.0	31	27	46	47	161	
										2	15	22	9	29	-	18	3.6	32	29	29	34	126
										33	36	15	47	-	39	2.0	43	38	58	70	211	
										25	52	16	61	10	49	2.4	57	67	72	90	311	
										38	80	21	87	6	75	2.3	94	61	73	124	384	
1	3									28	59	16	59	2	40	2.0	62	45	78	75	268	
										27	47	15	53	3	43	2.4	51	55	65	76	246	
										13	28	8	30	3	18	2.0	25	24	32	22	113	
										12	50	8	56	4	48	1.9	33	57	55		209	
										10	15	6	18	-	14	1.6	13	8	20	21	X65	
										7	35	5	35	4	24	2.2	31	23	38	42	142	
										12	20	4	25	1	14	2.0	22	22	39	27	113	
										14	31	6	34	5	31	2.3	34	18	35	45	137	
										7	27	4	30	4	23	1.9	30	20	26	41	123	
8	24	98	2	47				44	2	664			386	121		1439		1876			6,911	
										384			1621	1521		1193		2210				



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT

District of EASTERN HIGHLANDS Report No. GOROKA 3 / 53-54
 Patrol Conducted by N. F. FOWLER CADET PATROL OFFICER
 Area Patrolled EASTERN BENA CENSUS AREA
 Patrol Accompanied by Europeans ONE
 Natives 4 R.P.C. 1 INTERPRETER 1 N.M.O.
 Duration - From 13/8/1953 to 24/8/1953
 Number of Days 12

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? YES
 Last Patrol to Area by - District Services 15/12/1952
 Medical ... 1/19 B.C.G. 1950
 Map Reference BENA BENA SHEET of 1 MILE TO INCH SERIES
 Objects of Patrol ROUTINE ADMINISTRATION.

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
 AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
 PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

[Handwritten Signature]
 District Commissioner

30/9/1953.

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation ... £.....
 Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....
 Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £.....

Journal Title stated
 8.176

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

Henganofo Patrol Post,
Goroka Sub-District,
Eastern Highlands District.

The District Commissioner,
District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOVERNMENT.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT No. /53-54.

PREAMBLE.

: Report on a patrol to the
Eastern Bena Census Area of
the Goroka Sub-District.

OBJECTS OF PATROL.

: (1) Routine Administration.
(2) Check on the tribal boundary
marking program.

DURATION OF PATROL.

: 13.8.53 to 24.8.53.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING.

: N.F. Fowler. C.P.O.

W. Armstrong. B.M.A.

L/Cpl. Giar. No. 3176

Const. Kilgil. No. 7652

" Vandil. No. 7645

" Awi No. 7671

M.A.O. Mahomet

Interpreter Kiemi.

LAST D.D.S. & M.A. PATROL.

: 1.12.52 to 15.12.52.

LAST MEDICAL PATROL.

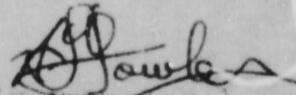
: B.C.G. Units in 1950.

MAP REFERENCE.

: Bena Bena sheet of the 1 mile to
1 inch series. Patrol Map
herewith.

RESULTS OF PATROL.

: As herein.


(N.F. Fowler.)
Cadet Patrol Officer.

INTRODUCTION.

The patrol was accompanied by Mr. W. Armstrong, Medical Assistant for the first five days, and to enable Mr. Armstrong to examine as large a population as possible, the patrol did not confine itself to the Eastern Bena Census Area, but also spent three days in the Upper Dununtina Census Area.

The patrol moved through two linguistic areas, the geographical divide - the Dununtina/Bena divide - also being the linguistic divide between the Kafe and Bena language groups. The Kafe to the east, and Bena to the west.

DIARY.

Thursday, 13th August, 1953.

Patrol departed Henganofi Patrol Post and proceeded to the Dununtina Bridge (Dirti Wata) Rest House, along the main Henganofi/Goroka Road. Natives of Kafetegu, Kenemotu, Kopafu, Lampo and Gitanu already assembled. Petty disputes settled and discussions held with village officials.

Fri/day, 14th August, 1953.

Patrol departed Dununtina Bridge R.H. and proceeded via Numuyenofi, Yanofi and Numurina Rest Houses to Baisamunte Rest House. Natives of Keminavi, Rabana, Kantagu, Titona, Yanofi, Yaraga, Mini-hi, Yohobe, Numurina and Megusanofi assembled and examined by Mr. Armstrong, en route. Natives addressed by writer. Patrol remained overnight at Baisamunte.

Saturday, 15th August, 1953.

Natives of Kesvaku, Baisamunte, Sosomopare, Henganofi, and Kanofi assembled and examined by Mr. Armstrong. Petty disputes settled by writer. Patrol proceeded to Timilintende Rest House, natives examined by Mr. Armstrong. Petty disputes settled by writer.

Sunday, 16th August, 1953.

Patrol departed Timilintende (elevation approximately 6,150 ft.) and climbed to top of Bena Bena/Dununtina Divide (elevation approximately 8,925 ft) over rough native track, descended to the headwaters of the Bena River and proceeded to Megenagu Rest House (elevation approximately 5,900 ft.).

Monday, 17th August, 1953.

Natives of Masagu, Megenagu and Safa, assembled and examined by Mr. Armstrong. Mr. Armstrong and medical section of patrol departed and proceeded to Safanaka Rest House. Discussions with village officials held, and petty disputes settled for remainder of the day by writer.

TUESDAY, 18th August, 1953.

Patrol proceeded to Safanaka Rest House; discussions held with village officials, natives addressed and petty disputes settled. Patrol proceeded to Nakimeto Rest House. Writer visited Lutheran Mission, Kintebe, late afternoon.

Wednesday, 19th August, 1953.

Petty disputes settled, inspection of hamlets and gardens, discussions with village officials. Patrol proceeds

DIARY Contd.

to Mohwet Rest House late afternoon.

Thursday, 20th August, 1953.

Discussions held with village officials, inspection of hamlets and gardens. Petty disputes settled.

Friday, 21st August, 1953.

Patrol proceeded to the Bena Bridge Rest House. Discussions held with village officials and petty disputes settled. Patrol proceeded to Korofeigu Rest House late afternoon, via Gakoka/Henganofi Road.

Saturday, 22nd August, 1953.

Discussions with village officials and natives, and petty disputes settled during morning. Inspection of Korofeigu hamlets and gardens during afternoon.

Sunday, 23rd August, 1953.

Inspection of Kapagumariga and Hofaga, hamlets and gardens. Petty disputes settled.

Monday, 24th August, 1953.

Road inspections and roadwork supervised. Proceeded to Henganofi Patrol Post late afternoon in Land Rover. Patrol Completed.

.....

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

Two extremes in the general native situation were observed, and it is believed by the writer these were only direct reflections of European interest and development throughout the area.

In the areas in direct contact with the main road, the situation was quite good, with the natives showing an ever increasing interest in economic development and advancement. The writer feels that this is not due only, to the extra attention these people have received, in the last twelve months, from Government officers engaged in road supervision; but also, to the increased interest shown by European private enterprise in the area. Between the Dunantina and Bena Bena Rivers, there are now six sections of alienated land - four with main road frontages - three of which have been taken up by Europeans, and are now under cultivation for peanuts and coffee. As the other sections of alienated land are taken up by European settlers, it can be expected that this interest in economic advancement will increase, extend and widen.

As the patrol proceeded through areas, some distance from the main road, and therefore out of direct contact with the European business people and the ~~axxxx~~ traffic of the main road, the writer became increasingly aware of the poor state of the general native situation. All of these areas had not been visited for nine months, and complete lack of interest was shown by both officials and natives in the objects of the patrol. At one rest house, Safanaka, although the natives had had two days warning, only one native, a luluai was present to greet the patrol. The village officials have lost interest in their work, and consequently control of

NATIVE AFFAIRS Contd.

the natives, by the officials, is a thing of the past. Any attempts to improve the situation, by the one or two good officials, have failed because of the lack of support of the majority of the headmen.

The powers and duties of officials, under the Native Administration Regulations were explained to all officials, and it was also made clear, that unless there was a decided improvement in the situation, by the time of the next patrol (the area is due for a census patrol in early December), recommendations would be made for the dismissal of certain officials.

The whole attitude of the natives reflected in the poor condition of roads and tracks, villages and rest houses. The decisions given by officials in settling petty disputes were often completely ignored, and in one or two cases brought before the writer, payment for imagined grievances had been made without the knowledge of officials. It is evident that the upper reaches of the Eastern Bena Census Area require more constant patrolling, and with two more patrols projected for this area, during the current year, improvement should be seen.

Throughout the area, petty disputes were numerous, and concerned mainly pigs and women; it was evident that many of the disputes should have been settled by luluais, but once a dispute reaches the extra-hamlet or village level, officials appear to lose whatever sense of justice or fair-play that they might have had, and become only interested in gaining a victory for their own people. To the native, the victories and defeats of yesterday are not to be forgotten to-day; enemies of the past are enemies of the present, and the fight is still being carried on, in a somewhat less brutal, if no less civilized, manner. The law has replaced the spear, and can be wielded no less skilfully in the hands of an astute official. When a decision is given against natives of one village, they will not be satisfied until they have gained a similar victory, not with the thought of obtaining justice, but as another spear thrust.

As the writer does not have C.R.A. powers, all disputes or courts requiring C.R.A. action were forwarded to Goroka. AM Examples of various disputes met with, and mentioned above, are given in appendix "A".

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

The method of cultivation in use in this area is the same as that used throughout the whole Menganofi area, and, it is believed, the major part of the Goroka Sub-District. That is, long, deep, parallel drains, usually about 5 ft. apart with the soil inbetween well loosened - these in fact could be called terraces. This system appears quite good when used on river flats, but when used without thought or system on hill-sides it becomes an aid and accelerator to erosion. The natives have no idea or conception of contour terraces, and when the disadvantages of their present system are pointed out to them - and these disadvantages are everywhere evident in the presence of erosion and land slips - they either shrug their shoulders in a disinterested manner, intimating that what was good enough for their ancestors is still good enough for them; or, show evident interest until the time arrives to put the advice into practice, and then there is a falling off in enthusiasm.

A wide variety of indigenous and imported vegetables

Agricultural Note

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK Contd.

are grown by the natives. Sweet potato is the staple, though in the Upper Dunantina area large gardens of yam and taro were seen; it is noticeable that there is very little yam or taro grown below 5,000 feet. No yam or taro gardens were seen in the Eastern Bena area. Bananas, sugar-cane and native beans are grown extensively in both areas. Potatoes were plentiful throughout the patrol, though there was a seasonal shortage of beans, peas, cabbages and tomatoes. A variety of seeds were distributed, and a few natives stated that they intended to grow large quantities of tomatoes, lettuce, cabbages, peas and beans for sale at Rintebe Mission, Bena Mission and Goroka.

Peanuts are the most popular cash crop at the moment, the natives of Korofeigu, Kapakamariga and Wagonumpa having already planted large gardens, and several others are under construction.

The luluai of Kapakamariga is already obtaining returns from coffee planted, it is believed, at the end of the war; the luluai of Hofaga has cleared ground for the planting of coffee, and has been issued with seeds by this office. One other native of the Kapakamariga village has cleared ground for coffee, and the writer assisted and directed him in the laying out and digging of the holes, he intends to obtain seedlings from the luluai, but he has also been issued with seeds from this office. It is noticeable that all the native villages mentioned above are situated on the main road, and are in close proximity to European coffee and peanut plantations, this is certainly not coincidence.

ROADS AND BRIDGES.

Approximately 19 miles of the main Goroka/Henganofi road passes through the lower section of the Eastern Bena Census Area, but approximately 10 miles of this section of road is now supervised from Goroka; while in the area the writer gave advice on general maintenance and repairs. The whole standard of the road is steadily improving, but with the advent of the wet season set-backs can be expected.

An old army jeep road, running from the main road, through the hamlets of Kapakamariga and Hofaga is now in a poor state of repair, and the natives have been advised to clean and drain the road as it appears well graded and would provide easy access to the large local population.

Most of the walking tracks travelled over were in fair condition, though sections require drainage, and bridges were notable by their absence; walking tracks in need of repair were from Meganagu to Makimeto, and Monoweto to the Bena Bridge. The track from Mimilintende to Meganagu is in very bad condition, but it is doubtful if the traffic over the road would justify the necessary work to put it into a suitable condition.

There were only two bridges encountered that were not on the main road, one of these was in such poor condition to be considered unsafe, both by the local natives and the patrol party. The river was forded at this point, but during the wet season this will be unsuitable, and the local officials have been advised to build a new bridge as soon as possible. Both bridges encountered were in the Upper Dunantina area, and no bridges were seen in the Eastern Bena area; it is obvious that many places here could be bridged, and though not a necessity they would save both time and trouble, and possibly lives, during the wet season. The natives were informed of the desirability of good bridges, and were advised to build at all possible sights.

Meganagu

MEDICAL AND HEALTH.

Although Mr. Armstrong did not accompany this patrol for its full duration, he did however cover the same area, and will be submitting a full medical report, therefore the subject will not be dealt with at great length in this report. After the first two days of the patrol it became evident that the general standard of health amongst the populace was high, and that unless there was a sudden decrease in this standard, the medical section of the patrol would move much faster than the D.D.S. section; it was decided that Mr. Armstrong would not confine himself to the slower pace of this patrol, but would move on, as his work was completed in each area.

The completed figures of the medical patrol have, as yet, not been seen by the writer, but it is believed that over 90% of the censused population were examined; these are reputedly excellent figures for a medical patrol. The general standard of health was high, scabies and frambesia being the most common ailments.

Village Officials and Headmen.

As mentioned previously in this report, many officials have lost interest in their work, and consequently have lost much of their control of the natives.

In paragraph 7, page 3 of Goroka Patrol Report No. 9/52-53, Mr. R.H. Desailly says, quote "Fear of sorcery is a big factor in undermining the authority of village officials, many of whom seem afraid of offending their own group by insisting on their co-operation and obedience to the instructions given by officers." unquote.

There can be no doubt that many officials are now completely "under the thumb" of their own people, the writer doubts though that fear of sorcery is the only cause for this present state of affairs. If officials were to use the powers given them under the Native Administration Regulations, they would gain both respect and obedience from their people, but in some cases, indolence, apathy, a reluctance to be responsible for the imprisonment of their own people, and fear of either direct action or sorcery has placed officials, with their people, in the position where they try and avoid all their responsibilities and duties.

These people have been under Government control long enough now to realize and understand their responsibilities, duties and the difference between right and wrong (which after all, do not vary a great deal from their own traditional social and moral responsibilities); it is high time court action was taken. A few of these officials will, in all probability, have to be replaced, but if some officials are prosecuted for failing to carry out their responsibilities under the Native Administration Regulations, many more will be shaken out of their apathetic attitude, and even if only to protect themselves, they will be forced to bring misdemeanours and cases of failing to carry out lawful instructions before government officers.

As this is not a census patrol an appendage of officials will not be submitted, but below are shown a list of officials who appear to have failed in their duties and responsibilities, and who will be either prosecuted or recommended for dismissal, during the December census patrol, unless there is a distinct improvement in the situation in their respective areas.

Luluai Mere-va-ripa No. 232
" Foralo

Meganagu Village
Safa

VILLAGE OF IGIALS Contd.

Lyluai Kaniheva	No. 275	Koroysa Village
" Siligetafa	No. 77	" "
" Kiobira	No. 235	Kainifa "
" Misontigi	No. 283	Gafaruka "

Villages and HOUSING.

All houses seen were of the usual highland native style - low walled, round or elliptical and constructed of kunai grass and split timber - with very few deviations in design. The majority of houses were in good condition, and those not were in the process of being replaced.

All hamlets are centred around a "mens' house", similar to that seen throughout the highlands, and which have been described so often.

MISSIONS AND EDUCATION.

The Lutheran Mission Central School for the Highlands is situated at Rinteba in the Eastern Bena Area. The school is staffed by the Reverend and Mrs. A. Frerichs, and at the present time there are 88 students in residence.

Only a few of the students are drawn from this area, as the school takes students from all European controlled Lutheran Mission stations between Mt. Nagen and Kainantu. The Rev. and Mrs. Frerichs do the majority of the teaching themselves, and the English language is a subject in the curriculum.

note of Ka

As well as this school there are the schools of the Mission Evangelists at Mitanu, Korofeigu, Hofaga, Safanaka, Nakamitc, Mohowato and Meganagu, but as has been mentioned in previous reports, the educational attainments of these schools are negligible.

The Rev. Frerichs does not undertake evangelical work, and this is left to the Rev. R. Goldhart of the Lutheran Mission Asaroka. The Seventh Day Adventist Mission is the only other mission body in the field here, and their influence extends throughout the Bena River valley, though they are by no means as numerous as the Lutherans; no W.D.A. evangelists were, however, seen during the course of the patrol.

REST HOUSES AND POLICE BARRACKS.

Most rest houses visited were in a fair state of repair, but two were in particularly bad condition, reflecting the apathetic attitude of officials and natives. The rest house at Meganagu had to be repaired before it was possible to sleep there, and even then, during heavy rain it leaked badly. The rest house at Safanaka was in such a poor condition that the writer was unable to sleep there. The rest house at the Bena Bridge was being rebuilt, and the patrol was forced to move onto Korofeigo.

All officials had prior knowledge of the advent of the patrol, and it reflects their indolence and apathy that rest houses and police barracks were not in a better condition. The natives have been advised of a standard, which it is hoped that they will attain, when constructing new rest houses.

TRIBAL BOUNDARIES AND RE-AFFORESTATION.

The tribal boundary marking for the area has almost

--- 8 ---

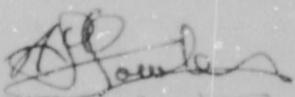
TRIBAL BOUNDARIES AND RE-AFFORESTATION Contd.

been completed, the mark between the Menganofi, Yanofi and Keninavi tribal groups being the outstanding, remaining, boundary. Many of the marks as shown on the map accompanying the patrol report are, as yet, only approximate, but succeeding patrols should be in the position to delineate the marks more ~~XXXX~~ accurately.

Many areas had not planted trees along the tribal boundaries, and the populace in the Safanaka and Meganagu areas showed little interest at all in the boundaries, except in cases ~~XXXX~~ where they were immediately effected by encroachments or threatened encroachments on their own land. Even then the interest only centred around the immediate area under discussion or dispute. The marking of tribal boundaries, in conjunction with re-afforestation will not be accomplished quickly, and is essentially a long term process, but it can become both annoying and disheartening, when so little enthusiasm is shown, by the natives, in a scheme which immediately and ultimately benefits the indigene themselves. Even natives who agree that re-afforestation is an immediate necessity, and who can see the wisdom in the marking of tribal boundaries, loose all enthusiasm when the actual physical effort is required.

In spite of the above remarks, in some areas the re-afforestation program has had remarkable success; on hills that were once kunai grass only, small trees and bushes are appearing, but these areas are far too few and far too small.

.....


(R.F. Power)
Cadet Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "A"

EXAMPLES OF COMPLAINTS AND DISPUTES.

(a) Native A of one village complained that native B of another village had been cutting his trees. B was ordered to pay compensation, which he did, but several days later B arrived at a residence with the complaint that A had killed his pig. On investigating it was discovered that the alleged killing had occurred three years ago, and B had never bothered to complain until now, shortly after he himself had been 'courted'.

(b) The dog of Native A was missing, and while searching for it A and some friends came to the village of native B, an old man. B reported that he had seen the dog wandering along the road, A then accused B of killing and eating the dog, demanded pay and struck him; friends of B hastily brought three pigs forward as pay. The payment of compensation was never ordered by an official of either village, and was extracted by intimidation only. This dispute was brought before the writer, by the luluai of B, not because of the threats and attack made on B, but because he considered three pigs was too high a pay for one dog, and wanted some of the pay returned.

(c) The wife of native A ran away to native B, the dispute was brought before Tultul C who ordered that the wife of B should go to A as exchange, this was acceptable to both parties and the dispute was settled amicably. The relatives of the first wife of A (now the wife of B) demanded pay from B (without any justification, and against the instructions of Tultul C). A complicated system of payment was then entered into and this became so involved that it was finally brought before the writer for settlement. The decision of the Tultul was upheld, and all pay was returned.

(d) Native A of one village complained that native B of another village had killed his pig; B admitted the offence and compensation was ordered. Two days later a native of the village of B complained that a native of the village of A had killed his pig. Investigation ascertained that the offence had occurred several years previous, and that the complaint was only made now to 'back the court'.

APPENDIX "B".

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF R.F. & F.S.C. ACCOMPANYING PATROL.

No. 3176. L/Cpl. Giar.

An intelligent and capable N.C.O., who handles both natives and police in an excellent manner. Discipline and conduct good.

No. 7631. Const. Kilgil.

An average constable who works well. Discipline and conduct good.

No. 7645. Const. Kandil.

An intelligent and hard working constable with good prospects. Discipline and conduct good.

No. 7671. Const. Awi.

A young constable, not overendowed with intelligence, but a keen worker and who gets on well with natives. Conduct and discipline good.

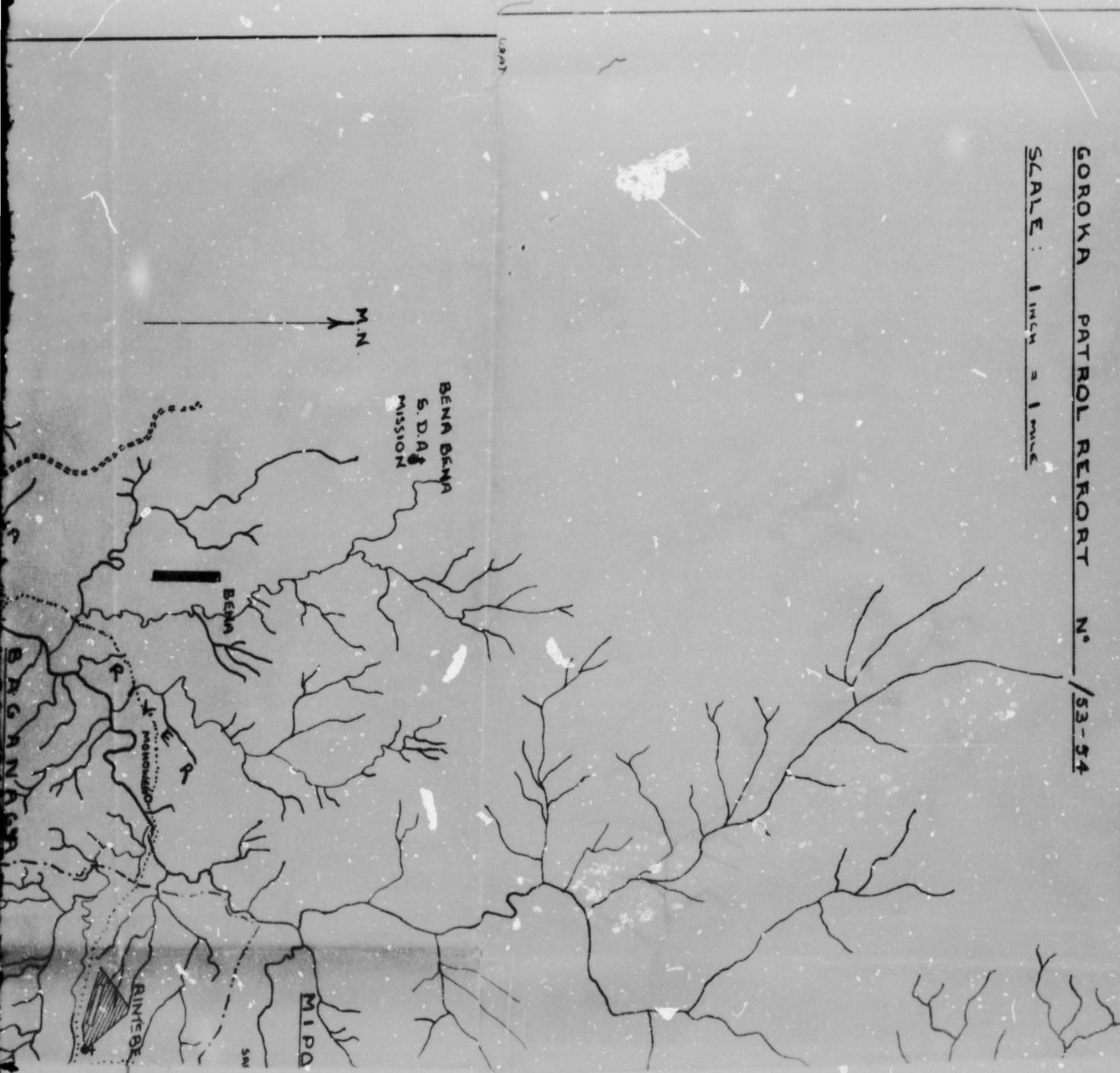
.....

Complete

EASTERN BENA CENSUS AREA

GOROKA PATROL REPORT N° /53-54

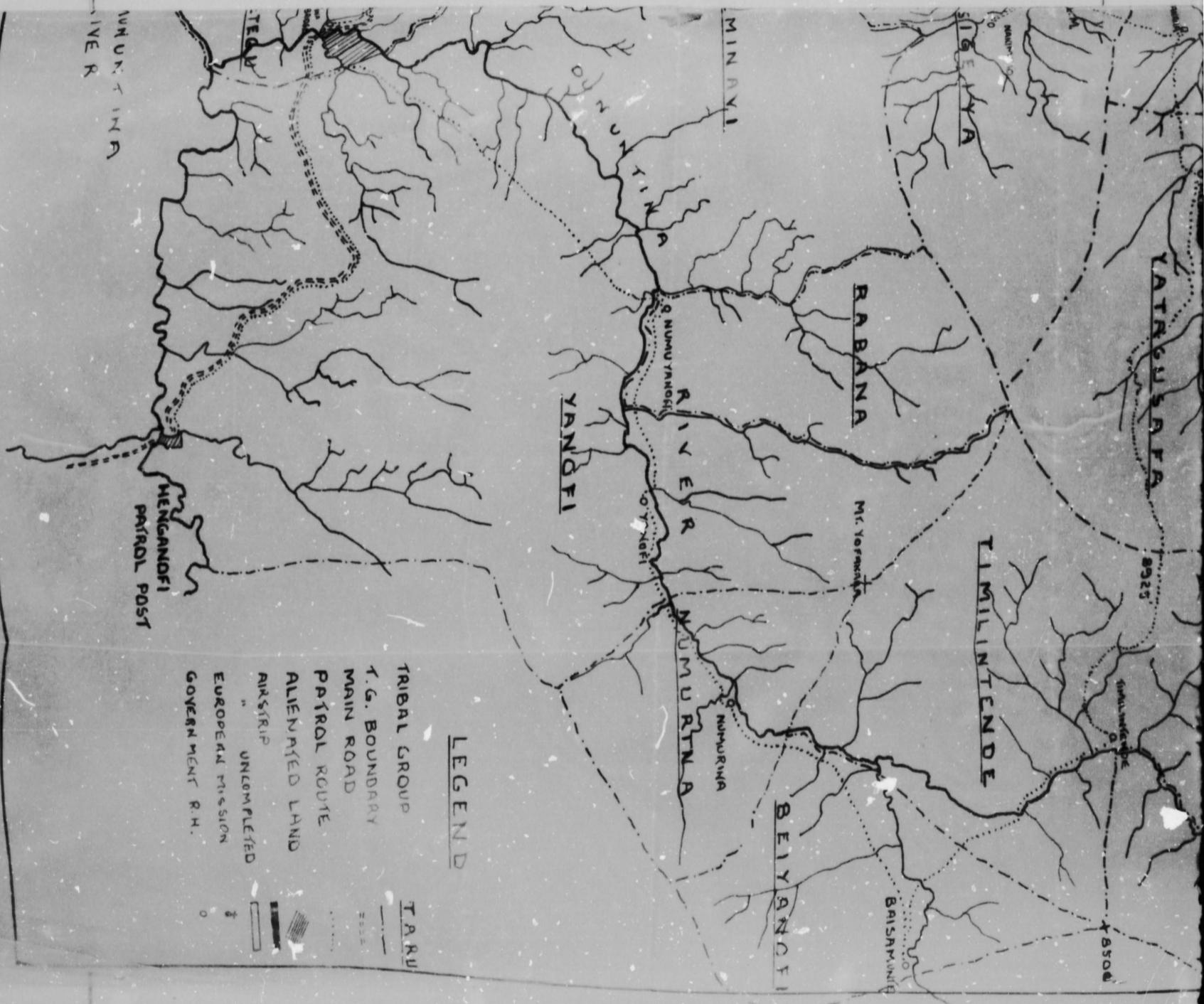
SCALE: 1 INCH = 1 MILE



P. G. ...
Sept 1951



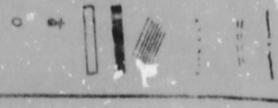




LEGEND

- TRIBAL GROUP
- T.G. BOUNDARY
- MAIN ROAD
- PATROL ROUTE
- ALIENATED LAND
- AIRSTRIP
- UNCOMPLETED EUROPEAN MISSION
- GOVERNMENT R.H.

TARU





TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT

District of Eastern Highlands Report No. 4 of 1953-54 Goroka S/D

Patrol Conducted by J.R.McArthur, Patrol Officer

Area Patrolled Kumiava P.P. ssw along Iani River to within 11 miles of territorial border

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans P.Healy, Cadet Patrol Officer

Natives Police 15, Interpreters 2, Carriers 20

Duration—From 27/ 7 /1953 to 31/ 8 /1953

Number of Days 36

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? No

Last Patrol to Area by—District Services Dec /19 52

Medical Jan /19 52 (small part only)

Map Reference Map accompanies report

Objects of Patrol Consolidation of administration

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

[Handwritten signature]

District Commissioner *[Handwritten signature]*

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation £.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £.....

Annual Area Native Report 1953

1/10/1953

Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

Goroka Sub-District

PATROL REPORT

No. 7 of 1953-54

(From Kumiava Patrol Post)

Patrol
Conducted By : John Robert McArthur, Patrol Officer.

Area
Patrolled : Kumiava Patrol Post ssw along Ianā River to within 11 miles of territorial border.

Purposes
of Patrol : Consolidation of administration.

Personnel
Accompanying : P. Healy, Cadet Patrol Officer.
Police 15
Interpreters 2
Carriers 20

Duration of Patrol : July 27th to August 31st, 1953.
(36 days)

Previous Patrols : District Services December, 1952.

Map Reference : Map compiled from compass triangulation upon measured base accompanies report.

oooooooooooo00oooooooooooo

INTRODUCTION.

The patrol was the first of a series of consolidatory patrols which will originate from this Patrol Post within the next twelve months. The obvious objective now is consolidation of administration without too much expansion in new areas so that peoples gained and held will not be lost. Basic and important co-adjuncts of each of these patrols will be mapping and tribalisation of each area.

Such, briefly, were the thoughts which formed the matter for the present, and first, of such consolidatory patrols.

(2)

Diary

Monday, 27/7/53.

The patrol personnel, formed by myself and Mr. Healy, 15 police, 2 interpreters and 20 carriers, left the Patrol Post at 0800 hours and proceeded sw across the divide to Henagaru, arriving at 1530 hours.

Henagaru is situated on the right bank of the river Iani, and lies 7.25 miles sw of Kumiava P.P.

Tuesday, 28/7/53.

At Henagaru. Locals laid report of tribal fighting before me. Substance of report indicated that the Arovaraisa and Hepafina peoples had routed the Kemo people from their land, and driven them into the Forei country. Six persons had been killed. It was said also that the victorious natives were preparing to resist and prevent investigation by the patrol.

Messages were sent via locals who were friends of the victors to come and visit me. Some natives who are known to be friends of the defeated Kemos will also accompany the patrol into Kemo land.

Headmen from Arovaraisa and Hepafina arrived after dark.

Wednesday, 29/7/53.

To Hepafina, where camp was established in a ruined rest house. Kemo and Arovaraisa are nearby. No visitors to camp, and food brought in by Negibi people from across the river by prior arrangement for such eventuality.

Thursday, 30/7/53.

Inspected the Kemo area. All houses have been destroyed by fire, and the gardens destroyed. One palisade only remains standing. Six men from Arovaraisa visited me during the afternoon. They were very frightened and suspicious.

Friday, 31/7/53.

Objective of regaining contact still being followed. Strict supervision maintained on conduct of all patrol personnel, and of natives attached to the patrol. Visitors gradually increasing; but still very few. Those natives whom I obtained at Henagaru have been sent after the Kemos.

Saturday, 1/8/53.

About midday the Corporal reported to me that six Kemo men had come back, and were waiting on the opposite ridge. We called to them to come over; but they were

afraid to do so. A police escort was sent across, and surprised two armed natives in the intervening gully. They ran off through the tall canegrass. The Kemos, safely escorted across, mingled with the patrol personnel. A fairly large crowd of Arovaraisas and Hepafinas are also present. The two groups have maintained strict segregation.

Sunday, 2/8/53.

Large numbers of victors and vanquished at camp area. Investigation arranged for tomorrow.

Monday, 3/8/53.

A huge assembly of natives present. Kemos, armed and painted, dancing at one end of police house. Arivaraisas and Hepafinas, armed and similarly decorated, dancing and singing nearby. Upon my approach, the two groups rushed at each other in mock battle pass, and hurled bows, arrows, and war shields into a great heap. They then covered the heap with green shrubs, and sat down - for the first time, together.

Investigation commenced. Identity of murderers not discovered, and ringleaders arrested and charged with riotous behaviour. At this stage the assembly began to stir a little; but quietened down when I had the arrested persons sent into a police house. Past and present history, and policy, explained to people. Assembly dispersed in orderly manner.

Tuesday, 4/8/53.

Further day spent in area. All quiet, and Kemos commencing re-erection of houses.

Wednesday, 5/8/53.

To Amureisa. Camp established in rest house on ground known as Iabi-iabirei. Small section of this group participated in the affray.

Iabi-iabirei is situated on the left bank of the river Iani, and lies 12.25 miles sw of Kumiava P.P.

Thursday, 6/8/53.

At Iabi-iabirei. Base line measured and mapping completed in immediate vicinity. Native affairs good.

Friday, 7/8/53.

To Uvai rest house, in Raro or Mani tribal area. Almost a thousand natives present in ceremonial formation, decorated and singing, waiting for the arrival of the patrol.

Uvai is situated on the right bank of the river Iani, and lies 13.5 miles sw of Kumiava P.P.

Saturday, 8/8/53.

At Uvai. Climbed small hills nearby in field work. Native affairs good.

Sunday, 9/8/53.

To Amusa rest house, in Agibu tribal area. Large crowd again present, and native affairs apparently good.

Amusa is situated on the left bank of the river Iani, and lies 15 miles sw of Kumiava P.P.

Monday, 10/8/53.

Field work north and west across the river, and two groups of hamlets visited.

Tuesday, 11/8/53.

To Misapi rest house, still in Agibu tribal area.

Misapi is situated on the right bank of the river Iani, and lies 17.5 miles sw of Kumiava P.P.

Wednesday, 12/8/53.

Field work carried out. Headman from Haitei, further south, visited me, reporting that most of his people had forsaken their land because of sorcery, and gone down to live in the "sac-sac" country a few miles further down.

Thursday, 13/8/53.

South to Etemi rest house, still in Agibu tribal area. Unable to fix Etemi, but it is approximately 19 miles sw of Kumiava P.P.

Friday, 14/8/53.

South to Haitei rest house. This is new language group, name unascertained. Two previous visits, and people friendly. Almost half have gone further down the river to live.

Haitei rest house is situated on the right bank of the river Iani, and lies 21.5 miles sw of Kumiava P.P., and 40 miles due true south of Goroka. This is the transition between sweet potato and sago eating peoples, and the canoe men start a little further south of here.

The territorial border is about 13 miles south of Haitei, and the Lamari - Iani junction about 10 miles sse.

Saturday, 15/8/53.

Back to Misapi, and then course changed to east across the river, where the patrol moved into new country. After crossing the river, the group of Nasuvanipi was reached, and these people led us on through the Oriei village, where it took the patrol a half-hour to pass through the heavily stockaded village. Camp was established near

Oriei is situated in a network of small creeks flowing into the Iani, and lies 17.25 miles ssw of Kumiava P.P. It was contacted by me last year. No fights have broken out since the initial visit; but the Oriei and Iesi people are still enemies.

Sunday, 16/8/53.

At Oriei. A large number of visitors, and there is a large population in this area.

Monday, 17/8/53.

Retraced steps to Amusa rest house, which was reached after 9 hours walking. A constable ill, and had to be carried.

Tuesday, 18/8/53.

North to Anona rest house in Mani tribal area. Greeted by Robako, headman, who is now a very useful citizen. Robako attempted to kill a constable in this area less than three years ago.

Wednesday, 19/8/53.

Climbed range at back of rest house; but onset of rain and cloud prevented any effectual readings.

Thursday, 20/8/53.

Reclimbed range; as yesterday.

Friday, 21/8/53.

A welcome sight to see the sun, and after conclusion of field work in the area, moved on to Maivihurai rest house, still in the large Mani tribal area. Many people present at rest house, and five pigs brought along. Usual routine of camp life disrupted by lunatic, who captured attention of everybody by his antics, and intensely annoyed the Corporal by insisting on sloping arms with a stick of sugar cane at the lowering of the flag.

Saturday, 22/8/53.

Day spent in field work. Two matrimonial disputes heard and settled.

Maivihurai is situated on the left bank of Korgua creek, and lies on the northern limit of the Gimi speaking peoples, and immediately adjacent to the southern peaks of Mt. Michael, of which there are four which are apparently over 10,000'. It is 12.75 miles wsw of Kumiava P.P.

Sunday, 23/8/53.

The patrol moved south across the upper western supply of the Iani, and ascended to camp on the top of the range in the Negibi tribal area. 5 hours walking.

Monday, 24/8/53.

In Negibi area. Court for Native Affairs convened for assault involving sorcery, and one native sentenced to a month with hard labour.

Tuesday, 25/8/53.

To Henagaru rest house.

Wednesday, 26/8/53.

Proceeded se across the Iani into the Forei. Camp established at Amusi in the Amusagina tribal area. This is the second visit to this part of the Forei, which was contacted by P.O. Carey in 1950, from Goroka. Reception very good.

Amusi is situated 6.5 miles sw of Kumiava.

Thursday, 27/8/53.

At Amusi.

Friday, 28/8/53.

Crossed the range ne to Kasoru and Kabi-ia, in Amusagina tribal area. Camp established. This is the second visit only to the area, which was contacted in 1950 from Goroka. Native affairs good.

Saturday, 29/8/53.

To Ke8ifu, 3 miles sse of Kumiava P.P. Field work and tribalisation.

Sunday, 30/8/53.

ne across the river Kumiava to Henagaru, where camp was established. Inspected road.

Henagaru is 3 miles east of Kumiava P.P., and near the Kainantu - Goroka border.

Monday, 31/8/53.

The patrol moved over the main road back to Kumiava.

End of diary.

J.R. McArthur
.....
J.R. McArthur, P.O.

Native Situation

Before the patrol was a day old reports of tribal fighting had been received. The reports indicated that the outbreak had occurred at Hepafina, which is 9.5 miles ^{SW} of Kumiava Patrol Post, and on the left bank of the Iant River. It was said that the gardens and houses of the Kemo people had been destroyed by a combined force of Arovaraisas and Hepafinas and that six people had been killed. The Kemos had escaped over the mountain and taken refuge in Forei country.

Interference was the course of action decided upon by the patrol. It was not considered that this was an over hasty or stampeded decision, because six patrols had been through the area before, and during these patrols census had been taken, the country mapped and the social organisation largely determined. Interference was considered necessary so that the victorious natives would not later on attempt to repeat the performance on some other tribe, or turn their tribal grounds into a region into which other natives would be afraid to enter.

It had been reported, also, that the victors were preparing themselves to give armed resistance to Government interference; and that they were anxious to prove to other natives that we were equally vulnerable to arrows as other men. I did not consider that an attack on the patrol, while a possibility not to be ignored, was a probability. I thought it was more probable that the victorious natives, worried and afraid, and with guilty consciences, would go into hiding.

The immediate problems confronting the patrol were thus an effecting of safe entry into the region of fighting, and a bringing back of the fugitive Kemos to their tribal grounds. Regarding the former, I sent some Henagaru friends of the victorious natives to their headmen, with the request that they visit me while I was yet at Henagaru. This they did, and accompanied by them, a normal entry was effected, and no undue excitement was generated. Regarding the latter problem, I obtained some natives who were traditional friends of the Kemos, and these would serve as friendly messengers whom I could send safely and effectively to the mountain retreat where the Kemos had taken refuge.

A combination of several factors - an absence of lights in the houses at night, restriction of visitors to a minimum, and a total absence of women visitors - made it quite obvious that the greater part of the population was in hiding. The next aim of the patrol was, therefore, to regain contact. Normal camp life was followed, and a careful watch was kept on the conduct of all members of the patrol, and on those natives who were attached to the patrol. Great care was taken that no cause for alarm be given to the few visitors; for these visitors would report accordingly to the vast majority of the people, who were still in hiding in the timbered hills and in the remote gullies. Gradually we regained their confidence, and they began to come back to their hamlets, and to visit the camp area. Meanwhile, I had sent those natives who were friends of the Kemos in search of them, and on the third day in the area of fighting, they returned with some Kemo men. An incident occurred, however, which showed that there was still malice and enmity in the minds and hearts of some

of the victorious natives towards the Kemos. It happened on the fourth day, as some of the Kemos were coming across for the first time. There is a deep gully bordered with log cane and kunai grass between the Kemo ridge and the ridge where we were camped. In the bottom of this gully we surprised two armed and unknown natives, as they lay in waiting for the Kemos to come down. They ran off and disappeared. It was an isolated incident, and did not occur again. The engineers were probably a pair of young bloods who had sufficiently learned a lesson. For some days a steady stream of victors and vanquished visited the camp area; but they kept strictly apart from each other. We still took things carefully; for only a proportion of the whole were coming along, and suspicion still existed, therefore, in many minds. I conversed with each gathering, and except for very general references, nothing was said about the fight.

By the sixth day, large and unsuspecting crowds were coming to the camp area, and deeming the time now advantageous and opportune, arranged a discussion and investigation for the next day.

Next morning a very large number gathered for the meeting. A preliminary ceremonial in which both victors and vanquished participated, took place. It signified the cessation of warfare, and the laying down of arms. The people had gathered in two armed groups, and each warrior carried, besides his weapons, a small piece of green shrub. They sang and danced, and waved their pieces of shrub, and often made mock battle rushes at each other. The ceremony reached its climax and culmination as the two groups drew widely apart, and then, shouting war-cries, charged each other, halting abruptly at close quarters, and hurling bows, arrows and war shields into one communal pile. They covered the pile with the pieces of shrubbery. As one man they gave forth a single mighty shout, which echoed and re-echoed around the hills, and then sat down, for the first time, together. The investigation then commenced.

Over recent months, three Arovaraisa women have died. With the death of a fourth very recently, the leader became gravely concerned. He suspected that some group was employing sorcery against them, and instructed his sorcerer to find out the identity of the group. Accordingly, the sorcerer - still an unknown identity - went off alone and with great secrecy to a remote gully. Here he lit a small fire, and placed in its coals some small, leaf-wrapped bundles of sweet potato. After a time, he began to open the bundles, calling as he did so, the name of a suspected group. If the potato was found to be well-cooked, he cast it aside as being unsuspected. Eventually he called the name Kemo, and opened up the bundle of potato corresponding - it was uncooked. He hurried back, and that night, when all the men had assembled in the men's house, he said "I have found out. It is Kemo."

Next day the Arovaraisa headman sent messages for help among the rest of his tribesmen, and among the neighbouring Hepafina tribe. A large number of armed men assembled that day at the main Arovaraisa dwellings. During the deep hours of the night they entered into Kemo land, and climbed the steep slopes to the Kemo dwellings, stealthily taking up positions outside the palisaded hamlets. At break of dawn, a Kemo man came from his house and saw the

raiders. He gave the alarm as they surged through and over the palisade, and the Kemos fled, in panic and confusion, down the steep slope to the gully below. Three women and a very young girl, not as swift as the others, were brutally shot and slaughtered as they came through their doors. Soon after, the Kemo men climbed back to the scene of the slaughter, where they surprised the raiders, and shot and killed two of them in a pitched battle. They then fled up and over the mountain, where they found refuge with a friendly group. The victors, after the traditional custom of the area, set fire to eighteen houses, severed banana trees at their bases, and trampled and destroyed adjacent gardens. They left Kemo a blackened and devastated area, with small spirals of smoke rising in leisurely fashion from the charred remains and rubble.

In a lecture to the gathering, which covered in detail patrols and all aspects of patrols, peace as opposed to warfare, past and present history and situation of the area, and policy, I explained that intervention was necessary at this stage so that they would not later become a lawless people, who might attempt to drive out some other adjacent group, or murder innocent and lawful travellers through their land.

As I had anticipated, no information was forthcoming on the identity of the murderers. In the confusion of the affray, neither side could say who it was that had killed their people, and the murderers themselves, naturally, would not confess. A mass arrest was out of the question. I therefore arrested the ringleaders and the instigators, and charged them with riotous behaviour. With the convening of the Court, I explained to the culprits and to the rest of the people that their behaviour, although sanctioned by traditional custom, had a more humane counterpart in our system of courts; and henceforth it was desirable that evil-doers be tried for their crimes before such a system, rather than be treated after the traditional custom, which often resulted in bloodshed and loss of life. I asked them to consider our system of justice as a replacement for their's.

At no time was armed resistance offered to the patrol, and the attendance at the investigation was very orderly and very quiet, and showed no displeasure or disagreement with the decision. A further period spent in the area saw the recommencement of erection of Kemo dwellings, and the native equivalent of our "shake hands" between the opposing sides. At this stage the patrol moved to further areas, having accomplished all that it could at the present stage.

The situation was normal in the remainder of the GIMI Linguistic Area. A greater degree of co-operation was extended by the people of this area to the present patrol than to the previous one. They were, as before, very friendly and courteous, and I gained the impression that they are now more fully realising the purposes of patrols and the benefits which may be derived from them. Two small complaints were brought forward for settlement, and I regard them as the initial relinquishing of traditional justice in all its forms of bloodshed and so on, and a gradual replacement of these old sanctions by our courts.

A pocket of population about a thousand strong situated in the extreme south-east of the area patrolled

was recontacted. They were patrolled for the first time during December of last year, and on that occasion their attitude was suspicious. A marked change for the better was apparent on this occasion. This was revealed by their eagerness to assist in the erection of camp, by the ample supplies of food brought to the patrol, and by their free mingling with personnel. Fighting is still prevalent. It will be remembered that in my patrol through the area last year, I reported the outbreak of hostilities between the Iesi and Oriei people. The bad relations still exist, although there has been no further flare-up. However, the Iesis paid no visit to the camp, although they lived only a mile away. Very noticeable, too, were the very new and massive palisades of the Orieis. They must have been over a half-mile long, and that is long for the area. The residential area was a veritable fortress of palisades. Built on a slight rise, Oriei is at the moment surrounded by five concentric palisades, about 16 feet in height, the pickets of which are firmly lashed together with cane rope, and around the whole there is the great outer palisade, which runs for about a half-mile, and encloses some gardens. Walking through Oriei is like walking through some "crazy house". One may walk through a long laneway, picketed by towering palisades on both sides, pass through a door, veer off in another palisaded laneway, pass through another door, and then, after passing through from three to five close and concentric palisades, suddenly find oneself in a hamlet. Exit is made through another complicated system, and one can go on like this to further hamlets, and all the time be walking within palisades. Complete exit from Oriei is not made until the great outer palisade is passed through.

Another large pocket patrolled only once previously was repatrolled. This pocket is comprised by the extreme westerly part of the huge FOREI. Initial contact was established from Goroka in 1950 by a section of Mr. Whitforde's "three-pronged" drive to penetrate the south Goroka area. The reception surpassed what could have been expected after such a long lapse. On the site of the camp of that first patrol, very creditable buildings had been constructed. The people were friendly and happy; and will soon be the recipients of a census patrol.

In this area I regard sorcery as a very powerful foe. It is very widespread, and every native lives in fear of it. It is difficult to combat, because, for a start, one does not know against whom to direct a campaign; and it crops up in all places, and is therefore widespread. Its results are serious. Even since the last patrol in Dec. 1952, it has caused one tribal fight and two desertions of ground. I think I can understand the reason for the large numbers of sorcerers, which is after the style of "survival of the fittest", and as much protection as offensive. It is, truly, a difficult barrier, and one that may not be broken down for a very long time.

I regard the situation, in relation ^{to} the existing degree of influence, as satisfactory; but I think that it strikes a note of warning, this being that one cannot make a dogmatic statement as yet about the degree of control of this, and of similar areas. It must be remembered that GIMI has had six previous patrols, and that tribal fighting, which did not occur between or during those patrols, broke out only after the sixth patrol.

(11)

Village Officials

None have been recommended, no badges have been issued, and none have been appointed.

As much as possible was ascertained about leadership by the present patrol. The results are set out below.

Tribal leaders :

Definition : A member of a tribe who dictates policy of all clans of that tribe.

No tribal leaders as such were found.

Clan leaders :

The type of leadership discovered was confined to single clans, and not to overall tribes. There are several important men in a clan, of whom the chief seem to be :

- (1) Hereditary head of clan who dictates policy of clan, presides over festivals, gives decisions in important matters;
- (2) Fighting leader who attains position of prominence owing to his prowess in war;
- (3) Sorcerer who uses sorcery against others;
- (4) Sorcerer whose duty it is to determine who is using sorcery against the clan to which he belongs.

Theoretically, of those types of leadership mentioned above, every combination of types is possible except that in which (3) and (4) would be together. Types (3) and (4) can never be combined in the same person..

The most important type of leader seems to be (1). A powerful leader would be one in whom (1) and (2) coincided, or the hereditary and the fighting leader were one and the same person. Such combinations are rare, and I have not yet come across one.

The leader of one clan of a tribe seems to have nothing to do with the affairs and concern of another clan of that same tribe. When an important matter affecting the tribe generally arises, the leaders of the clans of the tribe gather for discussion; but as far as present knowledge indicates, there does not seem to be one among them who is naturally in charge of and above the others. If a matter vital or affecting the welfare of two or three clans of a tribe arises, the leaders of that clan gather for discussion; but not leaders of other remaining clans of that tribe.

A summary of present knowledge indicates that the highest leadership is that of the clan leader; and that the leader of one clan has little or nothing to do with the leadership of another clan.

The next patrol through GIMI will tabulate the following information :

Tribe	Tribal Population	Tribal Leader (if any)	Clan	Clan Population	Clan Leader
...
		
		

Such procedure will be carried out for all linguistic groups in the area administered from this Patrol Post. It should prove to be of use at a later date, when the consideration of village officials arises.

Note : Four badges have been issued in the KE'IAGANA Linguistic Group by another officer. This group is to receive a census patrol shortly, and a table of leaders in relation to tribal and clan units and population will be compiled during that patrol.

Tribalisation

The GIMI Linguistic Group was the main area patrolled, and more information is available at this stage than for other groups passed through. Available information is set out below in a preliminary or probable classification.

Linguistic Group	Tribe	Clan
GIMI	HEPAFINA	3 probably
	AMUREISA	4 "
	AGIBU	9 "
	NEGIBI	2 or 3
	RARO	6 probably

Part of the KE'IAGANA Linguistic Group was passed through. Available information is set out below; but knowledge of this group is not complete.

Linguistic Group	Tribe	Clan
KE'IAGANA	KE'IAGANA	KESU, Hogeturu, Henagaru, Inibi, Taramo, Anieru, Amuyei, Wonaipa (some may be ground names)
	KIGUPA	Kigupa and Haga
	HENAGARU	7 probably

Note : Above classification not final - some "probable" clans may be tribes, and clans may be more than as shown.

The most westerly part of the FOREI Linguistic Group was passed through. This lies from south to south-west and lies between distances 4 to 10 miles from Kuaiava P.P.

Linguistic Group	Tribe	Clan
FOREI	AMUSAGINA	3 probably (Amusi, O'moei, Amontari)
	YAGUSA	One clan in area of tribal grounds, another clan living many miles easterly in Kainantu as result of war, and present residing clan is not using land formerly occupied by other clan.
XXX	ANTEGINENI	3 probably (IASUI, Miarasa, KE'kasa)
	HANTA	Place names only available Kumi, Vankai, Amora, Kamira, and others.

Note : The tribe AMUSAGINA was the only FOREI tribe visited on this patrol, together with YAGUSA. The sections Iasui and Keakasa were visited in 1952 from Kumiava, and so were Kumi and Tankai of the HANTA Tribe. The triangulated mapping included only the AMUSAGINA and IAGUSA tribes. These lie south-west of Kumiava (refer map). Iasui lies almost dead south, and Kumi is probably at about 200 degrees from Kumiava. Little is known about Kumi and Tankai area at this stage.

A little further - and probably very approximate - information is appended here concerning the FOREI.

XXX	IFUSA	Mokei and others; adjoins KE'IAGANA tribe of KE'IAGANA Linguistic Group.
	HOWONTI	Kasa and others; adjoins KE'IAGANA tribe of KE'IAGANA Linguistic Group and AMUSAGINA tribe of FOREI.

These notes, which it is admitted are approximate, should be read in conjunction with the section on "Border" and also with reference to the map.

A small part of a fourth linguistic group was visited. Knowledge of this group is extremely scanty. Below are some of the names of parts of the group which I have visited.

Haitai or Wada, Iesi, (visited or very near to by this patrol), Takerai and Iwaka. Haitai is on the Iani River, 217 miles sw of Kumiava, and Iesi and Takerai are close to Haitai. Abonai is further down the river from Haitai, and in the same group. Abonai residents are mainly sweet potato eaters, it is said, but also have some sago. Iwaka is probably 16 to 20 miles almost dead south of Kumiava. It lies on a tributary of the *Lamari River*.

There are people living further down the river Iani, in the neck formed by its junction with the Lamari River. This junction, according to A.A.F. map HUON GULF (988) - which is very good, as I have found out from my own efforts in and around this area - is on a course of 32 miles at 195 degrees true from Kumiava. Some of these people have been up to Amusa, and they say that they originally lived a few miles down the river formed by the junction of the Lamari and the Iani, but migrated up. They say also that there is a large pocket living on their old grounds, which are probably in Papuan Territory, for the Lamari - Iani junction is only about four miles north of the Territorial Border. They are sago eating people, and have canoes, so that the altitude in the area would probably be from about sea-level to 1500 feet.

The presence of another group also is reported. This group is said to have the name of MORAI, or TORI, or AMORI, and it lives between the Iani and Lamari Rivers, or on the Lamari in its very lower parts, and close to the above-mentioned group. This group would probably lie between 180 to 190 true degrees at 20 to 30 miles from Kumiava. It is reported to be large. I have no doubt of its existence, for I have heard of its existence from three different places - from the Iwaka, Oriei and Kumi people, and the Iwaka people wanted to guide me there in December of last year, when I visited groups south to far south-west of Kumiava.

Linguistic group and tribal boundaries have been roughly indicated on the map. I was reluctant to put them in at first, because, after having gone to a lot of trouble to produce an accurate map, I was not keen on putting in something approximate. However, they are useful even though at this stage approximate, and it will not be difficult to put them in more accurately later on as knowledge increases. Indeed, the back of the problem has now been broken, for there is now a map to put them on, and a good deal is known about their actual presence. I anticipate that GIMI will have been completely tribalised before Christmas, together with KE'IAGANA.

The problem of tribalisation in this area is fairly difficult because the people are probably suspicious of the purpose, and give first one answer, and then they give a whole series of different answers, and one has to go through the whole process of trial and error, and then elimination, before arriving at something final. Another difficulty is that the marriage system is often not endogamous, and what one may think at first are different clans are not so. I found that it was least arduous to get one of the old men to relate the story of the tribe, and how they split up into what are now clans. Some of these anecdotes are very amusing, and I quote briefly the one concerning the KE'IAGANA tribe.

"A very long time ago, there were not many people living in KE'IAGANA. The few men, women and children who comprised the hamlet lived near where the Patrol Post is now situated. One day, the young son of the eldest man relieved himself in front of the next man's house. The two men had an argument over the incident, and one went to Hogeturu and the other to Kefu. Later another went to Amuyei, another to Taramo, another to Wcnaipa, another to Anieru, another to Henageru and another to Inibi. These men raised families, and so their descendants increased to what is now the population of KE'IAGANA."

Later still, apparently, some of the descendants of these original clans again split, and although not moving to distant grounds, moved a few hundred yards away, and so the process went on. The problem is to determine whether, in such

cases, breakaway clans have been formed, or whether they still comprise one clan. If marriage were exogamous, one could very soon determine this. However, marriage is also endogamous, so that the problem still remains. It can, of course, be left to the natives to declare whether they are "one lain" - one clan - or otherwise. If one does this the point then is whether the natives are speaking the truth, for they have been known to lie in this regard to obtain more census books and thus increase the prestige of the clan. Preliminary investigation of such problems has revealed that in such cases, there is still one headman, and subsidiary headmen of the breakaway sections; so that I am inclined to consider them as still single clans. Possibly, if population increases, such clans may be the tribes of the very distant future, and the small breakaway sections of such clans may be the clans of the very distant future. I do not know if anthropology allows for a theory of ~~tribe~~ ~~formation~~ tribe formation from a clan twice over - possibly they could be classified as sub-tribes.

Census

No census was conducted by the present patrol. The last census of GIMI was held in July of last year, and part of KE'IAGANA was censused about the same time. Part of GIMI has not been censused yet, nor has a part of KE'IAGANA. An approximate total of 10,000 people were visited by the patrol. Both groups will be censused before Christmas of this year.

New books will probably have to be given, in many cases. The following position exists in many books at the present time :-

- (a) Two clans of one tribe in one book;
- (b) One clan " " " " two " ;
- (c) One clan of one tribe with either whole or part clan of different tribe in one book.

Position (a) is causing resentment among the clan without a book. Position (b) does not cause resentment; but leads to unnecessary and undesirable breakdown of clan structure and native authority. Position (c) causes resentment among the clan or part clan who have been censused with different tribal clan. Naturally, they wish to be censused in their own tribal organisation.

This situation was brought about by the unsuitable positions of some rest houses, and by insufficient knowledge, at the early stage when census was held, of social organisation. The former cause has been eliminated by this patrol, and the latter is constantly receiving attention.

It is thought that the forthcoming census will reveal a large increase of names.

Rest Houses

Three new rest houses were erected during the patrol, and the positions of two were changed.

Rest houses are now situated as follows:-

Linguistic Group	Tribe	Rest House	Remarks
Gimi	Hepafina	1	Position changed to more central position to eliminate unnecessary walking by people
	Negibi	1	Newly erected; before no rest house and people walked either to Henagaru, 3 hrs away, or to Uvai, 2.5 hrs away.
	Amureisa	1	Position changed to central position; complete tribe now no further than 30 min away, whereas before some went 2 hr to Iabi-iabirei and some to old Hepafina R.H
	Raro	2	As before.
	Agibu	6	As before; rest houses at Uvai, Amusa, Misapi, Etemi, and 2 camps at Oriei.
Ke'iagana	Henagaru	2	Additional rest house erected to eliminate long walk by westerly section.
	Kigupa	2	Additional rest house erected to eliminate long walk by Haga to Henagaru.
	Ke'iagana	5	Only one visited; as before.
Forei	Amusagina	1	
	Iagusa	1	
Fourth group	Haitai	1	As before

The people were very pleased to hear that I wished to build three new rest houses, and enthusiastically assisted. One headman brought along a pig which he wanted to give away to the patrol because his area was getting a rest house. All headmen told me that now they will come up in entirety for census because they will not now have long distances to walk.

A false impression that rest houses are too close together can well be gained from reference to the map. However, a half mile in this area often means an hour's walk; and moreover, the population is very dense within a fairly small area. Some people spent six hours of the day in walking from and to rest houses before at census time, with every prospect of going home in the rain. This was not desirable, nor was it conducive to efficient administration ~~or~~ to complete census recording.

Land Availability

There is none available.

Resources

Minerals : Untested.

Timber : The ranges are very heavily timbered. I do not know with what variety. The largest stand of pine observed totalled about 70 trees.

Anthropology

Villages : There is no village system. Approximation to such system is cluster of hamlets, each of which consists of people of a certain descent group, living in men's house, and several women's houses.

Houses : Described under Patrol Report from here in December, 1952.

Attire : "

Decorations : "

Customs : Sorcery- Refer Native Situation for general description.

An interesting form of sorcery employed is as follows :- The sorcerer obtains some small bones from birds, etc. about .5 to 1.0 inches in length. He selects a victim, and then throws the bones away. In theory they are carried by some inexplicable means to the victim, and penetrate his skin, where they cause intense pain. There is, however, an antidote. A certain man of the victim's clan possesses the knowledge of removing the bones. I actually saw the occurrence. A native was suffering intense pains in the back. His clansmen looked on, and then sent for a certain man. He came along, and inspected the sufferer. He diagnosed the cause as bones which had come into his body as the result of sorcery made elsewhere. He commenced the cure by inhaling deeply from his pipe, and filling his lungs with smoke, which he then blew on the affected parts. After repeating this procedure several

times, he placed his mouth to the patient's back, and pulling the skin into his mouth and masticating it, after a time spat out a bone. This was repeated several times, and he spat out several bones. Eventually he announced that they had all been removed, and the patient arose, slightly weak, but no longer in suffering. It looked convincing; but could not have been so, and it is my own opinion that the "doctor" secreted the bones in his the side of his mouth, and that the whole procedure was a fake. The recovery of the patient was probably psychological, a natural event, or due to the physical effect of the hot smoke and the suction of the man's mouth on his skin. It may even be that the "doctor" did possess a knowledge of relieving the pain in the back; but that the "removal of the bones" was a garnishment. For such services, it is customary for the patient to reward the "doctor" with some pay. The scene of the demonstration was among new natives, and so I made no indiscreet enquiries, which may not have been well-received. The "doctor" can also remove small pieces of bamboo from the body of sufferers.

Cannibalism : This is widely practised, although a small percentage are now burying their dead. The theory behind the custom is the acquisition of the deceased's virtues. In GIMI there is no special repository for the bones, which are placed anywhere in the bush or thrown down beside trees. Sometimes a man about to die nominates the place where he wishes his bones to be placed after his people have consumed his flesh. In FOREI some skulls are placed on the tops of sugar cane, and bones and parts of the body such as hands are worn as decorations; but ~~this~~ is not the case in GIMI.

Marriage : At first this seemed to be exogamous. Later it was learned that some sections of a clan can marry other sections of a clan, e.g. in a small clan of about 80 people, there may be three hamlets, and it is permissible for each hamlet to intermarry. This may be marriage between people of certain descent groups, and quite usual. I cannot say. A clan observing such ritual also can marry with other clans. Could some advice be given, please, as to whether endogamous and exogamous marriage can be practised at the same time by the one clan?

Airstrips

There is only one possible locality for a strip in the whole of the area, and that is at Kumiava. A huge amount of work remains to be done, and even when completed, there is the obstacle of hills near the take-off end, which will create "down-draughts" and which will probably restrict take-off loads to a bare minimum. The present outlook is not very promising. However, supply can be achieved by road, and this project is now under way.

Fables of the south and south-east Mt. Michael area.

Origin of man, and animate and inanimate life :-

" In the beginning the earth was a bare and uninhabited expanse, broken only by the waters flowing through it. There were no people, no animals and no forests or grasslands.

One day, a ball of red clay fell from the sky. From it evolved a man. Then a myriad of balls of red clay fell down, and from them evolved the trees, and grass, and plant and animal life. The man lived happily for many years. Then one day, as he was beginning to feel loneliness, another ball of clay fell down from the sky. From it evolved a woman. The man and the woman united, and in time, raised a family. As these children grew up, the father paired them, male with female, and sent them to distant lands. These couples, in their turn, produced children; and so the process went on, until the peoples of the earth became numerous, and formed villages."

Origin of fire :-

" In these early times there was no fire. Men had not yet learned how to make it. In these times, also, the animals possessed many of the attributes of man. They lived in houses similar to those of man, and their speech was the same as that of man.

In a very distant part of the land, many miles down the Jani River, there lived a small bush rat. His only complaint with life was that he did not enjoy his food, being, like man, ignorant of ~~its existence~~ and ~~therefore~~ of the existence of fire, and therefore unable to cook his food.

One day, as he lay warming himself in the sun, he saw a spiral of smoke in the distance. He climbed a tree that he might better ascertain its direction, and then set off to inspect this strange phenomenon. In the afternoon he came upon a young girl and she was sitting beside a red and glowing substance, from which came the smoke he had seen. He went close to the fire, and was amazed at its warmth. The girl was sorry for him when she learned that he had no fire, and explained that she, herself, had stumbled on its secret only by accident. She had jealously kept the secret to herself.

The cunning rat, hoping to gain possession of the fire, asked her if she would marry him. She agreed, and they set off together, taking the fire with them, for the rat's house many miles down the river. They lived together as man and wife, and were very happy. In time they produced a son.

When the girl's parents learned that their daughter had given birth to a son, they decided to pay the rat and his wife a visit, and collect the bride price. The rat showed them great courtesy and hospitality, and killed some pigs and fowl, and made a feast for them.

The parent's, however, were not satisfied, and when they had eaten the rat's pigs and fowl, the father stood up and said, 'Rat, I wish to kill you.'

The rat was very angry with this turn of events, and protested 'You cannot kill me! I am a man.'

The father, however, was persistent, and eventually the rat weakened, and said 'Very well! Kill me.' Whereupon, the father killed him.

The rat's wife, stricken by the slaughter of her husband, hung herself; and their son followed suit.

The parents picked up the fire, and returned with it to their village, where they shared it among their people. In this way fire came, for the first time, into the houses of man."

Distribution of dogs among man :-

" Long ago, man had no dogs, as he now has.

One day, an adventurous young man from the Waghi River travelled to the great mountain which is known as Mt. Michael. He climbed to the peak to see what lay beyond. Many miles to the south-west, in what is now known as Ag'uani, he saw faint columns of smoke. On the peak on which he stood, there was a giant "limbom" tree, and on an adjacent peak stood a similar tall tree. He waited until a gust of wind brought the trees together so that their branches entangled. He then fastened them together with some rope, and climbed down the other tree. He then set off in the direction of the smoke. ¶

Two days later he came upon a garden, in which some women were working. He lay down in a corner of the garden, and rested. Presently one of the women discovered him. She exclaimed in wonder and amazement 'Why, you are just like us! What kind of a being are you? I have never in my life seen a person like you before!'

When he began to reply, she said 'Hush! Be very careful, or our husbands will come, and tear you to pieces and eat you.'

He said to her 'Where are your husbands?'

She pointed to a clump of trees near the garden, where some dogs were sleeping, and said 'There they are - those dogs sleeping beneath the tree.' She covered him with some sweet potato leaves, and said 'Follow us to our village this afternoon; but be careful that our husbands do not see you.'

In the afternoon, the dogs awoke from their rest, and cut some firewood for the night. They called to their wives to follow them, and set off for the village, carrying the firewood, with their wives coming behind with the food. The man furtively brought up the rear, dodging from tree to tree. He hid behind a large tree on a hill overlooking the houses.

During the night, when all the dogs had retired to the men's house, he approached the village, and came to the house of the woman with whom he had spoken during the day. She admired him again, and went off to bring the other women to see him. He spoke to them of his village, and they were filled with envy, and asked him to take them back with him. This was just what the man had wanted; and he told them to collect their belongings, and follow him. He set off on the long journey for the mountain, with the women eagerly following him.

In the morning, the dogs discovered the aasee.

(21)

of their wives. They raced round and round the village, sniffing and barking, and soon found the scent. With heads down they raced along the trail, and came to the big mountain. They saw the women walking down the tree to the other side, and the man in the middle where the two trees met. They ran up the tree after the man. He waited until they were well up the tree, and then, producing his bamboo knife, cut the ropes. The trees sprung apart, and with the first mighty rebound, some of the dogs were thrown towards the Tua River. As the tree rebounded to the other side, some more of the dogs were flung towards Kainantu. It continued to crash and sway, and the rest of the dogs were thrown into Papua.

The man and the women eventually reached the village, where the man became a hero because of his daring. He married ten of the women, and shared the remainder among his friends.

The dogs, in their new habitat, were dependant upon man for food, and thus became his servants.

In this way, dogs were distributed through the villages of man. "

How dogs lost the power of speech :-

" One day, a man set off for a mountain to trap some possums. His dog went with him to help in the hunt. While the two were in their little house on the range, the man's wife was in child labour. The woman felt that she was dying, and called to her husband to console her. He, however, was absent on the mountain. She died, and the child died with her.

Her spirit, angry with the man, pursued him to his house on the mountain. To escape her, he changed into a rat, and hid ~~him~~ in a piece of bamboo. His dog, after a long fight, killed the spirit, and brought back its liver to his master.

He placed the liver on the ground beside the bamboo, and said ' It is safe now, master. I have killed her. See! Here is her liver.'

The rat came out from the bamboo, and, on seeing the liver, became the man. The man then said to his dog ' You have done well, and I am pleased with you. You may, therefore, eat this liver.'

The dog commenced to do so; but a piece stuck in his throat. and when he tried to speak to his master, he found that he was unable to do so. He could only bark, and from that time, dogs have been only able to bark."

I have a few more of these stories. One of them relates how the ~~xxxx~~ red breasted parrot came to be so numerous in the area; but I have used up three pages already, and that is, perhaps, enough for the present.

Kainantu - Kumiava Border.

The Patrol Post in its present position is in very close proximity to Kainantu areas. However, I would like to point out the following facts :-

The area administered from Kumiava P.P. extends to Mt. Karimui, 52 miles to the sw, to the Papua and New Guinea border 32 miles to the south, and to the Dunantina - Asaro rivers, 19 miles to the north. It approaches areas administered from Kainantu 4 miles to the east.

The geographical centre of this area would be very close to the western edge of MT.MICHAEL. From this supposed geographical centre, in a sweep of over 30 miles to the sw and nearly 40 miles to the south to the territorial border, and north to the TUA River, a population of less than 8000 is found.

On the north-eastern, eastern, and south and south-eastern slopes a population of 22,000 natives (censused) is found, and there are still some uncensused in this area. This population is not scattered over a wide strip. It must be remembered that the huge mountain mass known as Mt. Michael juts out easterly and renders useless for population an area nearly 16 miles wide and nearly 17 miles long. In actual fact, no people live closer to the eastern slopes of MT. Michael than a point which is situated 7 miles east of Kumiava P.P. The northern limit of this population of 22,000 is situated 18 miles nnw of Kumiava P.P., and the southern limit is 21 miles sw of Kumiava P.P. The eastern limit is 4 miles east, and the western limit 7 miles due west. The overall western edge of the belt of 22,000 extends no further west than 12 miles from a line drawn north and south from Kumiava P.P. The southern limit of the 22,000, at present 21 miles sw, in actual fact is much further, and extends to 32 miles. The extra 11 miles has only ever been visited once, in 1950, and despite the fact that two patrols have been ~~within~~ right on the edge of this 11 miles, it still has not been revisited.

Reverting back to the western area, from MT.MICHAEL sw for over 30 miles to MT.KARIMUI, north to the TUA, and south for nearly 40 miles to the border, in which there is a censused population of nearly 8000 natives, with a few uncensused and probably nomadic types living on the border, there can never in my opinion, be an access road to the area.

On the other hand, in the 22,000 on the eastern side, an access road to Kumiava P.P. has almost been completed. This road can be extended back to Kami in the north to link up with the Goroka network of roads. It can also be extended southwest to within 13 miles of the Papua and New Guinea border.

To my way of thinking, the Patrol Post must be situated on the eastern side of MT.MICHAEL, even though this means that the extreme sw corner is over 50 miles distant. I have already pointed that there is a sparse population living in this sw area for a belt which is over 30 miles in width.

In this western area, also, there can never be a vehicular road or an airstrip. The western area, in summary, is without communications of road or air, and possesses a sparse population.

It may be argued that Kumiava P.P. is too close to Kainantu. Kumiava, in its present site, gives ready access to a northern population which is no further than 18 miles away, and to the new southern peoples who have been censused to a point 21 miles away. It is thus almost equidistant from population north and south. As far as proximity to Kainantu is concerned, and it were desired to move the Patrol Post further away from the Kainantu border is concerned, the only places it could be moved would be north or south, where there could be road access, and concentration of population. It could not be moved too far north, because it would then be too far from the southern peoples; and even if it were moved north, it would still be 48.5 miles from the extreme sw at MT.KARIMUI. In my opinion, if it is desired to have the Patrol Post supplied from road, it could be moved no closer to MT.KARIMUI than 48.5 miles. I honestly do not think that a spot closer to Karimui which could be supplied by road could be found than as stated above.

It is my suggestion that the Kumiava P.P. is in as good a site as can be found, even though reference to a map seems to indicate that it is in not at all in a central position; and even, also, though it seems to be much too close to Kainantu. The whole area administered from Kumiava is not one in which one can put a Patrol Post in a certain position, and say "It is a central spot, and can be supplied from road or air". Such a spot can never be found. I am quite certain of this.

It may be suggested that since Kumiava is central in the full sense of the word to population east of MT.MICHAEL, that the area west of MT.MICHAEL could be administered from either Goroka or Chimbu. The same problem will arise, because the extreme southwest portion will still be a very long way away. I do not think it possible to establish a patrol post in the area which can be supplied from road. The barrier of the Asaro - Tua gorge will always exist in such a consideration.

As far as regards an actual border between Kumiava and Kainantu, my suggestions have been shown on the map. This border should, I think, be the division between the FOREI and KE'IAGANA languages east of Kumiava; but not the same division south of Kumiava, because the FOREI sweeps to 12 miles southwest of Kumiava P.P. I think that the AMUSAGINA tribe of FOREI must be included within Kumiava, and that a decision should be soon made concerning the ANTEGINENI tribe of FOREI. This area and the area south to the border could profitably be left until both the Assistant District Officer, Kainantu, and the Officer-in-Charge, Kumiava, have increased their knowledge of this new area, and have come to an agreement. The obvious thing at the moment seems to be that Kumiava should not proceed more than a few miles east of Kumiava, and not east of a line drawn south through Mokei, which is about 6 miles se of Kumiava. On the other hand, Kainantu should not work west of a line drawn south through Kumiava. No collision

of administration of administration will result if this general principle is adhered to for the time being. A border can be arranged when the south area has been patrolled sufficiently to enable linguistic and tribal boundaries to be placed on an accurate map.

Mapping

The attached map ~~is~~ has been compiled from triangulation on a measured baseline. The base line was nearly a mile in length in the Amusa area, and Goroka has been fixed by northward extension.

The map proper as related to this patrol extends from Kumiava to Haitei. North of Kumiava towards Goroka is actually the product of the incompleted work of a second patrol now in operation. Insufficient points have been fixed north of Kumiava to enable Goroka to be accurately fixed; but I considered it helpful to collate all available information at this stage and put it on a map. Even though the last north section is incomplete, Goroka has been fixed from a 27 degree intersection to within 1.25 miles of where it should be, as obtained from a few miles southwards resection from the Bena sheet. It is assured that when this second patrol has been completed, Goroka will be more accurately fixed, if I can possibly do so. It is my intention to establish a second base in the Kami area, and work down to Kumiava. In this way, the error of 1.25 miles in 48 miles of triangulation may be eliminated. However, this is the matter of the second patrol now in operation. The present map can be taken as fairly accurate from Haitei to six miles north of Kumiava; and from that point north, insufficient points have been fixed to enable as accurate a section as the south section to have been completed. Overall error in the 48 miles as at the moment is 1.25 miles.

The 1" to mile GONOMI sheet is practically useless. I have not, and do not, intend to use this sheet.

From Haitei, south of a line drawn east through Haitei, the river pattern has been taken from A.A.F. map 988 HUON GULF.

Roads and Bridges.

Satisfactory in all areas of GIMI. During the course

(26)

of the second patrol - now in operation - it became obvious to me that a good vehicular road can be built back from Kumiava towards Kami, to link up with the Goroka network. This matter is merely noted here. It will be discussed fully when the patrol has been completed.

The regraded section of the road linking with Kainantu is now being rebuilt; and I estimate that, provided wet weather does not delay work too much, it will be completed within two months.

Conclusion.

The patrol just concluded is the first of a series of consolidatory patrols to operate from this Patrol Post within the next twelve months. Although the patrol took 36 days to complete, no new areas were visited. I believe that a hasty walk through an area accomplishes little; and the reason for the length of this patrol was more time spent in each tribal area, and the necessarily slow progress involved in triangulation mapping in rugged country and wet weather.

It was necessary to obtain six additional police from the Depot at Goroka to accompany the patrol. The behaviour of these, and of the regular station detachment, was at all times, very satisfactory, and by the end of the patrol they were a very efficient body.

End of diary, summary, and report.

J.R. McArthur
.....

J.R. McArthur,
Patrol Officer.

Officer-in-charge,
Patrol Post.

Appendix

Report on police

Reg. No. 3149 Cpl Malakor : Very satisfactory; has the ability to win to a high degree the confidence of new natives. A conscientious worker, who maintains good discipline.

Reg. No. 3230 L/Cpl. Auwi : Very satisfactory.

Reg. No. 3622 Const. Aneti: An elderly policeman who unfailingly gives every satisfaction. Thoroughly reliable.

Reg. No. 3275 Const. Bore : Satisfactory.

Reg. No. 6341 Const. Kumbagal : Has the ability to work well, but has to be watched.

Reg. No. 7644 Const. Kobul: A young and very promising policeman: the best at present among the younger among the detachment.

Reg. No. 7649 Const. Kara : Satisfactory.

Reg. No. 8243 Const. Mondo: Promising; understands new natives.

Reg. No. 7869 Const. Yimbian : Satisfactory.

Reg. No. 7680 Const. Kerua: A hard-working young policeman; satisfactory

Plus also 5 constables on loan for the patrol from the Goroka Depot. To a man these behaved very satisfactorily, and were very highly disciplined.

J.R. McArthur
.....

J.R. McArthur,
Patrol Officer.

GOROKA

KAMI THUMB

IAGARIA

MT. MICHAEL AREA

EAST PEAK

South peaks above 10,000'

OMUTABI PK

OSO-IAR

HENAGARU

MANI

Kami GRH

Hill

5504

Osoguti

GRH

Nuplans

Peak Ehi

Peak

GRH

Kiri

Trees

Alpaga

Haba Ck

Top Peak

Fesho

GRH

Hege

Small

GRH

South peaks above 1000'

OMUTABI R^o

OSCIARI R^o

HENAGARU

MANI

AMISAGI

TRIBE

NEGIBI

KEPAFINA

AMUREISA

GIMI

4494

AGIBU

HUN

White rock

Misapa

Awai

Elemi

To Ch

4000

(Hatch)

Transition to mixed one

and two storied houses

IANI

RIVER

Abonai

Commencement of sago

country

rugged ranges

ranges outlined

southerly

river probably

iron - 200 level

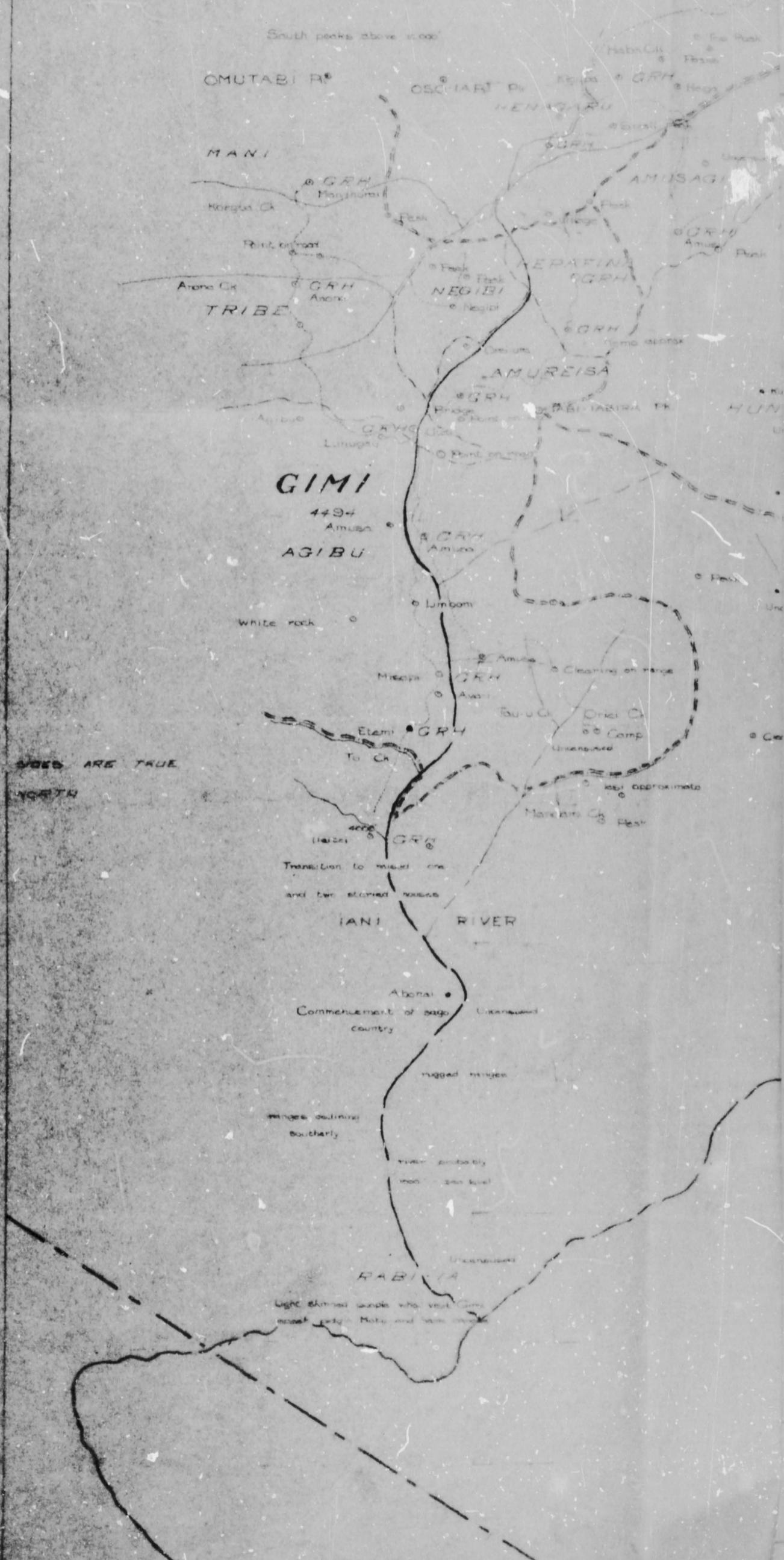
RABINIA

Light skinned people who visit Gimi

most probably Maba and his people

MAPS ARE TRUE

NORTH



PATROL OF IANI RIVER

KUMIAYA PP

— BY —

JOHN R. MCARTHUR

SCALE 1 INCH = 2 MI

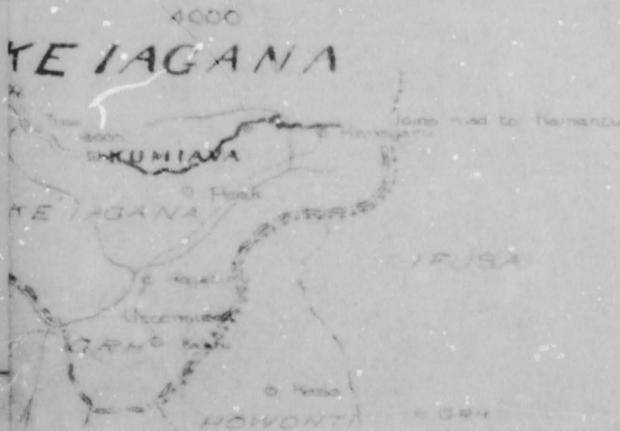
COMPILED FROM COMPASS TRIANGULATION
ON MEASURED BASELINE

Accuracy decreases north of baseline and position of Gorchia may
be 1/2 mile north of what it should be

Fixes from triangulation thus @ or @
Otherwise thus *

IATEBI

5094



URSA
 URSAL
 HOWONTA
 INTEGINEMI

FOREI

UNITS OF GOVERNMENT TOWARDS LAMARI R.

TA
 KATUBA
 GIBU
 HAKI

LAMARI R

AGIBU

GIMI

—————

—————

4494

—————

—————

—————

—————

TRIBES

LINGUISTIC GROUPS

VEHICULAR ROADS

POSSIBLE VEHICULAR

LINGUISTIC GR POPULATIONS

BOUNDARIES

TRIBAL BOUNDARIES

PROPOSED KUMIAYA - KAINANTU

BOUNDARIES



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT

District of EASTERN HIGHLANDS Report No. GOROKA 5-1953/54

Patrol Conducted by N.M. TOLHURST a/A.D.O.

Area Patrolled UPPER BENA BENA CENSUS SUB-DIVISION.

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans -

Natives R.P.N.G.C. 4. Interpreter 1.

Duration—From 9/9/1953 to 18/9/1953

Number of Days 10

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? No

Last Patrol to Area by—District Services October 52

Medical - / / 19

Map Reference No. 1783 Bena Bena 1 inch series.

Objects of Patrol Revision of census; general routine with emphasis on delineation of tribal boundaries, re-forestation of grassland areas; enquiries into availability of agricultural land.

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

7/10/1953.

[Signature]

District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation £.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £.....

.....

.....

.....

Revised 10/10/53

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA

The District Commissioner,
District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA

GOROKA PATROL REPORT NO. 5/53-54

CONDUCTED BY

N.M.TOLHURST a/A.D.O.

AREA PATROLLED

Upper Bena Census
Sub-Division

OBJECTS OF PATROL

1. Revision of Census.
2. General routine with emphasis on delineation of tribal boundaries, re-forestation of grass-land areas and enquiries into availability of agricultural land.

DURATION OF PATROL

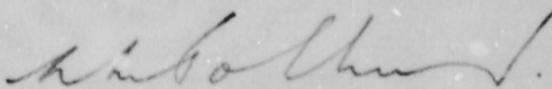
9th September, 1953 to
18th September, 1953 (10 days)

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING

R.P.N.G.C. 4 Constables
Interpreter 1

MAP REFERENCE

No.1783 Bena Bena 1 inch
series and sketch map from
Patrol Report Goroka No.4
of 1952/53.



.....
N.M.Tolhurst
a/Assistant District Officer

INTRODUCTION

The primary object of this patrol was the annual checking of the Census.

Before each check was commenced the assembled people were addressed on the necessity for intensifying their re-forestation activities and the need to clearly mark tribal boundaries. These talks invariably led to some general discussion. Following the census check the officials were again given the opportunity to discuss these two matters. Maintenance of roads was also discussed and detailed enquiries made into land use and availability.

DIARY

Wednesday 9th September

0930 departed Goroka by Landrover along the Kainantu road. Left Landrover at 0945 and proceeded on foot to KAIUFA rest house. Met there by constables who had preceded me.

Revised census of KOKINAGA, SAFANAKA, FAGASA of the KERITOMI tribe, SIGOMI and ARUFA of the YOMAGA tribe and KOMU and KAIUFA of the KOMU-KAIUFA tribe.

Heard several complaints. Worked on Village Registers.

Thursday 10th September

Completed work on Village Register. 0945 proceeded to MATAUSA arriving there 1040.

Census of MATAUSA hamlets (of the KERITOMI tribe).

Heard one complaint.

FRIDAY 11th September

0745 left MATAUSA. Inspected gardens and one coffee plot located at about 7000 feet. Arrived KORITAFU 1100 and revised census of KORITAFU of the MONE BIGUNA tribe and NAPAINI of the NEKIMATIFI tribe. No complaints here. After discussions with people and officials left rest house at 1600 and arrived KAFONAGA at 1730.

Saturday 12th September

Census of KAFONAGA (NEKIMATIFI tribe). Departed there 1110 and arrived MEGABO 1230. Revised census of MEGABU, SAFANOTA and FWASAGUMFO, all the NEKIMATIFI tribe.

Heard two minor complaints.

Sunday 13th September

0900 left MEGABO and followed Bena river downstream to NIORAFU arriving there at 0950.

Census of NIORAFU, OREGI and KOGORA'AMI, all of the OLEGAGABO tribe.

Monday 14th September

0750 left NIAROFU. Checked census of two hamlets of KOKALUGREINAGA (Bena tribe) and continued to Bena No.1 rest house arriving there 1045. Checked census of YOGIYONI, GINIBI, NAPAIYUFA and OIEFAIYUFA all of the Bena tribe.

Heard several complaints.

Tuesday 15th September

Heard two more complaints. Completed work on Village Registers. Left res house 1245 and arrived at a newly built rest house at I'IOPAGEREHI at 1330. Census of SAFAIYUFA and KAPUGUI tribe. Departed here 1600 and arrived BENA No.2 1700. Completed work on above two Village Registers.

Wednesday 16th September

Census of SIGOIA (KERITOMI tribe) SAFA and MONEBI (MONEBIGUNA tribe) and HOFOGAI'IUFA (KAPUGUNAGABO tribe). Heard five minor complaints.

Thursday 17th September

Further discussions with officials of Villages. Departed BENA No.2 1100 and walked along main road to MOHONETO and KATIGU (MAGANAGABO tribe). Proceeded to MAKIA rest house 1645 and on arriving at 1710 found people assembled. Therefore checked census of MAKIA and KENIMARO (KOFOROGAMO tribe) and NAPAMAGONA (YOMAGA tribe).

Friday 18th September

Completed work on Village Registers. Discussions with people most of whom returned after yesterday's census. Moved to SEIGU and completed census.

Returned to Goroka by Landrover. Arrived 1615.

End of Diary

NATIVE AFFAIRS

For convenience in describing the native situation the area can be divided into three. First the hill-bush country, where the patrol stayed at MATAUSA, KERITAPA, KAFONAGA and MEGABO; second the apparently little-known area behind MEGABO reaching to the Madang District border and third, the whole of the area to the south which includes the two Bena Groups.

While tribal boundaries have been examined and discussed with the people and are generally understood they seem to have little importance in the eyes of the natives. Some indeed, are under the impression that the tribal names are creations of the Administration; others, however, (usually the older men) emphatically assert that the tribal names and boundaries are correct. But when all is said and done, the matter to them appears unimportant. They are much more concerned about their clan boundaries and care should be taken to see that these are not overlooked.

Any administrative, economic or social development of this area will need to pay more regard to geographical and clan rather than tribal boundaries. Individual clan custom still remains the dominant factor, although the freedom of movement today permits of extensive friendly relations with other clans throughout the area. The lower grassland people share common ideas and enjoy a wider expression of social intercourse with their neighbours than do the hill people. They are capable of more ready development and any agricultural development scheme adopted on their behalf would not apply to the same extent to those to the north. Within both these areas are small groups of enthusiasts who are making genuine attempts to follow the wishes of the Administration.

When a government station existed at BENA No.2 the people received considerable attention but over the past three years they have had little direct support from patrols. At the moment we have a very healthy, increasing population living in an area which keeps them bountifully supplied. Their future obviously lies in agricultural development and the problem is to bridge the years which will elapse before such development actually takes place, with a form of Administration that will retain the deepest respect of the natives. It must not be allowed to degenerate into a series of uninspired routine patrols which, while satisfying a number of aspects of Administration, do not appear at all helpful to the average native - with the exception of having complaints readily settled - and often appear to be a burden. The enthusiastic groups are ready for some assistance now and several coffee growers are at present having their plots inspected by the Agricultural Extension Officer. There is no great haste required in providing for their economic future. Exactly how they should be developed is not at all easy to answer but it is recommended the following preliminary steps be taken :-

1. A Short follow-up patrol through the Bena areas with a view to -
 - (a) arousing more enthusiasm over re-forestation and marking of clan and tribal boundaries. A special week may then be set aside for tree planting and an officer should be in the area during that week.
 - (b) compiling details of clan and tribal structure to prevent any undue clash occurring if and when large-scale agricultural schemes are instituted. This information to be checked and elaborated on by all succeeding patrols.
 - (c) Studying the traditional economic life with emphasis on agricultural pursuits. Any recent changes should be carefully tabulated.
 - (d) continuing the search for one or two small areas of land suitable for European agricultural development. The natives would welcome one or two settlers, not more and although they have settlers to the south the ideal would be to place one in a more central position.

The patrols should concentrate on discussion with individual clans rather than rely on information passed through officials. The aspirations of individuals must be noted and an endeavour made to stimulate the minds of the younger men. The men today have far too little to do and while a small number offer for work the great majority lead a life of idleness. But any plans for the development of these people would fall far short of the desired mark if they were not constantly made aware of their obligations to their community and the Administration.

Our aim must be to foster certain desires amongst these people, to instil in them a sense of moral obligation, and begin to try and create the impression that our relations with them are based on ideas of mutual assistance. It is not, I think, premature to seriously tackle this problem. European contact has been widespread and sudden. Further development is likely to be so sudden - unless we take positive steps to either control it or keep abreast of it - that it would create untold confusion.

Agriculture has a trinity of aspects - scientific, economic and social. One aspect may develop more quickly than the others and outgrow or interfere with them and then the agricultural organism becomes abnormal and needs to be made healthy again. Unless we acquire a more detailed knowledge of these people we may not be in a position to detect any abnormalities before they reach serious proportions.

The native situation today may be said to be most favourable. We are in a position numerically to supervise limited development, but we need to know more about the people themselves. If five or six of the larger clans can be given more direct assistance and encouragement over the next three or four years it would probably stimulate sufficient interest to make further development automatic. Concentration on the lower areas is preferable for a number of reasons but with social relationships such as they are the natives in the more northern areas would inevitably be drawn in. In the meantime, they could afford to receive less attention and by the time their enthusiasm is awakened they would be gradually working into the general scheme.

As regards the area behind Megabo, it at present requires a thorough patrol in order to ascertain the exact numbers and mode of living of the people.

AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK

In all areas food is in plentiful supply and such European vegetables as potatoes, beans, cabbage and corn are an everyday part of the native diet. Other vegetables such as tomatoes, peas, lettuce and turnip are also widely cultivated but in the case of the latter two they are often harvested long before they are fully developed. Most natives cultivating European vegetables make some effort to collect seed but their methods need considerable refinement.

New gardens are being prepared and in the hill areas there are obvious and marked signs of erosion due, mainly, to the method of aligning garden plots down the slopes instead of attempting to follow the contours. In the Bena, Mohoneto and Makia areas gardens are mainly being cultivated on flat or slightly sloping ground and erosion is naturally not so noticeable.

RE-FORESTATION

Great emphasis was placed on the need for further re-forestation throughout the grassland areas. In addition to talks by myself a recording of a talk by the District Commissioner, and its translation into the local dialect was used to great effect. Officials were most pleased. They had themselves received such a talk when visiting Goroka but found it hard to convince their people that the Administration did regard re-forestation as such a vital matter.

From Niarofa through all the lower areas to Goroka the natives have, for some years past, been planting old gardens with *Crotalaria*. In places it is dense and can be seen growing on all the slopes adjacent to the main track and near all hamlets. Apart from its value as a legume: and as a combatant against erosion, it is used extensively for firewood. Considerable numbers of casurinas have been planted also, the most favoured areas being old gardens and watercourses on the slopes within reasonable distances of hamlets. Judging by the number of young trees growing on the lower slopes there is every indication that many natives have made earnest endeavours to comply with the Administration's wishes in the past and their attitude to this patrol gives every reason to believe that they will intensify their efforts in the future. The degree of re-forestation that has taken place is

considerable - even though it is confined mainly to the lower slopes. What, however, is obvious, is that most of this important work is being undertaken by minority groups and more emphasis must now be placed on the conservation of what already exists. The Native Administration Regulations concerning burning-off has been fairly strictly policed and its benefits are now apparent to the average native. They are now, I think, ready for a more intensive drive through the medium of talks and demonstrations on such matters as the danger and damage caused by fires, the planting and the preservation of trees (particularly when clearing new garden lands) and their value as aids against erosion, and the simple contouring of gardens. As soon as possible an effort should be made to introduce some varieties of food trees.

Another short patrol should visit this area at the onset of the wet season and it would be possible, I believe, to stir up so much enthusiasm that whole groups, even women and children, would combine to make it a record season of planting. Some competitive spirit may be introduced, particularly in the planting of tribal and clan boundaries, avenues along inter village tracks, and so on. An organised period of planting might even become an annual event.

CASH CROPS

A little coffee is being grown near KAIUFU, MATAUSA and BENA No.2. The trees are all four or more years old and, until an Agricultural Extension Officer became active in this District at the latter end of 1952 the growers had received little advice on the care of the trees. Four plots are being cultivated with ARABICA coffee and all are in bearing. Some of the coffee is sold to D.A.S.F. for approximately one shilling per pound but some is allowed to fall from the tree and rot. One plot at Safa (100 trees) is bearing well but none of the coffee from it has been sold.

At Bena No.1 one man is planting passion-fruit and some ground for that purpose has been cleared near MAKI. A number of men at Bena No.1 are also preparing ground for the planting of peanuts.

Few other men show any interest as yet in cultivating cash crops and there is no need to unduly hasten their thoughts in this direction. Their general agricultural methods must first be improved and the existing cash crops, being few in number, can receive close attention from visiting officers and should serve as object lessons for those who later desire to develop in this field. At all costs the present volume of subsistence agriculture must be maintained. The ideal would be for one or two Europeans to settle somewhere in the Bena areas but land is not, at the moment, available in Bena No.2 although a small area might become available in Bena No.1.

LAND

The use and availability of land is still indeterminate and must be assessed on a clan basis. The emphasis placed by the previous patrol on the marking of tribal boundaries is, it seems, having some effect in speeding up the return of "exiles" to their own lands and, although this has brought about no new land disputes, untenanted land might well form the basis of much litigation if the natives were led too rapidly to regard land as a supreme economic asset. Another twelve months should see a much more stable population. As it is today, the natives generally have ample good land but will not necessarily retain it if the population continues to increase and they do not show considerable improvement in their agricultural methods.

The assessment of land availability in Patrol Report No. 4-1952/53 appears to be still correct, with the exception of the KAPUGUNAGABO tribe. There is no obvious surplus of land, particularly with the expected return of more exiles, and the natives do not wish to dispose of any land.

LIVESTOCK

Countless pigs swarm the grassland areas but their numbers are not great in the hills. The natives show no aptitude for animal husbandry and, although the social significance of pigs remains very strong the emphasis is very much on quantity and not quality. More than half of the minor complaints dealt with concerned pigs and every opportunity was taken to impress upon all the implications of the recent amendment to the Native Administration Regulation, Regulation 101A.

No other livestock is kept by the natives.

MEDICAL AND HEALTH

Recent checks by the District Medical Officer of portions of this sub-division revealed an extremely low incidence of illness, sores or skin diseases. This is typical of the whole area.

The supply and variety of food has already been mentioned. Drinking water is invariably obtained from fresh running streams, is ample in supply and is not subject to distant or near pollution. General sanitation appears to be good although it was obvious that all hamlets had been cleaned shortly before the patrol arrived. Most hamlets have three or four latrines; the few that had not were constructing them while the patrol was still in the area. Houses generally follow the traditional pattern but a few of the officials have adopted the rectangular type house. The destruction of three old vacated houses was ordered. Others were generally in good repair.

Young children looked particularly well and the census figures reveal the low death rate and the proportion of children in different age-groups.

EDUCATION

The main centre of Education is the Seventh Day Adventis Mission at Bena No.2. This was recently a technical school, but has now become a central school for the Highlands. Due to the absence of all Europeans, I was unable to obtain any details of their current activities. It is obvious, however, that few natives from the area are attending this or other schools. Of the students shown in the census figures the majority were at the Lutheran Mission at Rintebe, the S.D.A. school at KABIUFA or at Chimbu.

A great handicap to any communication with the natives is the lack of pidgin speakers in the villages. Only about 1-2 in every 100 of the people in the northern villages speak pidgin although the figure rises to about 6 in every 100 in the Bena areas.

ROADS AND BRIDGES

Tracks linking villages were quite satisfactory although sections of those in the KAIUPA, MATAUSA and NAPAINÉ areas are particularly steep and must present most difficult travelling in the wet season. Re-routing was suggested to the natives but would require considerable labour and tools, neither of which is abundant in those areas. Where tracks did not come up to expected standards in the lower areas no great emphasis was placed on their improvement as the natives there are devoting much time and effort to the maintenance of the main highway. With skilled or semi-skilled native supervisors in charge of road maintenance much unnecessary work would be eliminated. It is thought that some consideration should be given to training and employing a small number of natives in this capacity.

No real bridges are maintained by natives in this area and none are necessary.

CENSUS

The post-war initial census of this area was done in December, 1951. Good attendances were recorded everywhere on this patrol with the exception of the people behind MEGABO, many of whom seem to spend much of their time visiting in the Madang District. An anticipated natural increase was recorded - 192 births as against 58 deaths. Some villages have not had a death for over two years. Excess of migrations in, over those out, accounted for a further increase and a large number of new names was also entered. These newcomers generally came from groups that live on the boundaries of the District well removed from the main division e.g. MEGABO and NAPAINÉ; from areas where some division of the clan has occurred and the emphasis on land boundaries is causing them to consolidate again; and from men who have been absent working and have not had their names entered over the last two years. Every effort was made to avoid duplication of entry but it is probable that some of the names newly entered still exist in Registers in other census sub-divisions.

When compiling population statistics, a further sub-division into age groups was made and, although it is far too early to be of value as a guide to any trend, the figures as they stand are quite striking.

1949-1953		1944-1948		1937-1943		1908-1936		Aged
M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
399	421	372	291	564	304	1529	1512	1091
820		663		868		3041		1091

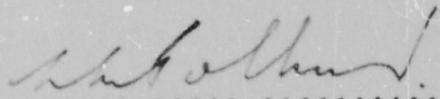
The number of children born since December, 1951 totals 352
 while the number of deaths since that date of children
 and " " " " aged 0-1 totals 25
 " " " " " 1-4 " 16

Anthropological

Some preliminary investigations were made into kinship and land tenure but insufficient material was received to warrant publication with this report. It is apparent that more work of this nature will have to be done by every patrol until we reach the stage where this and other areas are fully documented. It is also quite apparent that the natives have atrociously short memories and few folk tales concerning the past, and on checking such matters as tribal boundaries it is always necessary to refer to the oldest inhabitants.

Village Officials

Long discussions were held with all officials and, considering the few patrols they have done, their work generally is very good. Comments on each official have been dealt with separately and recommendations for dismissals and new appointments will be covered by separate memoranda.

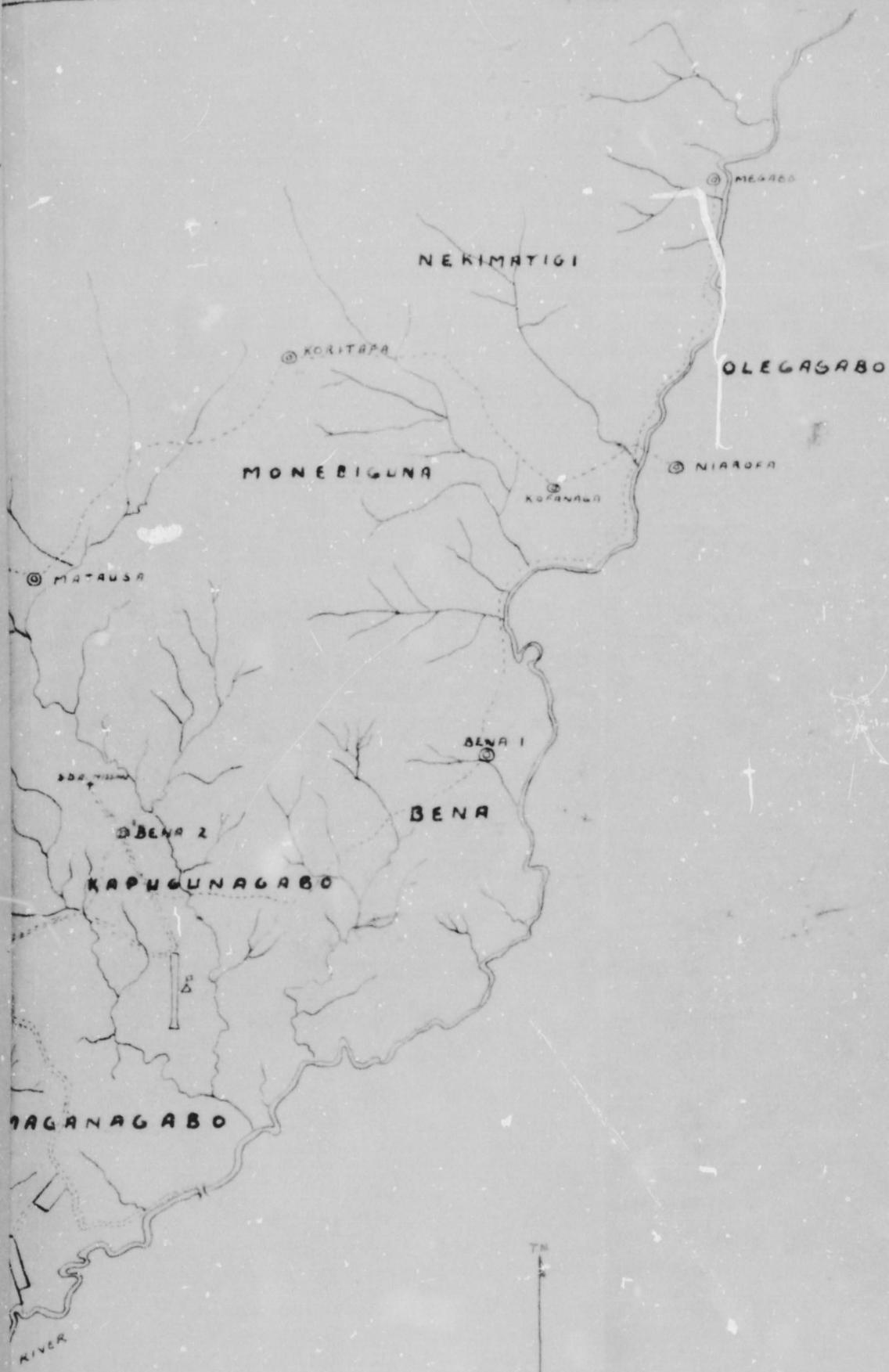


.....
N. M. Tolhurst
a/Assistant District Officer

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF R.P. & N.G.C. ACCOMPANYING
PATROL.

- No. 8181 Contable BAEA
Alert, intelligent and tries very hard to perform his duties well. Was placed in charge of constables during course of patrol.
- No. 8311 Constable AIRESY
A very diligent man and an asset to the patrol. Worked very well, conduct and discipline excellent.
- No. 8465 Constable WARIS
Very young and inexperienced. Needs considerable work under an experienced N.C.O. Has little idea of self-discipline but seemed always eager and should develop well with thorough training under experienced N.C.Os.
- No. 8507 Constable SINOWAI
Young and inexperienced but lacks intelligence and does not fit the role of a member of R.P.N.G.C. at all well. Conduct and discipline very poor mainly because of stupidity. Has no idea of duties.

Robert L. ...



PATROL REPORT GORKHA 5/1953-54

UPPER BENA BENA SUB-DIVISION

BY

N. M. TOLHAST 4/1950

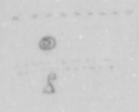
Scale: 1/62,500

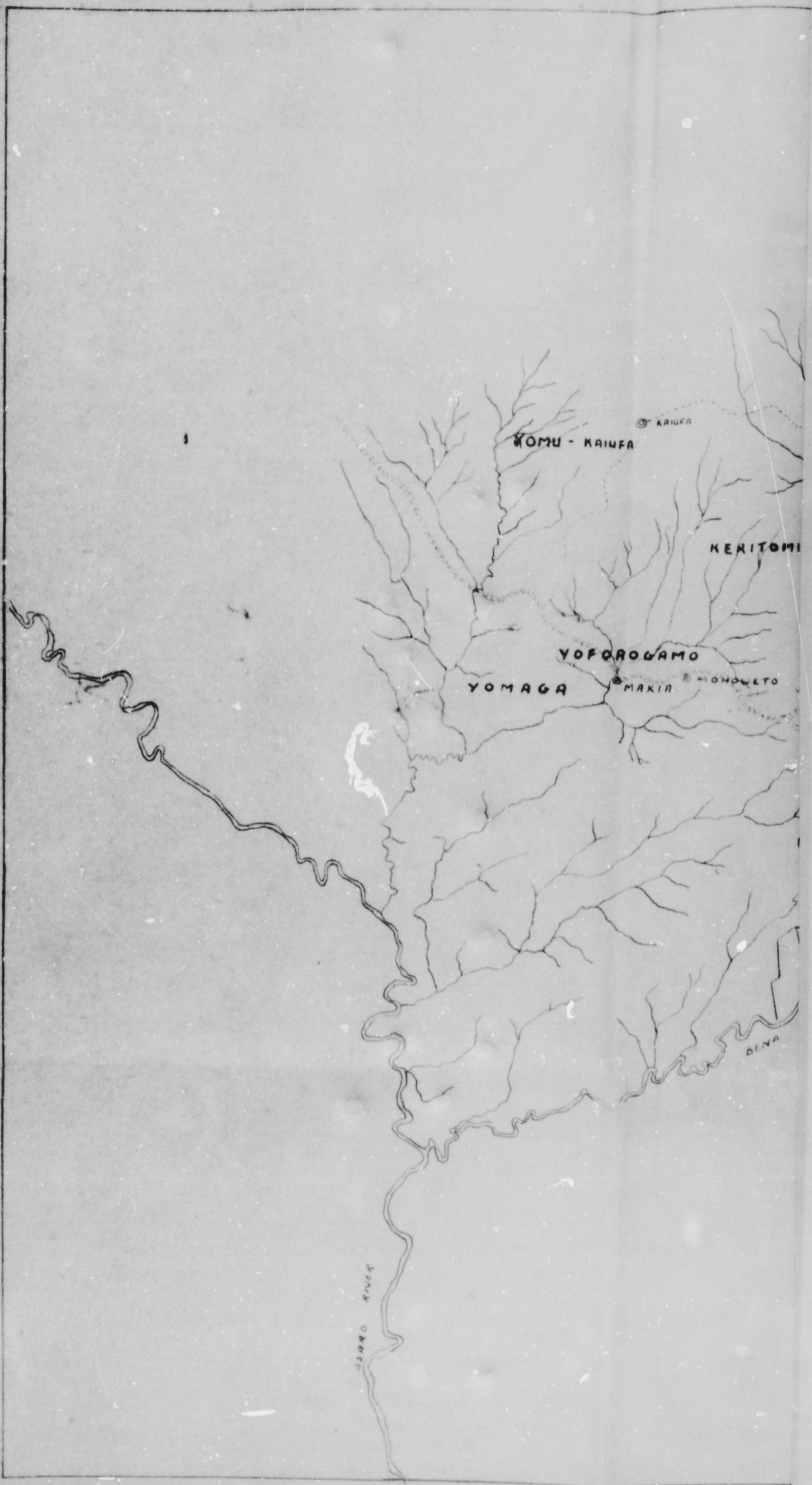
Patrol Route

Rest House

Main Road

Source Map 1: 62,500







TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT

District of EASTERN HIGHLANDS Report No. GOROKHA 6/53-54
 Patrol Conducted by N.E. FOWLER CADET PATROL OFFICER
 Area Patrolled UPPER DONONTINA CENSUS SUB-DIVISION
 Patrol Accompanied by Europeans TWO

Natives 4 R.P.N.G.C. 2 N.M.A. 1-INTERPRETER

Duration - From 2/10/1953 to 12/10/1953

Number of Days 11

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? NO

Last Patrol to Area by - District Services 28/1/1953

Medical ... 1/8/1953

Map Reference BENA FININTEGU 1 MILE TO INCH SERIES. PATROL MAP.

Objects of Patrol ROUTINE ADMINISTRATION

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please

District Commissioner

19/11/1953.

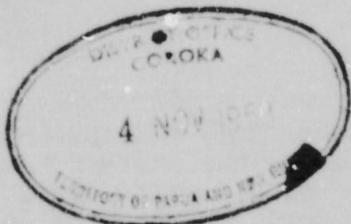
Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation ... £

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund ... £

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund ... £

Reservist Title Valid 2/12

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.



Henganofi Patrol Post,
Goroka Sub-District,
Eastern Highlands District.

15th October, 1953.

The District Commissioner,
District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT No. 6/53-54.

PREAMBLE.

: Report on a patrol to the
Upper Dumantina Census Area
of the Goroka Sub-District.

OBJECTS OF PATROL.

: Routine Administration.

DURATION OF PATROL.

: 2.10.53 to 12.10.53.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING.

: N.F. Fowler. C.P.O.

R. Cottle. A.E.O.

L/Cpl. Giar. No. 3176

Const. Wiroi. No. 3248

" Kule. No. 8290

" Ipoipo. No. 8499

N.H.A. Nime

" Laku

Interpreter Kiemi.

LAST D.D.S. & N.A. PATROL.

: 19.1.53 to 28.1.53.

LAST MEDICAL PATROL.

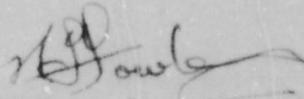
: Large section of the area was
visited in August, 1953.

MAP REFERENCE.

: Bena Bena and Finintegu sheets
of the 1 mile to 1 inch series.
Patrol Map herewith.

RESULTS OF PATROL.

: AS Herein.


(N.F. Fowler.)
Gadet Patrol Officer.

INTRODUCTION.

Because of the poor native situation revealed at Habai, during the July census patrol, a visit was made to this rest house before proceeding into the Upper Manuntina Census Area. This detour also enabled Mr. Cottle, Agricultural Extension Officer to inspect coffee, peanut and quinine gardens in the Kamanuntina Valley.

All rest houses visited are included in the Kafe linguistic group, except Nampaveri, whose people belong to the Bena linguistic group. The majority of the people though, are bilingual, and many are migrants from the Bena area.

DIARY.

Friday, 2nd October.

Patrol departed Hanganofi Patrol Post and proceeded along the Kamanuntina valley to Habai Rest House; inspection of peanut and coffee gardens en route. Discussions with village officials and petty disputes settled at Habai Rest House.

Saturday, 3rd October.

Inspection of cinchona (quinine) and coffee plantations with Mr Cottle. Inspection of hamlets and petty disputes settled during the afternoon.

Sunday, 4th October.

Departed Habai and proceeded to Sosomonpare Rest House, crossing the Kamanuntina/Hagutina divide at approx. 8,250 feet. Inspected hamlets and coffee trees on the Hagutina fall, en route. Discussions with village officials and petty disputes settled; inspection of hamlets.

Monday, 5th October.

Proceeded to Hanganofi Rest House; large gathering of officials and natives welcomed the patrol. Petty disputes settled and discussions held with village officials; nearby hamlets inspected.

Tuesday, 6th October.

Patrol proceeded to Taru Rest House, crossing the Hagutina/Bagatina divide at approximately 8,300 feet. Assembled natives examined and treated by N.M.A.s. Discussions held with village officials and petty disputes settled, nearby hamlets inspected.

Wednesday, 7th October.

Proceeded to Lihonc Rest House on the Ramu fall, crossing the Bismark Ranges at approximately 7,800 feet. Assembled natives examined and treated by N.M.A.s. Hamlet inspected and petty disputes settled.

Thursday, 8th October.

Mr. Cottle departed for Taru. Writer and remainder of patrol party proceeded to Nampaveri Rest House; 5 1/2 hours walking over poor bush track along the Ramu fall.

Friday, 9th October.

At Nampaveri. Examination and treatment of natives

DIARY Contd.

by N.M.A.S. Discussions with village officials and hamlet inspected.

Saturday, 10th October.

Patrol returned to Lihona Rest House. Discussions with village officials.

Sunday, 11th October.

Proceeded to Taru, changed carriers and thence onto Timilintende Rest House. Large group of natives welcomed patrol; natives examined and treated by N.M.A.S. Discussions held with village officials, hamlets inspected, and petty disputes settled.

Monday, 12th October.

Proceeded to Negendo Rest House; large group of natives examined and treated by N.M.A.S. Hamlets and gardens examined, petty disputes settled, and discussions held with village officials. Patrol proceeded to Henganofi Patrol Post.

.....

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

Generally the native situation is good. The situation at Habai has improved somewhat on that revealed by the July census patrol; the most noticeable improvement being among the officials. The natives here are still rather apathetic towards the administration, but with the increased enthusiasm shown by the officials, and a constant interest maintained from this office, the situation should gradually improve.

At the majority of rest houses in the Upper Dununtina area visited, Sosomonpare, Henganofi, Taru, Timilintende and Negendo, the native situation was quite good. Disputes were few, and only ever of a very minor nature; roads were in good condition, hamlets were clean and tidy, and government prestige was high. At all these rest houses the patrol was given an excellent welcome which contrasted most favourably with the 'apathetic acceptance' shown by some of the more sophisticated natives closer to the patrol Post, and in the Eastern Bena area.

The situation on the Ramu fall - Lihona and Neupaveri - is far from satisfactory; the natives, missionised pseudo-sophisticates, appear to consider that the administration is only a necessary evil, which is to be co-operated with, and assisted, only when unavoidable. Practically all the natives in the Lihona area have been baptised into the Lutheran Mission; but there are many, who although practising christians, have never appeared for a government census; or have been entered into the village registers, by officials, in their absence. When questioned on this subject, one native, whose whole family had been baptised - and thus entered into the mission books - but none of whom had appeared for a government census, or were entered in village registers, stated that he had always been sick when a government officer was in the area on a census patrol. This 'excuse' appears extremely weak when it is considered that the native lives on the Ramu fall, 5 to 7 hours hard walking from Taru, where this native was baptised, and where he must have received several years periodic, if not

NATIVE AFFAIRS Contd.

full time, religious instruction. This is not an isolated case, and the reluctance to appear for census is not due to fear - these natives are not almost due for their fifth annual census revision, and at least a further two census patrols were conducted during the ANCAU era. - but to a general obstinacy and apathetic attitude to the work of the government.

This attitude is further evidenced by the reluctance of the natives to carry patrol equipment and stores. When first mention of the move to Nampaveri was made, the natives of Lihona skillfully and swiftly disappeared into the surrounding forest, and when the patrol finally moved, the majority of the carriers were natives who were visiting Lihona for trading purposes.

Native administration is comparatively difficult in this area, to the areas south of the Bismark Ranges. Until recently (i.e. the last two or three years) the natives lived in a large village at Lihona where they were receiving religious instruction preparatory to baptism. After being admitted to the church, the natives left the village - the sickness and death prevalent in the area, but probably accentuated by the large number of people living under poor hygienic and sanitary conditions, appears to be main reason for the dispersal of the population - and proceeded to live in the uncleared forest country, usually in the most isolated areas. It is possible that there are pockets of population who have failed to appear for census, and it is certain that there are individual natives, and families, who have been avoiding the census, and until full co-operation is obtained from officials the census will never be complete. Although this was not a census patrol, and the natives had been previously advised of this, circumstances revealed several new names, and these were noted in the village registers.

All males, adults and children, in the area, wear some form of lap-lap, and many a covering for the upper parts of their body; the women still wear native skirts, though a few had pulled on rather dirty blouses over these skirts. As it is the practice for all missionised natives to wear a lap-lap, this was to be expected, but as very few of the natives had worked at the coast or Goroka, and no cash crops are produced in the area, the writer became curious as to the methods of obtaining these goods.

The people of Lihona are the 'middle men' of a rather extensive trading system between the people of the Ramu Valley and the people of the Highlands. As can be seen from the table shown below, the natives of Lihona are in the enviable position of obtaining European goods for very little exertion on their part. Their main items of trade, betel nut, tobacco, birds feathers, black palm for bows, timber for arrows, and fibre for native dress, are all abundant in the area.

	TO	FROM
Natives of the Highlands.	Betel nut, bows & arrows, Birds' feathers, Marata.	Native salt, native dress, Dogs' teeth.
	Coconuts } Clay pots } wooden dishes } shell money }	from European matches * " newspaper " cloth " cash
		Ramu.

NATIVE AFFAIRS Contd.

	TO	FROM
Natives of Ramu Valley.	Native tobacco, native dress, bows and arrows, narata.	Coconuts, clay pots, wooden dishes, pigs, shell money, spears, birds' feathers.
		European cloth *
		" knives
		" cash

* these items have now replaced to a great extent the shell money and dogs' teeth of pre-european times.

This independence of the Likona natives, obtained through trading and supported by a strong mission influence, probably accounts for much of their dormant antagonism towards the administration, but in no way excuses it.

In spite of the poor situation at Lihona - and the area will never be satisfactory until this section also improves - there appears to be a general improvement on the situation revealed by Mr. R.N. Desailly, P.O. in patrol No. 11/52-53. More frequent patrolling should improve the situation at Lihona. The area is due for a census patrol during January, 1954.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

Economic development and progress is by far the most advanced in the Kamanuntina valley, here between Henganofi and Habai, between 5 and 10 acres of peanuts are under cultivation, several natives have planted coffee, and Luluai Bolivavi of Tebinofi (Habai R.R.) has approximately two acres of quinine. Adjacent to the quinine plantation the Luluai and some of his people are clearing a large area of land for the planting of coffee.

In the Upper Dumantina valley, the possibilities and prospects of economic crops were again pointed out to the natives, this time with the added stimulus of an Agricultural Officer on the spot. All natives listened attentively, and with evident interest to what was said, but very few came forward and showed any inclination to proceed further than the discussion stage. A few of the natives at Timilintende and Sosomonpare stated that they were willing to undertake the planting of coffee, and Mr. Cottle offered advice as to suitable soil, minimum area, and the clearing of ground. It is now too late to commence coffee gardens, and have them ready for transplanting this year, and the newly aroused interest of these natives will have to be maintained. At Habai, Sosomonpare and Lihona, there are small plots of coffee, planted during ANGAU, which, although in poor condition are giving a good yield, and the purchase of this coffee - approximately 350 lbs have up till now been purchased - has stimulated the interest of the natives to a great extent.

The peanut gardens in the Kamuntintina valley are being cultivated partly for sale and partly for seed; all the natives concerned being interested in Mr. D McBeath's peanut development scheme, and a ready market seems assured for their produce. At present many of the gardens are too small to show an adequate return, but with the next harvest,

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK Contd.

when more seed will become available, all gardens will be extended extensively.

There are three natives in the Kamanuntina valley who have advanced, in the planting of coffee nurseries and preparation of ground, to the stage where they will be ready for transplanting during the coming wet season; there are several more who have stated that they will have large areas prepared for next year.

The staple diet throughout the area is sweet potato, relieved to some extent by bananas, taro and yam. Native beans and European cabbage, tomatoes, beans, peas, onions and corn add variety and complete the diet. There was no shortage of food in the area, and always an over abundance was brought to the patrol; European vegetables and potatoes appear to do very well in the area.

Pigs and fowls are plentiful in the area, and all were in good condition and healthy. At Haba there is a European bred pig which is being used to improve the local strain; the Lutheran mission teacher at Lihona has a small herd of goats, but these are the only variations in livestock in the area.

MEDICAL, SANITATION AND HYGIENE.

The general standard of health of the populace is high, except at Lihona and Nampaveri. Here, because of the many visits made to the Rama Valley, there is much more malaria prevalent than is usual in this area.

The most common diseases were scabies and yaws, but minor injuries such as cuts and burns occupied the majority of the time of the two Native Medical Assistants accompanying the patrol.

Both Lihona and Nampaveri are well over a days walk from the nearest aid post, Nampaveri being particularly isolated. When medical services are brought to these natives they are quite willing to make full use of them, but the same natives are not prepared to walk any great distance to obtain medical benefits.

The vital statistics for Lihona, obtained during patrol No. 7/51-52 of December 1951, show that eight (8) births were recorded as against one (1) death; unfortunately these figures would not give a true picture as many new names were recorded on this patrol, and it could not be expected that deaths amongst these people would have been notified. The statistics from patrol No. 11/52-53 of January 1953, show 18 births and 20 deaths recorded in a total population of 539. No vital statistics were recorded on this patrol, but several deaths were reported to the patrol while at Lihona, and the writer is of the opinion that when the vital statistics are obtained in January, 1954, the trend shown earlier this year will be maintained.

Many of the old native 'medical' practices are still being carried on in this area, in spite of their long period of contact, and the close proximity of many of them to the Henganofi Aid Post. Notable among these is the practise of blood-letting with some form of sharp instrument; three cases of this came to the notice of the writer, once being the treatment given to a native with a dislocated wrist. It appears to the writer that this practise can in no way be

MEDICAL, SANITATION AND HYGIENE Contd.

~~XXXXXXXX~~ construed as sorcery, though the actual beliefs behind the operation are probably magical in origin. The dangers of this practise were explained to the natives, and also that if any deaths resulted they would find themselves in serious trouble.

The majority of hamlets were well supplied with latrines, and were usually found to be in a sanitary and hygienic condition. Taru, Lihona and Naapaveri were not satisfactory, and improvements were made to the existing conditions during the stay of the patrol at these villages.

Lihona appears to have a long record of neglect to sanitary arrangements; remarks in the village register of 1945, state ~~that~~ that the village was in a particularly insanitary condition, and it is these conditions - which, although improved at the time, were allowed to fall again into disrepair - that brought about the diseases which have finally driven the people into the bush. As both Taru and Lihona are mission villages, it seems a pity the native ~~evangelists~~ evangelists - who have a great deal of power in these villages - could not use some of their influence to improve the living and hygiene standards of the populace; unfortunately though, many of these evangelists are not equipped for this work, and do not even set a good example.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

As yet no recommendations for the appointment of officials have been made for this area. The majority of the present officials have been in an acting capacity since 1949; a few of the older, and less suitable, original appointees have fallen by the wayside and have been replaced by younger and more energetic men.

The writer believes that these provisional appointments should be confirmed. It is unfair to ask these natives to carry out the difficult duties of a Luluai in a temporary capacity, for an indefinite period, and it does not make for efficient administration. There are still a few of these acting officials who appear unsatisfactory - and these will not be recommended -, and there are probably a few more who will eventually require replacing, but until definite steps are taken many of the capabilities, and incapacities, of these natives will remain unknown.

It is therefore requested that the officials shown in appendices "A" & "B", be appointed to the positions of Luluais and Tultuls under section 120(1) and 120(4) of the Native Administration Regulations.

All of these officials are the popular choice of their people, and the good native situation, few disputes, good condition of roads and rest houses all point to the enthusiasm and efficiency with which they are carrying out their work.

The duties and responsibilities of officials were explained, and also that the failure to carry out these duties would eventually result in dismissal.

At Inbal, five officials have shown outstanding progress since the last patrol, they are Luluais' Holivavi, Muvnifia and Tomofa, and Tultuls' Manabi and Nei'ofa. The other officials though not outstanding appear to have generally improved.

MISSIONS AND EDUCATION.

The only mission operating in the area, the Lutheran Mission, has a very large following. The mission influence being particularly strong at Sosomngare, Taru and Lihona, though Taru appears to have replaced Lihona as the main mission village. Here the people of four hamlets have combined to form one large village, with the church as focal point. The mission activities in the area are supervised from Raipinka in the Kaimantu Sub-District, although the Lutheran Mission School at Hintebe is much closer.

The Lutheran Mission evangelists supply the only educational services in the area, but ~~xxxxxxx~~ no schools were in operation during the visit of the patrol, though at several villages, buildings were pointed out as the school house. As none of the teachers met with ~~were~~ above average, or outstanding in any, it cannot be expected that these schools, when in operation, would prove any better than the usual 'village' school.

REST HOUSES.

All rest houses were situated near the centres of population, and in villages where mission churches were established, the government rest houses were adjacent to these churches. All rest houses were clean and in good condition, though one or two would have been larger.

Suitable quarters for police and R.M.A.s accompanying the patrol had been built at each rest house site, and these also were in good condition.

ROADS AND BRIDGES.

~~XX~~ Very few of the natives in this area, have sections of the Motor Traffic Road to maintain. The inter village roads were all in good condition except between Lihona and Nampaveri, this road being no more than a faint track in a terrible state.

The roads were usually about six feet ~~xx~~ wide, and all small ~~xxxxxxx~~ streams and culverts were bridges with excellent foot bridges. The larger streams were not bridged, but all were easily forded. Even the roads over the watersheds, rising to over 8,000 feet, were in good condition, well graded, and offered no walking difficulties.

RE-AFFORESTATION.

Deforestation is not as evident in this area as in the other areas controlled from Henganofi.

At Nunyanofi, Yanofi and Sumurina, where the river flats supply the majority of the land at present being ~~xxx~~ used for gardening, a re-afforestation program should be carried out on the hillsides. There are many large casuarina groves on the river flats, but little, as yet, has been done to improve the lower slopes of the hills.

From the accompanying Patrol Map, on which an approximate forest line has been sketched, it can be seen that the people of Sosomngare and Henganofi have very little gardening land available. Only a small section of this available land could be classed as river flats, and therefore the steep hillsides are cultivated extensively, and the people

--- 1 ---

RE-AFFORESTATION Contd.

are being forced to cut into the existing forest to obtain more gardening ground.

At Timilintende and Taru there are more river flats available, but even here the natives find it necessary to cultivate the slopes extensively.

Despite the large amount of timber in the area, the natives should still be convinced of the necessity for, and advantages of, replanting old gardens with casuarinas. The main problem here, is one of soil conservation, through better methods of cultivation, but this is even more difficult to put into practice than is re-afforestation.

There is no land available for alienation and subsequent use by European settlers.

.....

H. S. Fowler
.....
(H. S. Fowler)
Cadet Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "C".

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE R.P. & N.G.C. ACCOMPANYING PATROL.

No. 3176. S/Cpl. Giar.

An experienced and capable N.C.O. who handles all aspects of his work in an intelligent manner, always an example to the police under him. Conduct and discipline good.

No. 3248. Const. Wiroi.

An experienced policeman, showing intelligence and initiative well beyond his rank of constable. Given a course he would make a good N.C.O. Conduct and discipline good.

No. 8290. Const. Kala

A new constable to this detachment who showed intelligence above the average, and was always smart in appearance and manner. Conduct and discipline good.

No. 8499. Const. Iporpo.

A new constable of only average intelligence; is inclined to be slack in his general appearance and manner, though his conduct and discipline was good.

.....

Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

Patrol Report No. 7 of 53/54.

Conducted By : John Robert McArthur, Patrol Officer.

Area Patrolled : Northern part of the Kumiava Administrative Area.

Personnel Accompanying : Police 2
Interpreters 1

Last Patrol to the Area : May 53 by District Services.

Duration of patrol : 12/9/53 - 21/9/53
7/10/53 - 25/10/53

(29 days)

Map Reference : Sketch maps accompany report; compiled by resection from Bena 1788 1" map and checked in south area from measured distance between two points.

Purposes of Patrol : Routine Administration.

ooooooooooooooooooooo

INTRODUCTION.

The patrol was the second from Kumiava for the current patrol year and was of a routine nature. Normal adjuncts were mapping by triangulation and tribalisation. I adhered to my usual system of mapping on the outward journey, and tribalisation on the return. There was an intermission of almost three weeks in the patrol while I was at Goroka. On the return trip I was met by the senior N.C.O. from Kumiava, and he bore the report that work had virtually ceased on the western limit of the access road from Kainantu. This part of the road passes through bush which was the scene of large inter-tribal clashes four years ago, and one group had refused to carry on with work because they feared reprisal by sorcery from the other group, while the other group was not keen on working in an area where many of their men had been slain in battle, and in what was virtually their cemetery. I postponed the current occupations of the patrol, and hurried back to straighten out the tangle. Here I found that the situation was such that it rendered advisable my

(2)

presence for the immediate present, and so I concluded the patrol at its present state of completion. The mapping work was completed; but definition of tribal boundaries was not. However, the area is largely on the direct line of communications to Goroka, and will receive frequent visits. It is thus anticipated that tribalisation of this area will not be unduly delayed.

DIARY

Saturday, 12/9/53.

Kumiava to Frigano No.3 (walking time 2 hours 20 min).
Remained overnight.

Sunday, 13/9/53.

Field work in vicinity.

Monday, 14/9/53.

After convening of Court for Native Affairs, proceeded to Kuru; walking time (3 hours). Field work for remainder of day.

Tuesday, 15/9/53.

To E'hi; walking time (1 hour 10 min). Field work, and carriers for stores to be brought from Goroka.

Wednesday, 16/9/53.

To Croguti; walking time (2 hours 35 min); field work.

Thursday, 17/9/53.

To Kami; walking time (3 hours).

Friday, 18/9/53.

To Goroka per vehicle from footbridge at Kami section of Dunantina River; reported to District Commissioner 1620 hours.

Saturday, 19th to Monday, 21st.

At Goroka, completing report and map of patrol concluded 31/8/53; rough field notes from past week's work incorporated in map; instructed to remain in Goroka until notification received from Governor at Lae, reference ascent Mt. Michael.

-Intermission of 15 days at Goroka-

Wednesday, 7/10/53.

To Kami; tribalisation commenced; area between bridge and strip surveyed with view to suitability to road.

Thursday, 8/10/53.

Road survey continued; camp established on creek bank two miles west of strip near Fore village.

Friday, 9/10/53.

Survey extended south to next creek, and camp established below Oroguti village; late afternoon senior N.C.O. arrived with information, as result of which I shall proceed directly to Kumiava tomorrow.

Saturday, 10/10/53.

Detailed two constables to remain and supervise clearing of grass from area surveyed; returned to station with N.C.O. (9hours).

Sunday, 11/10/53.

Inspection of road and station; conference arranged for tomorrow.

Monday, 12/10/53.

Conference revealed that Taramo group afraid of Hogeturu sorcery if they continue with road through site of former Hogeturu - Taramo battleground. Hogeturu most unwilling also to work on this section, where many of them were slain by Taramo, and their bodies left to decay. Speeches made, small amount of tumbu shell presented to Hogeturu. Amicable settlement arranged, and both groups to resume work tomorrow.

Tuesday, 13/10/53 - Saturday, 17/10/53.

Proceeded on to road, and tent pitched near Bioepa dwellings in middle of section being worked. Remained till Saturday, returning every second day to station for wireless transmissions. Hogeturu and Taramo working together and in amity.

Sunday, 18/10/53.

At Kumiava.

(4)

Monday, 19/10/53.

Returned to camp on road; late afternoon note received from A.D.O. Kainantu, now at Moke, 6 miles away, on patrol; proceeded Moke, and remained night.

Tuesday, 20/10/53.

After discussions about south country, and possibility of establishment of border after Mr. West's patrol, returned camp.

Wednesday, 21/10/53.- Saturday, 24/10/53.

On road; many landslips, but am leaving these temporarily; many of side slopes down from road over 50° and these sections being planted with wide-rooted shrubs, croton, and grass, in effort to hold earth.

Sunday, 25/10/53.

Road system now functioning smoothly, and all lines reporting in numbers for work; returned therefore to station, where patrol was concluded.

End of diary.

J. H. ...
.....
Patrol Officer.

General Summary.

NATIVE SITUATION.

(a) In the inner Kumiava area :-

It was necessary for me to hurry back to enquire into a situation which had developed in connection with the road. It was found that the Taramo and the Hogeturu groups had refused to carry on any further with the stretch of road about one mile east of the station. Investigation revealed that the Taramo and the Hogeturu were traditional enemies, and that ~~bas~~ relations had existed between them for as long as anyone could remember. Each side had met with fluctuating fortunes over the years. About four or five years the Taramo engaged the Hogeturu for what was to be the last time. They made thorough preparations, and called upon the Ke'ifu and Bio'epa groups to assist them in the battle. Thus aided, they greatly outnumbered the Hogeturu, and secured a decisive and overwhelming victory. Scores of the Hogeturu were killed, and the survivors fled. Some found refuge with the Ifusa group of FORE, and some with the Yababi group. Most of these later returned to their own land, although there are still a few at Yababi. The slain were left in the bush where they had fallen, and decayed away. Their last resting places are adjacent to the course of the road.

The immediate effects of the progress of the road through this area of past battles were an emphatic reluctance on the part of the Hogeturu to assist any further. The Taramo, too, were most unwilling to carry on, for they did not wish to incur the wrath of the Hogeturu. It is a custom of the area that any person who cuts a tree or shrub, or interferes in any way whatsoever with the last resting place of a person of another group, lays himself open to a sanctioned punishment of death by the members of that group.

The situation was an important development, inasmuch as it concerned the progress of the road, which will be vital to the supply of the Patrol Post, and an inter-group relationship which might have resulted in future undesirable complications. In actual fact, it was resolved quite simply. A small amount of trade was presented to the Hogeturu, as a compensation for the road passing through or near hallowed ground, and as a gesture and reassurance of our goodwill. They declared themselves to be quite satisfied, and publicly assured the Taramo that they had nothing to fear, either by violence or by sorcery. They gave permission to the Taramo to cut the bush concerned, and to engage in any other measures which might be found to be necessary. In a task such as this, they said, which was solely for the Administration, private feelings and memories of the past should not enter into consideration. Then, with typical change of humour, they suggested that the Taramo had used the affair as an excuse for a rest. Work was recommenced with a will the next morning, and with great "comradie" between the groups.

The salient point arising from the affair was the ready acceptance and the co-operation in the course of settlement decided, in a matter which was of the utmost importance to the groups. All members of the Kumiava Patrol Post are constantly working to an unchanging, fundamental objective of good native relationship; and the few members who may have held different perspectives and approach have had, of necessity, to fall in with the basic plan. The local people are at least three years newer than their Kainantu neighbours at Moke, and such places. The enthusiasm of their support surpasses my expectations, and it can be safely inferred that we have gained, to some degree, their confidence. I do not deceive myself that they have wholly relinquished certain obnoxious customs which they practise; but this will come in time. I do not think that our venture here in the extension of Administration control can go astray if we maintain, and constantly endeavour to strengthen, our public relations at their present friendly stage; and, at the same time, in this particular area, protect, and enforce protection of, the people from each other.

Some idea of the position can be gauged from the speech made by Hanino of Hogeturu, when I had called a conference of Hogeturu and Taramo peoples. I have set it down verbatim, as well as I could remember it.

" You must co-operate with the European officer. Their manner of existence seems to be more satisfactory than ours, and what they tell us is well worthwhile hearing. On the eve of our great battles with Taramo, our blood raced with the lust for battle, and our muscles quivered in anticipation of shooting the arrows of death. When we were successful, we held huge festivals, and would brook no insults or interference from anybody. On such occasions we felt, and were, the rulers of the area. When we were beaten, we would sorrowfully carry away our dead fathers and brothers. We never had enough food to eat, at these times, for the Taramo would destroy our gardens when they had driven us away. Take notice of what I say. Once we were many and powerful, and our houses and gardens covered the land. Now we are few, for great numbers were slain in the last fight with Taramo. Maintain the peace. It is good, and we can live at ease and in content. "

A custom of the area sanctions a husband beating his wife when she has committed adultery, and allows him to shoot arrows through the thighs of the adulterer. Sometimes a whole year may elapse before the husband forgives the adulterer. Quite a few adultery cases now come before my notice in the Court, and this marks a step forward, be it ever so slight, in the gradual replacement of the sanctioned, and often bloody, customs of traditional native justice by established courts of law. This is a marked change to the position less than eighteen months, when a section of the Taramo offered armed resistance to a patrol from Henganofi.

The anthropologists, Mr. and Mrs. Berndt, formerly at Moke, said that among certain obnoxious customs practised in the area, cannibalism and sexual intercourse with the dead were two of the main ones. I can verify that cannibalism is practised locally; but every native whom I have asked concerning the latter custom has ~~denied~~ denied all knowledge of the custom, and their facial expressions and exclamations

of surprise have led me to think that they may be speaking the truth. It was told to me that human flesh resembles the flesh of cassawory, and is eaten partly because virtues of the dead person can be thus acquired, and often for the straightout reason that it is good food.

Tribal fighting has not broken out in the local area since 1949. Inter-group relations are satisfactory and improving. Food supplies are ample, and the health situation is good.

(b) In the north area :-

The situation is normal and satisfactory. Food is everywhere sufficient, and health is good. No cases of serious crime were laid before the patrol. The Court for Native Affairs was convened at Frigano. 3, where twelve natives had very definitely and point blankly refused to carry patrol stores to Kuru, 3 hours away, and had fled to avoid doing so. They were charged under S.II7 of N.A.R. and sentenced each and severally to a month's imprisonment.

This is an area in which, more than in most places, a patrol makes very little actual contact by merely remaining overnight at main centres. Census patrols see the people; but it is a fact that follow-up patrols may go from end to end and see perhaps 5% of the population.

On the return part of the patrol, it had been my intention to survey a route for a vehicular road from the footbridge at Kami - where a vehicular road of a type now terminates - back to the Patrol Post. Circumstances combined, however, as related in the diary, to make this temporarily impossible. In the three days actually spent on the commencement of this task, camps were close to villages, and very close contact was made.

It is obvious to me that rest houses are unsuitably placed and insufficient. This contributes to the fewness of visitors during a normal follow-up patrol. Insufficient time per tribal area also is a factor. It is my intention next time I patrol this area to spend more time and to remain at more places than it has been possible to do so up to date.

CENSUS

Census was recorded of the north area in May of this year. I wish to make a correction to the figures.

	IAGATA Linguistic Group	IO,674	should be
altered to	IA	"	7,747
and	LUB	"	2,927 (total both groups IO 674)

A summary of areas under census from Kuniava Patrol Post is submitted below.

Linguistic group	Censused	Date	Estimated Uncensused	Grand Total
IAGARIA	7747	5/53	Negligible	
LUFU	2927	5/53	"	
IATEBI (includes IAME and KANINTE)	5094	2/53	"	
KE'IAGANA - IATEBI	4072	3/52	500	
GIMI	4692	6/52	1000	
UNABI-HOGABI	6291	6/52	500	
FORE	221	12/52	1000	
OINJIBE	500	1/53	1000	
People along territorial border			1000	
	<u>31,544</u>		<u>5000</u>	<u>36,544</u>

Forthcoming census patrols are scheduled as follows :-

KE'IAGANA November, 1953

GIMI and FORE December, 1953

UNABI-HOGABI and OINJIBE January, 1954

HEALTH and HYGIENE

The health of the area patrolled is satisfactory. Main complaints are frambcesia and the common cold. One case of leprosy was observed, and is being sent to Goroka under covering letter.

The standard of hygiene is not particularly good. Corrective advice was given, and will be checked upon later.

AID POSTS

There are two Aid Posts in the area. One is at Kisavero, and was not visited by the patrol. It gives ready access to a population of almost 6,000 people. The other is at

Kumiava Patrol Post, and attends to the local needs. The Post at Kumiava is a clean and tidy little institution, and reflects considerable credit on the Orderly responsible. I will soon be preparing a section of the station land to which to move the Post, and some decent buildings will be built, including small dispensing centre, a few small wards for in-patients, and house for the Orderly.

PATROL POSTS

Police-manned posts do not exist in any part of the Kumiava Administrative Area.

FORESTS and AGRICULTURE

Forestry.

The Orocuti valley in its middle and lower thirds is almost completely devoid of timber. In places such as Kami, Orocuti, and the northern fringe of the Frigano, the position is very serious, and Kami itself is the worst case of de-forestation I have seen in this Sub-District. The sole source of firewood at Kami is the crotalaria.

Within the next twelve months a drive will be made to start re-afforestation of this valley. This will be done in conjunction with the development of the road from Kumiava back towards Goroka. This road will be in the vicinity of 30 miles length; and it passes through the treeless area. If trees are planted along both sides of the road at intervals of 30', a total of over 10,000 plantings can thus be effected. I realise that many more than 10,000 trees will have to be planted, of course, before anything really effective has been accomplished, but it will serve as a border for future operations in this field, and an object lesson to the people in what will be required.

In the main, the fast maturing casuarina will be used initially; but later some consideration will have to be given to hardwoods. The supply of hardwoods is diminishing every year, and is never planted back.

I anticipate every co-operation from the people in the initial commencement of this task, for they have already showed themselves to very enthusiastic about the road, and it should be no difficult matter to extend a portion of their zeal to the planting of trees along the road.

In the Kumiava ^{area} the problem is not nearly so great.

One of the types of hardwood in the Kumiava environs is reported to last for two generations. I shall obtain a section and forward it to Headquarters, Goroka.

On the Government land at Kumiava, almost 700 trees have been planted. These include about 250 silky oak, about 200 pine and the balance casuarinas. 150 clumps of bamboo have been planted to date.

Agriculture.

The staple diet is the sweet potato, supplemented by sugarcane, yam, taro and edible "pit-pit". The local strain of sweet potato matures much more slowly than the type commonly found in the Asaro valley. A small quantity of this fast maturing type was brought to Kumiava about five months ago, and planted on the station ground. Two main methods of tillage are employed. Perhaps the more prevalent is the small mound type, and the other is the heaped bed.

There is no present shortage of food in the areas patrolled.

European foodstuffs do very well in parts, and are gradually increasing in the area. Since my return to Kumiava, I have planted quantities of cabbage, beans, peas, tomatoes, carrots, cucumbers, beetroot, onions and potatoes. With the exception of onions, there was practically a 100% germination. However, there is an insect or grub which is playing havoc with the tomatoes and cucumbers, cutting them off neatly at the stems.

Many natives between Kumiava and Kami have planted passionfruit. Whether they consume the fruit themselves or carry it to Goroka is a moot question. For the Kami area the overall trip to the market is 10 hours, and for the more distant growers the trip varies between 10 and 18 hours walking. The fruit apparently does well in the area. About two dozen plants have been planted at the station, and this number will be added to when the trellis is extended.

A few natives have asked me for coffee trees. They say that they have prepared large areas of land for planting. I had heard that the Henganofi Patrol Post has some coffee seedlings, and so I directed them to Henganofi. It would be appreciated if some coffee seedlings could be made available to this Patrol Post for distribution locally.

Within another six months, the Patrol Post will probably be self-sufficient as far as regards the main native foods. At present it is only partly so, and about 50% is purchased from the natives. The gardens, however, are constantly ^{being} extended.

SOCIAL ORGANISATION

There are two main linguistic areas in the region patrolled.

(1) The first group lies between the Patrol Post and the Dunantina River, and is situated on the slopes of the Oroguti River. In the northern part it is referred to as IAGARIA, and in the southern part as Frigano. There is a dialectal change in the language from north to south. For the purposes of description, I shall refer to the language as IAGARIA, in which there will be the segments IAGARIA and FRIGANO - IAGARIA.

(2) The second group encompasses the Patrol Post on north, south, east and west sides. There are four dialects which are known as the KE'IAGANA, KANINTE, IATEBI, and IAME. As IATEBI is the most common name for the whole area, I shall call the language the IATEBI, and the various segments the Ke'iagana - IATEBI, the Iame - IATEBI, Kaninte - IATEBI, and IATEBI..

Each linguistic group is composed of a number of clan unions. In every case, such unions of clans possess a common name, and believe implicitly in a common origin, although none can remember the name of the common ancestor. The assumption of a common origin is based upon their folk lore. The union as a whole possesses a common land, although the main land holding group is the single clan. The individual clans of the union never engaged each other in large scale battle, although they had small arguments with each other, and sometimes an occasional killing. In large-scale battle, the union participated as an entity against aggressors. I shall refer to such groups of united clans as tribes.

Definitions.

Linguistic-cultural groups : groups speaking a common language and possessing a common culture.

Tribes : a union of clans who believe in a common origin, occupy a common land, acknowledge a common name, and speak a common language.

The IAGARIA and IATEBI are linguistic-cultural groups, and each is composed of a number of tribes.

Populations

The IATEBI is the larger group, with a population of 9166 (under census). Possibly 10% is uncensused. The IAGARIA has a population of 7747 (censused April-May of this year.) The total for both groups is thus 16,913.

Social inter-group relations

I have not had much chance to make observations as I have not yet had time to devote to such studies. Very broadly speaking, the people living on or near the linguistic boundary have extensive social relations with each other, and these relations lessen peripherally.

(1)

Tribalisation : Uncompleted for both groups - reasons stated previously.

A great deal is now known of the tribal and clan structure of the IATEBI. Available information is set out hereunder .-

IATEBI LINGUISTIC GROUP

Dialect	Tribes	Tribal leader	Tribal Pop ⁿ .	Clans	Clan leader	Clan Pop ⁿ .
Ke'iagana	Taramo	---	1212	Nipinigavi	Kana'yumu	377
				Moke	Feteti	280
				Inibi-		
				Bioepa	Yosifabi	365
				Ani'iru	Wani'naga	190
	Hogeturu	Hanino	No book	Oranogi Ginigomon- ofi		MAKUA
	Kagu	Kunive	168	Nupuru Hanagobi		? ?
Note: Bioepa and Henagaru in one book 519	Bioepa	Fonofa	?	Omusero Kasanofi Hogeturu Hai'i'nofi		? ? ? ?
	Henagaru	Ianona	?	Henganofi Mani'ababi		? ?
	Ke'efu	So'e	No book	Hafaru Nupuru Moke		? ? ?
	Keti	Kania	No book	Henagarunofi Taramonofi		? ?
	Inibi		338	Kabe'na Ko'epa Friganonofi Haga	Tuabu and Kiginasi	? ? ? ?
	Wonaipa	Yaminte	180	Kemiunofi Hogeturunofi		? ?
	Uwani					
Kaninte	Amufi	Ako'koba	199	Henagaru		?
				Hofa Haga		? ?
	Kimigomo	Hane'yiviso	347	Kimigomo Fanugaumo		? ?
	Kemiu		384	Iagusa Henagaru Haga	Nabu'wain and Se'hutiasi	? ? ?
	Anumperu	Kariembe'iaso	570	Unknown		?

IATEBI LINGUISTIC GROUP (Cont.)

Dialect	Tribe	Tribal leader	Tribal Pop ^{n.}	Clans	Clan leader	Clan Pop ^{n.}
Iame	Kuru	Uye'eba	386	Mago-epa		?
				Ku'eto		?
				Namama		?
				Hafepa		?
	Haga	Iwatata	121	Hafaru		?
				Wafena		?
				Haga-numpagima		?
	Numpagimi	Sirumpa	237	Unige		?
				Anaga		?
				Mokasanofi		?
	Henagaru	Hove	169	Afenagabi		?
				Nagabi		?

IAGARIA LINGUISTIC GROUP

Dialect	Tribe	Tribal leader	Tribal Pop ^{n.}	Clans	Clan leader	Clan Pop ^{n.}
Frigano	Hamu	Anumpanesumba	457	Kasoka'na		?
				Ita'erogobi		?
	Magenafa	Semi-yopa	139	Ita'erogobi		?
				Dagenabo		?
	Ragiu	Namagu	189	Amobi		?
				Nupu-avi		?
	Huwa	Kurutapi	89	Anumpegavena		?
				Habakabena		?
	Fusa		284			

FORE LINGUISTIC GROUP

Iagusa	Figamona	Uncensused	Alliga	?
			Iagusa	?

In the Ke'iagana-IATEBI, there is a fable of origin which states that the following groups descended from a common ancestor :-

Taramo, Hogeturu, Henagaru, Inibi, Ke'efu, Kosi, Yagana, Amuyei, Wonaipa and Kagu.

These groups acknowledge the common name of Ke'iagana, believe in origin from a common ancestor, speak a common language; but

in warfare days, many of them engaged each other in large-scale battle. I have called these groups separate tribes, because they answer to all the requirements of the definition laid down earlier; I have not called them sub-tribes of the tribe Ke'iagana, despite the factor of common origin, as many of them were traditional enemies.

In connection with these groups, the fable of origin enlightens the derivation of the names. The fable is as follows :-

"A long time ago, Ke'iagana consisted of one family. They lived near where the Government station now is. Two of the elder brothers had a row, and one went to Hogeturu, while the other went to Henagaru. Later the others split off and went to Taramo, Kogu, etc."

Hogeturu in the local language means "precede" and Henagaru means "follow later". This ties in with the fable. Taramo is the name of a small hill at the back of the mission, and when the Taramo people moved to this area, they became "Taramo". I have not traced the origin of the rest of the names.

The tribes have been approximately placed on the map. Tribal boundaries have not been ascertained as yet, and thus are not shown. I will be censusing this area within the week, and they will then be established.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS

As far as I know, none have been appointed, and no recommendations have been made. I now make the following recommendations :-

None Recommended

Taramo tribe (1212)	Nipinigavi Clan (377)	- Kana'yumu
	Moke clan (280)	- Feteti
	Inibi-Bioepa (365)	- Yosifabi
	Ani'iru clan (190)	- Waninaga
Hogeturu tribe (200 approx. no census)	2 clans	Har no
Henagaru tribe	2 clans	Ian
Bioepa tribe	4 clans	Fonc
Kagu tribe (168)	2 clans	Kunive
Ke'efu tribe (350 approx. no census)	3 clans	So'e
Keti tribe (no census, 150 app)	2 clans	Kania
Inibi tribe (338)	4 clans	Tuabi and Miginasi
Wonaipa tribe (180)	2 clans	Yaminte

Henagaru
Bioepa
(519)

These tribes, Taramo, Hogeturu, Henagaru, Bioepa, Kagu, Ke'efu, Keti, Inibi, and Wonaipa are of the Ke'iagana dialect of IATEBI language. There are other tribes; but I do not wish to make recommendations for these others as yet.

Summary :- Ke'iagana-IATEBI, 13 recommended, for 25 clans, total population 3017.

Report on natives recommended:- all very pro-Administration, natural hereditary leaders, maintain good control over their people, energetic and discharge duties well.

Kaninte-IATEBI

		Native Recommended
Amufi tribe (189)	3 clans	Ako'koba
Kimigomo tribe (347)	2 clans	Hane'yiviso
Kemiu tribe (384)	3 clans	Nabu'waia and Se'hu'iabi
Anumparu tribe (570)	several	Kariembe'iaso

Summary :- Kaninte-IATEBI, 5 recommended, for over 10 clans, 4 tribes, total population 1490.

Report on natives recommended :- all very pro-Administration, hereditary leaders, energetic and powerful, and discharge duties well.

Ieme-IATEBI

		Native Recommended
Kuru tribe (386)	3 clans	Uye'eba
Haga tribe (121)	3 clans	Iwatata
Numpagimi tribe (237)	3 clans	Sirumpa
Henagaru tribe (169)	2 clans	Hove

Summary :- 4 recommended, for 11 clans, 4 tribes, total population 913.

Report on natives recommended :- all very pro-Administration, hereditary leaders, powerful and energetic, discharge duties well.

Frigano-IAGARIA

		Native recommended
Hamu tribe (457)	2 clans	Anumpanesumba
Magenafa tribe (139)	2 clans	Semi-yopa
Regiu tribe (189)	2 clans	Namagu
Huwa tribe (89)	2 clans	Kurutapi
Fusa tribe (284)		

Summary Frigano-IAGARIA :- 5 recommended, for over 8 clans, 5 tribes, total population 1158.

Report on natives recommended :- all very pro-Administration, hereditary leaders, powerful and energetic, discharge their duties well.

Overall summary :- 27 recommended for population of 6578.

Plus also the recommendation of Figamona for Iagusa tribe of FORE, uncensused, approx. 250.

In making these recommendations, I have kept in mind the fact that it is not difficult to overload the area with officials. For 20 of the 23 tribes, only one per tribe has been recommended, and in these 20 tribes there are 49 clans. In the remaining 3 tribes, 8 have been recommended for 11 clans. The largest number of people over whom one man has powerful influence is for the most part small. Small tribes and political relations established during warfare days have accounted for this.

These natives will receive backing all the time, and instructions in their duties, and their powers. It is hoped, and considered, that in this way, they will retain their effectiveness and power, and that a strong body of officials can be built up.

Badges will be issued if these appointments are confirmed, and if badges are available.

LIVESTOCK

Every indication points to a shortage of pigs again. There was a shortage of pigs last year.

MAPPING

Sketch maps are attached. These are in two sheets, GONOMI 1" sheet, from $6^{\circ}15'$ - $6^{\circ}30'$ by $145^{\circ}20'$ - $145^{\circ}40'$, and an adjoining south sheet, $6^{\circ}30'$ - $6^{\circ}45'$ by $145^{\circ}20'$ - $145^{\circ}40'$.

The GONOMI sheet has been compiled from resurvey on the Bena 1788 1" sheet. On my last patrol I measured a base in the south area, and compiled a map from it by compass triangulation. This time, I replotted all bearings from points on the GONOMI sheet, till this original base was reached. The base, measured from the result, was 50 yards less than the actual ground measurement. I realise that this may have been brought about by compensatory errors. A third sheet, the TOKO sheet, has been compiled; but, owing to

(17)

no stocks here of tracing paper, I am withholding submission.

ROADS and BRIDGES

- (1) Access road to Kainantu:- This is being regraded. Work recommenced on September 9th, and may possibly be finished by Christmas.
- (2) Access road to Goroka:- This is without any doubt a possibility. Only a few miles of the course has been surveyed; but the rest will be completed at earliest opportunity. Dynamite will be required in one section. A bridge of over 200 feet span will have to be built across the Dunantina, and two smaller bridges approx. 60 feet span.
- (3) Road to Lufa, Gono, and Mengino:- This is a possibility; but would require tremendous work. It would probably take 6 months at least to get across the Gono valley. I roughly estimate that such a road, from Kami to Gono, would take two years to construct, and quite possibly longer.
- (4) Road south to Amusa and beyond:- Quite possible; but the commencing section would have to side around the divide west of here, and would require tremendous work. From there on, it would be fairly easy going, and would follow the present footroad along the Iai River.

LAND AVAILABILITY

No land has been alienated since the application by L. SCHMIDT and the NEW TRIBES MISSION. Lutheran application at Kumiava and the Administration required land here will be bought within a few days.

There is land available along the slopes of the Crocuti River. When I have tribalised this area, and have commenced the road in this area, I will make extensive enquiries in this direction.

AIRSTRIPS

The Civil Engineer from D.C.A. is here now. From a few preliminary levels on the approach end, he thinks there will be no difficulty as to approach and takeoff, as it is almost a level approach. Of course, he has not yet finished his inspection.

MISSIONS

In the area patrolled there are two missions - at Kami, the New Tribes Mission, with two European families, and at Kumiava, the Lutheran Mission in close proximity to the Government station.

BORDER

I suggest that the Kumiava - Kainantu border be as follows:-

East of the Patrol Post, the linguistic border between IATEBI and FORE, continuing southwesterly to include the two tribes Iagusa and Amusagina of FORE, thence generally southerly between FORE and GIMI languages, and in the most southerly section, the border to be the mountain range west and close to Iwaki.

Kumiava will thus include as border places :-

Anumparu, Komiu, Fanugamo of Kaninte-IATEBI, Inibi, Henagaru, Bioepa, Hogeturu, Ke'efu of Ke'iagana-IATEBI, Iagusa, Kabia, Kasoru, Amusi of FORE, border places of GIMI, about which there can be no doubt, Oriei villages, Iesi, and places in vicinity, all west of the mountain range immediately west and close to Iwaki.

Kainantu to include Iasui, immediately south of Kumiava P.P., which adjoins Iagusa, Kasoru, Kabia and Amusi, Kumi and environs, Tankai, and Iwaki, all of FORE.

Summarizing, Kainantu not to include any part of the IATEBI language, nor the tribes Iagusa and Amusagina of FORE, nor the places Oriei, Iesi, and others in vicinity, all of which are west of the mountain range west of Iwaki.

METEOROLOGY

Kumiava has a heavy rainfall; but there is no rain gauge to make rainfall measurements. Personally, I think the rainfall is rather heavier than at Goroka. The wet season is now in progress, and commenced at the end of October.

End of summary.
End of diary, summary and report.

JAMC
P.O.
Officer-in-charge

Appendix

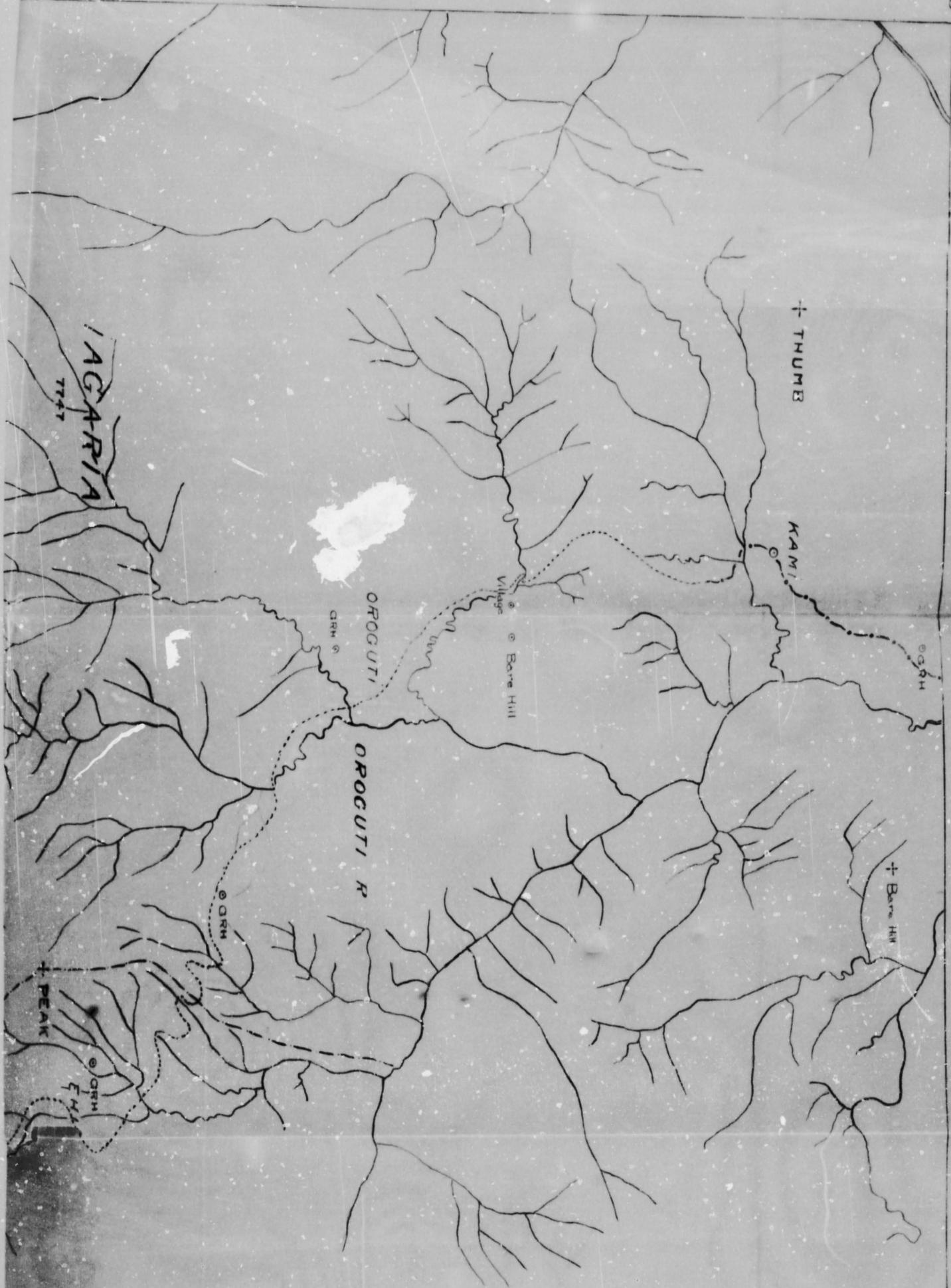
Report on Police.

Reg. No. 3622 Const. Aneti : Satisfactory and dependable.

Reg. No. 8243 Const. Mondo : Satisfactory.

J. M. ...
.....

Patrol Officer



GONOH

GONOMI

+ Bare Hill

ROGUTI R

+ PEAK

DEM
FILL

LINGUISTIC GROUPS

IAGARI

BOUNDARIES

TRIBES

EHI

ROADS UNDER CONSTRUCTION

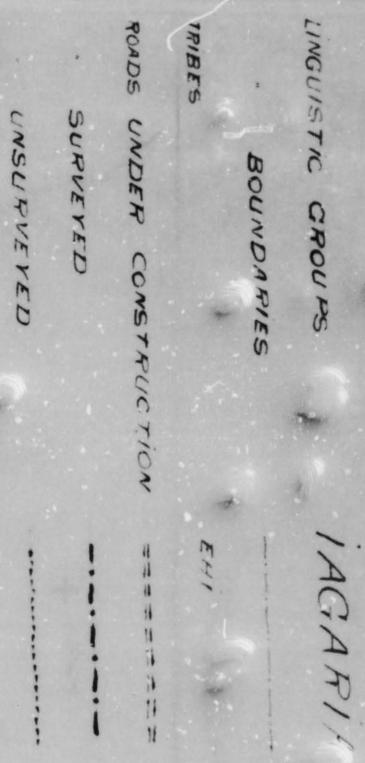
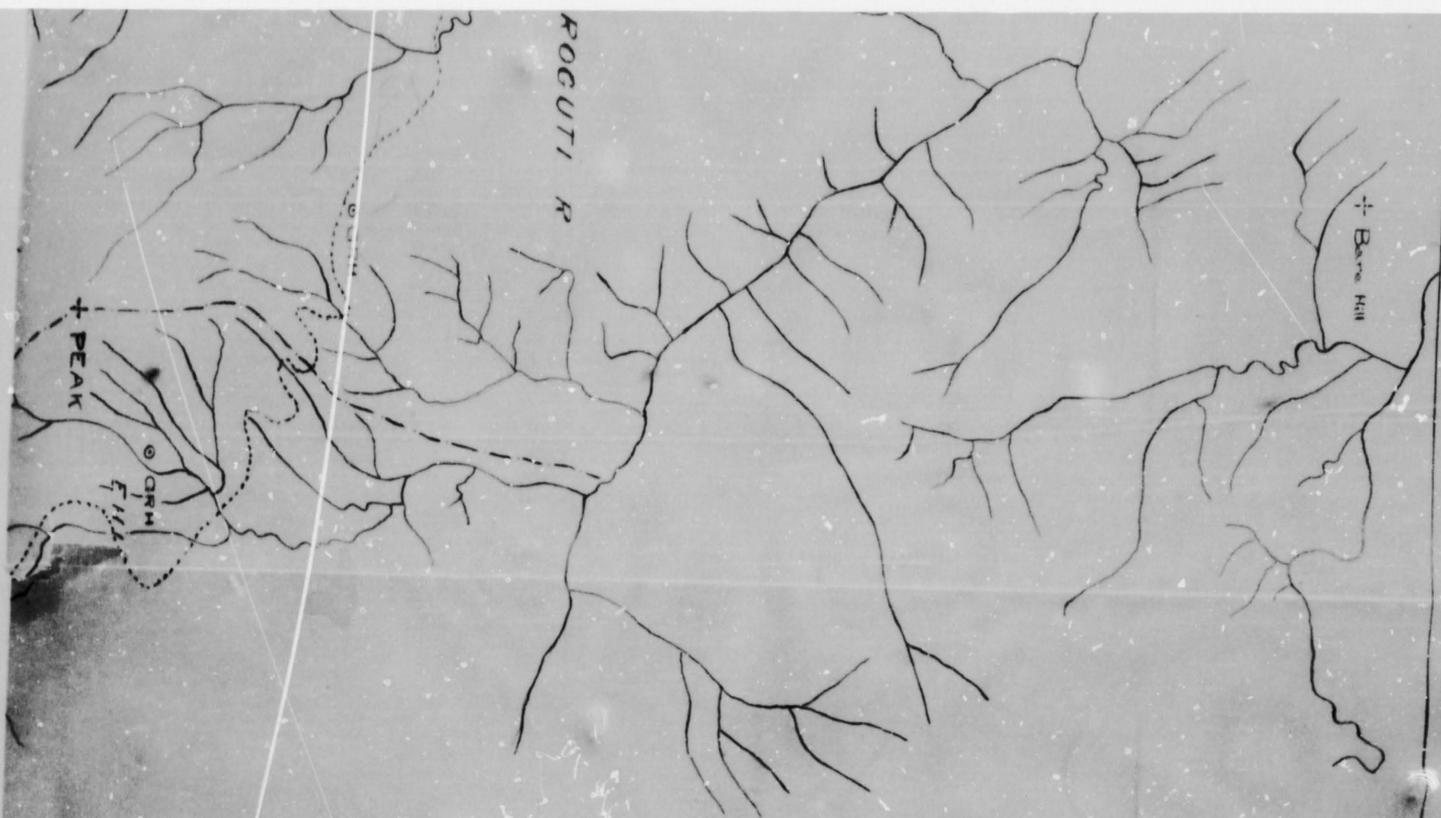
SURVEYED

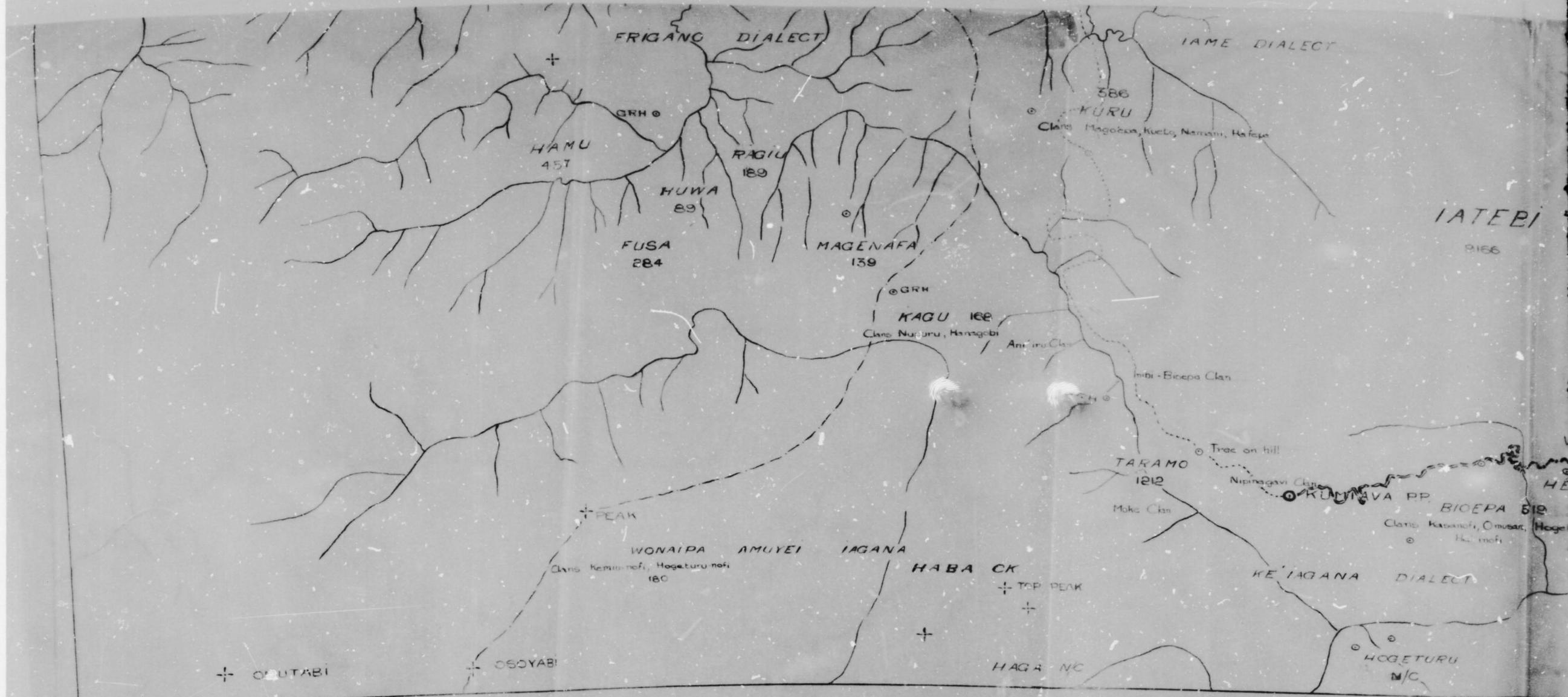
UNSURVEYED

COMPILED FROM RESECTION ON BENA 1788 58

6' 15"

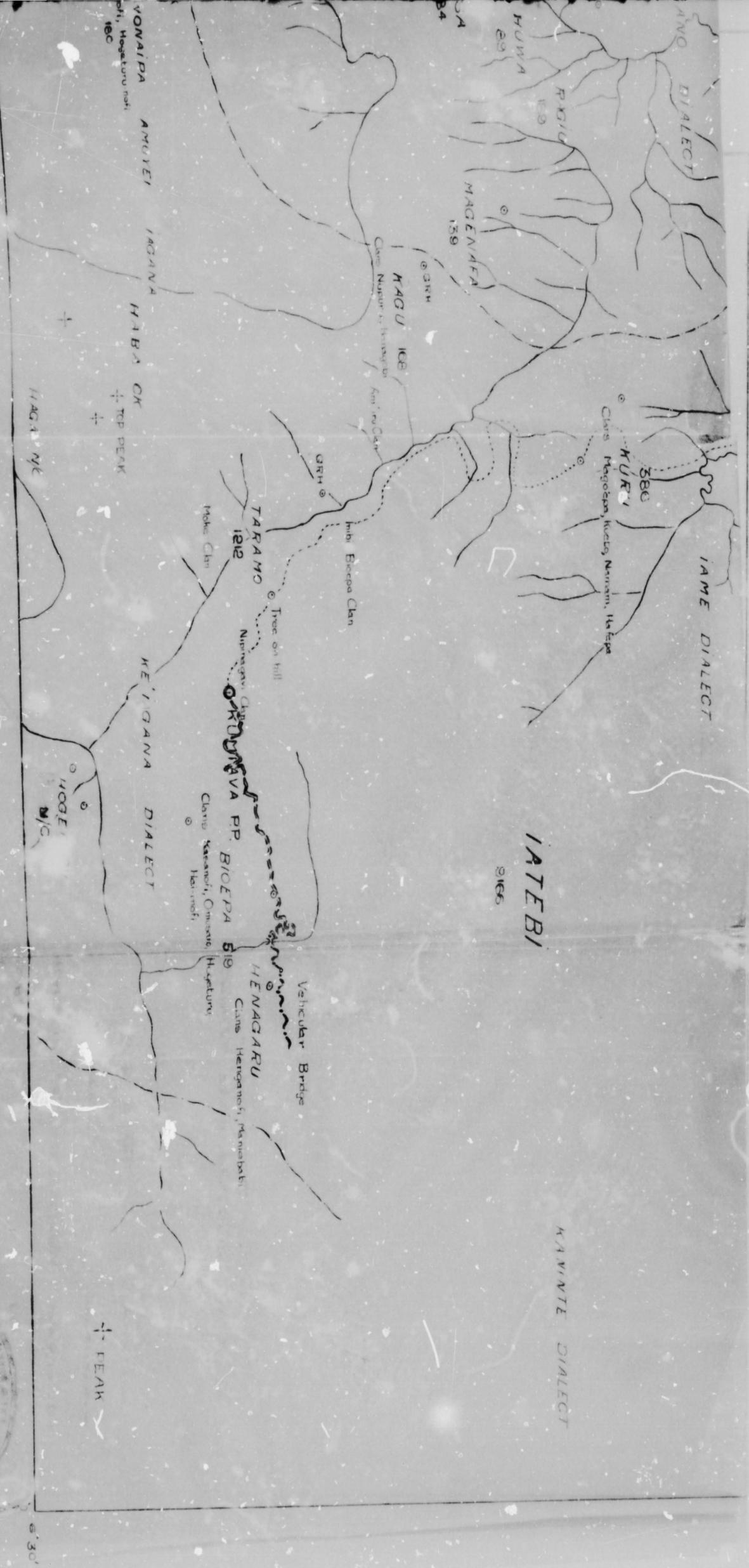
145° 40'





6°30'
145°20'

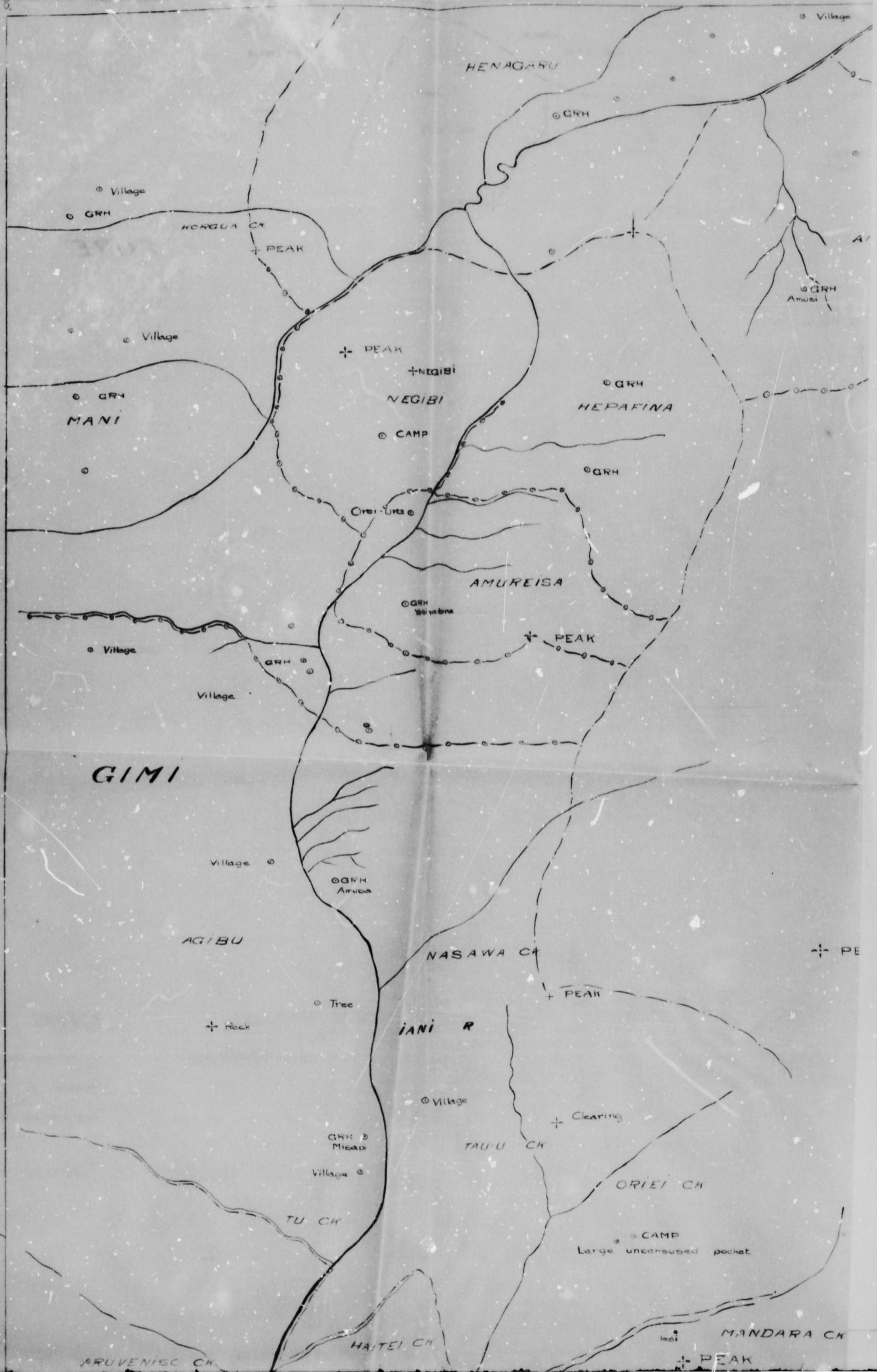
37

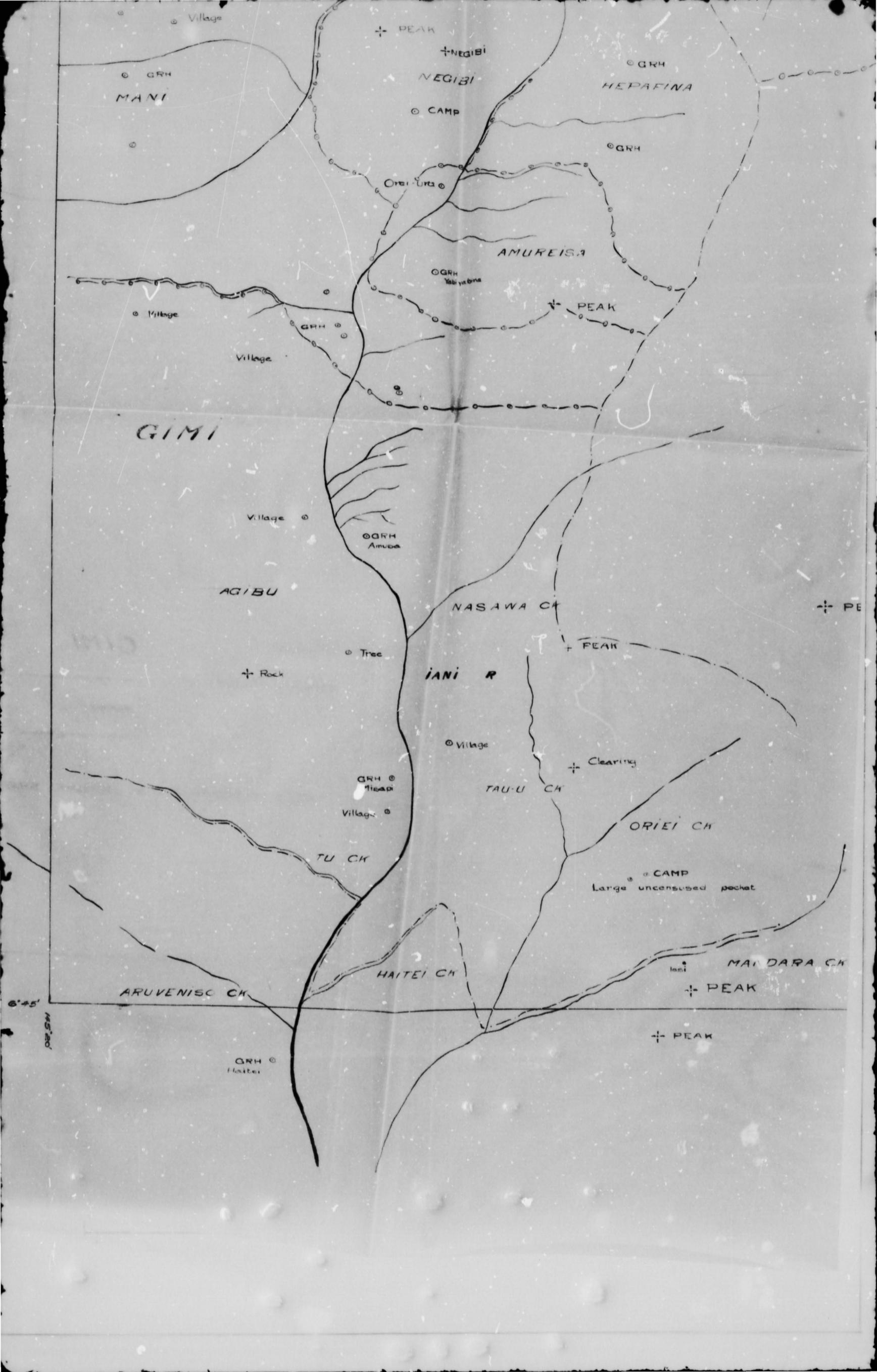


Handwritten notes:
 100
 100
 100



0.01, 0.01





IAGUSA

o Village

Village
Kacatu and Haku

TUEAGINA

PEAK

MELE

o Village

PEAK

HOANTI

o Moku

IFUSA

o GIRI
Moku

FORE

15 54

LAK

CAMP
+ PEAK

LINGUISTIC GROUPS

GIMI

BOUNDARIES

TRIBES

NANI

TRIBAL

COMPILED FROM RESECTION ON GOMONI SHEET



in place

U



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT

District of EASTERN HIGHLANDS Report No. 8/53-54 GOROKA

Patrol Conducted by N.F. FOWLER PATROL OFFICER

Area Patrolled EASTERN BENA CENSUS SUB-DIVISION

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans NIL

Natives 2 APTNGC 1 NMA 1 INTERPRETER

Duration - From 3/12/1953 to 24/12/1953

Number of Days 22

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? NO

Last Patrol to Area by - District Services 24/8/1953

Medical ... 24/8/1953

Map Reference BENA SHEET 1 MILE TO INCH SERIES

Objects of Patrol CENSUS REVISION - ROUTINE

ADMINISTRATION

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

20/2 1954.

William
District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation ... £.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £.....

.....
.....
.....

Village Popu

Year.....1953 - 1954.....

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		DEATHS														Females in Child Birth	In
				0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13					
				M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F				
KAFETEGU	4.12.53	2	5																
KENEMOTU	5.12.53	2	2																
KAMPO	9.12.53	1	2			1			1										
KOBAFU	9.12.53	2	2																
GITANU	9.12.53	1	3		1														1
KAFAGUMARIGA	23.12.53	4	3				1												
OG-ETOROT	DENIMEIO	23.12.53	1	1					1	1						1			
	NAGAMIBO	23.12.53	1	5						1							1		
	NUPASAF	23.12.53	2	4		1													1
	HOFAGA	23.12.53	6	4		1		2									1		
SAMIGU	18.12.53	1	2																
WAGA	24.12.53	1	3																
SOSUGU	15.12.53	7	3	1									1			3			
MOHOWEIO	18.12.53	7	10			1			1				1	1		2	1		
REIFARA + NUMARONAGA	16.12.53	3	6	1	1											1			
SIGEIYA	16.12.53	2	2													1			
NAKAMIO	16.12.53	6	6							1				1	1	1			
KOISIPA	16.12.53	4	2																
NAIYUFA	17.12.53	3	1	1						1						1			
GAFARUKA + SAFANAGA	17.12.53	2	2	1		1	1		1							1		5	
SUBAKANAU + BIGAFARAU	17.12.53	1	1													1	1	10	
KOROPA	17.12.53	2	2																
MASAGU	17.12.53																		
OFISE + UBETOA	17.12.53	8	4													1	2	1	
SAFA + KOROSAF	17.12.53	3	5			1		1	1							1	2		
MEGANAGU	17.12.53	6	3													1			
VIZ-3AF	MAKIANOFI	15.12.53	3	5	1		2	1								1		1	
	NEKANDO	15.12.53	5	5												1		1	
	BENUGANOFI + HERABI	15.12.53					1	3	1							1			
KAFETEGU No 2	15.12.53	1							1							2			
GRAND TOTAL		87	93	5	4	7	8	3	7	2			2	2	12	16	2	19	

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

Henganofi Patrol Post,
Goroka Sub-District,
Eastern Highlands District.

6th January, 1954.

The District Commissioner,
District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
G O R O K A.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT No. /53-54.

PREAMBLE. : Report on a patrol to the
Eastern Bena Census Sub-Division
of the Goroka Sub-District.

OBJECTS OF PATROL. : (1) Census Revision.
(2) Routine Administration.

DURATION OF PATROL. : 3.12.53 to 24.12.53.

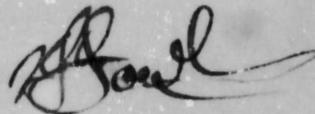
PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING. : N.F.Fowler. P.O.
Const. Kule No. 8290
Const. Ipoipo No. 8499
N.M.A. Laku
Interpreter Kiemi.

LAST D.D.S. & N.A. PATROL. : 13.8.53 to 24.8.53.

LAST MEDICAL PATROL. : August 1953.

MAP REFERENCE. : Bena Bena sheet of the 1 mile
to 1 inch series. ~~SEE P.R. NO 3/53-54~~
~~SEE P.R. NO 3/53-54~~

RESULTS OF PATROL. : As herein.



(N.F.Fowler.)
Patrol Officer.

INTRODUCTION.

During the last week of November and the first week of December, particularly heavy rain fell throughout the Henganofi Administrative Area. This rain resulted in heavy damage to the Motor Traffic Bridge across the Kamanantina River at Henganofi Patrol Post, and the writer was forced to spend some time at Henganofi, supervising the preliminary work for the construction of a new bridge. Also, because of the heavy rain, more time than is usual was spent on road inspections, and the supervision of road maintenance work.

Although I was unable to spend as much time as I would have liked in the more backward, and less accessible areas, this was unavoidable; and nevertheless all areas were visited - even if only for a short time - and a complete census revision for the area was made.

DIARY.

Thursday 3rd December.

Proceeded to the Dunantina Bridge Rest House. Census revision of the Kafetegu village. Heavy rain during afternoon. Petty disputes settled.

Friday 4th December.

Rumor from Henganofi reported heavy damage by flood, to Motor Traffic Bridge over Kamanantina River, during night. Census revision of Kenemoti village. Proceeded to Henganofi for inspection of bridge, salvage operations commenced, returned to Dunantina Rest House.

Saturday 5th December.

Proceeded to Goroka to report on damage to bridge.

Sunday 6th December.

At Goroka.

Monday 7th December.

At Goroka.

TUESDAY 8th December.

Returned to Dunantina Bridge Rest House, road inspection en route.

Wednesday 9th December.

Proceeded to Lampo Rest House. Census revised of Lampo, Kobafu and Gitamu villages. Petty disputes settled.

Thursday 10th December.

Road inspection to Korofeigu. Returned to Henganofi Patrol Post late afternoon.

Friday 11th December.

District Commissioner, Mr Hancock of South Pacific Commission and Mr Durveridge visited Henganofi. Inspection of proposed new bridge site.

DIARY Contd.

Saturday 12th December.

Work commenced on new bridge site. District Commissioner and party returned to Goroka.

Sunday 13th December.

Patrol paper work brought up to date.

Monday 14th December.

Road inspection to Korofeigo, returned to Dunantina Bridge R.H., from there proceeded on to Keminavi Rest House.

Tuesday 15th December.

Census revision of Keminavi hamlets, Sosoga and Kafetegu No. 2. Petty disputes settled.

Wednesday 16th December.

Proceeded to Sigeyia R.H. Census revision of Numaronaga & Reifara, Sigeyia, Nakamitc & Koisipa villages. Petty disputes settled and hamlets inspected. Rintebe Mission school and Aid Post visited.

Thursday 17th December.

Proceeded to Safanaka Rest House. Census revision of Naiyufa, Gafaruka and Safanaga, Subakanau and Bigafarau, Koropa, Masagu, Ofise and Ubetoa, Safa and Korosafa, and Megenagu Villages. Petty disputes settled.

Friday 18th December.

Proceeded to Mohoweto Rest House, census revised of Mohoweto village; petty disputes settled. Proceeded to Bena Bridge R.H., census revised of Samigo village. Proceeded, with Mr. Durveridge, to Henganofi Patrol Post, arriving late P.M.

Saturday 19th December.

Inspection of work on new bridge site. Mr. Durveridge returned to Goroka.

Sunday 20th December.

Patrol Paper work brought up to date.

Monday 21st December.

Large number of petty disputes settled at Henganofi Patrol Post and several cases sent to Goroka for C.M.A. action.

Tuesday 22nd December.

Proceeded on road inspection through the Gafutina Valley.

Wednesday 23rd December.

Proceeded to Korofeigu Rest House, road inspection en route. Census revision of Korofeigu villages, Kapagamariga and Hofaga villages.

--- 4 ---

DIARY Contd.

Thursday 24th December.

Proceeded to Bema Bridge Rest House, census revision of Wage Village, proceeded to Goroka.

Patrol Completed.

.....

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

The situation in a large section of this area is still not satisfactory. Although both natives and officials were extremely co-operative in the census work, throughout the area, and there were only a very few absentees, the people of some areas, most noticeably the natives of Sigeiya and Safanaka, take little interest in the work of the government or in what immediately affects them.

The people of this area show only lethargy, to all suggestions for their improvement, either economically or socially; and it would appear, from the attitude of the officials to their work, and the disdainful manner shown by many of the natives to a few of the officials who attempt to carry out their duties, that the political aspirations of these natives are still very limited in outlook. Living about half way between Henganofi and Goroka, but well off the main road, the majority of these people see very little of the European; except for the missionary their only contact is the Government Officer, two or three times a year, and an occasional visit to Goroka.

It can be seen from the census statistics, that the majority of the labourers absent at the coast, within this Census Sub-Division, come from this area, and the people appear to depend mainly on this type of income to obtain European goods, such as shovels, axes and laplaps. Very few cash crops are grown, passion fruit being the only one that could be really considered, and even with this, the marketing entails a very long walk to the buying points on the main road, with a not very satisfying return at the end of the walk.

Petty disputes were numerous throughout the area, and at Safanaka R.H. the number of disputes was so great as to be out of all proportion to the size of the local population. Very little attempt had been made by any of the officials to settle even the simplest disputes, and in cases where attempts had been made, either one or the other, or both, arbitrants had been dissatisfied with the decision, and finally the disputes had been brought before the writer for arbitration.

Possibly these natives like to 'make court', but it is thought that distrust, and the lack of faith in the Lulvais is the main reason. It is only rarely that these people ever come to Henganofi with disputes, they preferring to await the arrival of the Government Officer at their village; and therefore many of the disputes heard are usually several months old, with the increase in the incidence of patrolling this situation should slowly improve. No serious crimes were reported to the patrol, and there were no disputes requiring C.M.A. action.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

The natives of Korofeigu and Kapa-uraru are showing a practical interest in cash cropping and economic development. About five (5) acres of peanuts are almost ready for harvesting and much of this ground is being prepared for the planting of coffee. Unfortunately though, except for a few natives scattered throughout the area, there has been no movement, by other groups towards economic advancement. The Agricultural Extension Officer at Goroka, Mr. R.W. Cottle, has visited Korofeigu, several times, instructing and advising the natives interested in cash cropping.

Elsewhere in the area, a few gardens of peanuts were planted, and passion-fruit vines were planted along the roads and throughout the villages, several varieties of European vegetables - potatoes, tomatoes, cabbages, peas and beans - are also grown; at times some of this produce, together with sweet potatoes, is carried to either of the two Mission Stations in the area, or to buying depots, established by European Traders on the Motor Traffic road. This though is not done consistently and in fact the majority of the produce sold, is only what the natives have in excess of their own requirements. Very few crops are planted by these people with the express view in mind of obtaining cash returns.

The subsistence agriculture in this area is carried on mainly, along the the river flats of the Bena Bena River and its tributaries. The natives of Keminavi and Sosogu are the only people left in the hills, and although all their cultivation has to be carried on, on the mountain slopes, the ground appears quite fertile and there is no shortage of food, also they have the advantage of easily accessible timber supplies. Throughout the area the staple diet is sweet potato, with a large amount of corn, native beans and European vegetables also consumed.

There are a large number of pigs throughout the area, and at Korofeigu a thoroughbred boar has been introduced to improve the strain of the local pigs.

HEALTH, SANITATION and HYGIENE.

A Native Medical Assistant accompanied the patrol throughout, examining all natives as they were censused and giving first aid where necessary, or forwarding any serious cases to the native hospital at Goroka. The general standard of health throughout the area is quite good, as usual scabies being the most prevalent disease.

The Sub-Division, except for the Korofeigu area, is well serviced with Native Medical Aid Posts. A Native Medical Assistant is stationed at the Dumuntina Bridge, on the Motor Traffic Road, and another is at Bona No.1. across the Bena Bena river from the Safanaka Area. At Rintebe in the Sigelya Area, the Lutheran Mission have a Native Medical Assistant who had been trained at the Lutheran Mission Hospital, KXXX Finschhafen. This native, although he appears quite able, and is well stocked, is not, according to the Missionary at Rintebe - Mr. A. Frerichs -, receiving a great deal of support from the local natives.

Sanitation in the area has improved since the last visit, but is still not satisfactory. Old latrines are not destroyed, but are just left standing, until the weather and surrounding bush take their toll, and these latrines then become excellent breeding grounds for mosquitoes. There are still not enough latrines at each hamlet, and what are in existence are not deep enough, but there has been a definite improvement.

- 5 -

HEALTH, SANITATION and HYGIENE Contd.

Village hygiene has also improved, but here again there is room and need for greater improvement. A few of the hamlets inspected were very dirty, but these were quickly cleaned up. Rubbish pits were to be seen in the majority of the hamlets visited; but generally, all hamlets are surrounded by a tangle of kuni grass, pit pit and vines, into which much rubbish is deposited, and which during the wet season becomes a breeding place for flies and mosquitoes. Houses generally were in good condition at all hamlets new houses were under construction, or old houses under repair. Unfortunately old, untenanted are not destroyed, and these besides being un-hygienic, are a definite fire danger. The personal hygiene of the natives has not improved.

ROADS and BRIDGES.

The native foot roads and tracks were in good condition throughout, with small foot bridges over the majority of creeks and small rivers; at MOHOWETO the Bena Bena River is ferried.

Approximately eighteen miles of the Motor Traffic road, between Goroka and Hengenofi pass through this Sub-Division; but the maintenance work between the Bena Bena river and Korofeigu Rest House is supervised from Goroka. This road, in spite of some heavy traffic early in December has remained open; but a ford between Korofeigu and the Dumantina, near Lampo Rest House has been causing some trouble and will continue to cause trouble until it has been bridged.

Gravelling of the whole road has been proceeding slowly, but drainage is still the big problem. There is a shortage of materials for cross drainage in the area between Korofeigu and Hengenofi, which makes the work much more difficult, but gradually these difficulties are being overcome.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

A complete list of village officials for the area is given in appendices "A" and "B".

It is a difficult job to convince many of these officials that a Government Fulful or Lulnai badge is not just an added item of dress, which enhances their prestige; but on material evidence of their position as a Government Official, owing allegiance not only to the natives but to the Government. It is difficult for them to realise, that while carrying out their duties they may be forced to ~~discipline~~ ^{discipline} members of their own village, this along with lethargy gives a very poor standard of official.

Until a reliable, conscientious group of officials is built up in this area, the work of patrolling officer will become more difficult, and the native will remain in their present state of political, economic and social lethargy.

It can be seen that, in areas where the situation is satisfactory, several common factors - as listed below - are not present in other sections of the Sub-District.

- (1) The motor traffic road passes through or very close to all the satisfactory areas, this results in increased visits by Administration Officer, and also visits by European Traders.
- (2) Resultant on the Motor Transport road, several Europeans have taken up ground in the area, this stimulates, economic development among the locals.
- (3) Better officials.

This later factor could be a direct result of the first two, especially as the material for officials appears to have been of the same quality throughout the sub-division. If this is so, then, an increased incidence of patrolling, and a natural assimilating, between groups living in close contact, of any form of progress, whether, economic social or political, should gradually improve the officials and status of the natives. In any case, as unsatisfactory as many officials are,

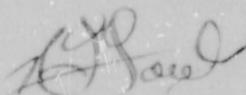
CENSUS AND STATISTICS.

The census was completed successfully with a minimum of absentees.

The completed census statistics for the area show a total increase of 257 on last years total of 5,822. The increase is accounted for as follows:-

Total 1952- 1953	-	5,822
Excess birth over death	-	110
New Names	-	91
Excess Migration	-	56
		<hr/>
Total 1953 - 1954		6,079
		<hr/> <hr/>

The numbers of males in the, child group, still exceeds the females by approximately 300, this census revealed a large number of female children who had not been censused before, but it is believed that there are many more in this group yet to come.



(N.F. Fowler)
Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "C"

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF R.P. & N.G.C. ACCOMPANYING PATROL.

No. 8290 Const. Kule .

A rather precocious constable who does not appear very interested, and is not efficient in patrol work, although showing a good parade ground manner.

Conduct and discipline only fair.

No. 8499 Const. Ipoipo.

A young constable who has had little experience in patrol work.

Conduct and discipline good.

RETURN OF VOTES XXXXXX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX (x)

.....GOROKA.....Sub-District Eastern Bena Census Sub-Division.

Name	Issue	Tally	Bar	Population	Remarks
Punuropa	Not issued	Kafetegu	Kafetegu	187	Fair, inclined to be lazy.
Sempcle'kuve	" "	Ranofi	Kenemotu	157	Fair, willing worker, son is Tultul.
Yunema'e	" "	Kopafu	Kobafu	132	Fair, willing worker, but rather impotent.
Kalagatavi	266	" "	Lampo	133	" "
Wilapiso	263	" "	Gitama	204	Fair, can usually be relied upon.
Yokomani	15	Kafagumariga	Kafagumariga	297	Not bad, good worker.
Vivineta	39	Korofeigu	Benimeto	129	Rather poor, leaves work to Tultul.
Opok're	Not issued	" "	Maganitibo	300	Good, pluggin speaker.
Samara	95	" "	Mupesafa	148	Willing worker, but old & no control over (natives).
Sei'fo'haiya	47	Kafagumariga	Hofaga	205	Old, and wishes to retire, Tultul Good.
Misau'a'bissafa	Not issued	Baganega	Sanigo	114	Reliable, and very keen on work.
Yakekei	" "	" "	Maganuma	127	Fair, but little control.
Kokoraboi	13	" "	Mohoweto	322	Fair, but has to be driven.
Kanheva	275	" "	Kexaik Koropa	161	Fair, but has to be driven.
Kiobire	238	" "	Maiyufa	153	Rather un-co-operative.
Misontigi	283	" "	Gafaruka	211	Little interest, but has possibilities.
Mere'ya'ripa	232	" "	Meganegu	335	Fair only.
Paiyafa	Not issued	" "	Masagu	92	Very little interest and no control.
Forulo	" "	" "	Safa	292	Very doubtful quality.
Ye'emarca	297	" "	Subakanau	134	Keen and has good possibilities.
Am'za'b	291	" "	Ofisee	288	Has little interest in work, but co-operative.
Ofoxmi	285	" "	Kakamito	XXX 332	Not reliable, needs a lot of supervision.
Sakau	288	" "	Munaronaga	277	Evidently 'bigman' but only fair.
Silebehe	" "	" "	Sigeiya	151	Fair.
Kiginovei	233	Baganega	Koisipa	107	Not particularly efficient, but co-operative.
Heleihifo	Not issued	Sosogu	Sosogu	296	

(x) Tally out whichever is applicable Note. where no number is shown in column (2), an un-numbered badge has been issued.

REPORT OF THE BUREAU OF ETHNOLOGICAL SURVEYS (X)

Eastern Bena Census sub-Division.

.....Goroka.....Sub-District

Name	Tribe	Class	Population	Remarks
Not issued				
44	Keminavi	Kafetegu No2.	89	Very Fair.
45	"	Makianofi	298	Fair, willing worker.
16	"	Mekandc	293	Not bad.
Kunaganifa		Herabi	115	Fair, co-operative.

(x) strike out whichever is applicable

APPENDIX "B".

RETURN OF ~~XXXXXXXX~~ TELLIS ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~ (x)

..... Goroka.....Sub-District Eastern Bena Census Sub-Division

Place	Number	Trade	Class	Population	Remarks
Kloso	155	Ranofi	Kafetegu	187	Good, Pidgin Speaker.
Kondo'anifa	Not Issued	"	Kenemotu	157	Fair, pidgin speaker.
Aleiya	"	Kobafo	Kobafu	132	Good, pidgin speaker.
Sali	110	Kafugumariga	Kafugumariga	297	At present in gaol at Goroka
Billi	196	Baganaga	Samigo	114	Quite Good, pidgin speaker.
Kanakoi	74	Sigeiya	Nakamito	332	Good, pidgin speaker

(x) Strike out whichever is applicable

Population Register

Area Patrolled... EASTERN BENA SUB-DIVISION

SEXES		ABSENT FROM VILLAGE								LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES		Average Size of Family	TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL
		AT WORK				STUDENTS				Males		Females		Pregnant	Number of Child Bearing Age		Child		Adults		
Out	In	Inside District	Outside District	Govt.	Mission	M	F	M	F	10-16	16-45	10-16	16-45					M	F	M	F
	1	3								11	42	13	49	4	44	1.7	42	32	47	63	187
	1	4								16	32	6	38	2	41	1.8	39	20	39	55	157
	2									12	28	7	30	2	30	2.0	32	21	40	40	133
										15	25	5	29	1	29	2.3	31	21	33	35	132
	2									16	14	10	55	4	59	1.9	47	34	54	69	204
		7						4		19	64	9	75	5	83	1.8	60	45	84	97	297
										10	29	6	28	4	32	1.7	31	16	42	40	127
				15				4		22	66	9	79	5	84	1.9	55	52	76	98	300
1	1			7				2		7	27	6	32	2	34	2.4	32	36	30	41	148
1	4	4						2		11	46	6	47	7	49	2.0	46	37	47	69	205
		4						1		10	25	8	25	1	27	1.9	24	18	29	38	114
		7								5	34	5	30	1	32	1.6	24	20	32	43	127
		14		1				2		22	68	11	75	2	78	1.7	63	57	72	87	296
3		11						1		19	63	14	82	2	86	1.8	67	59	73	111	322
		2						4		19	55	11	62	4	65	2.0	57	62	75	77	277
								2		8	32	4	35	4	35	1.7	33	28	43	45	151
				1						19	77	8	76	3	75	2.0	67	61	98	105	332
								2		4	24	5	26	-	27	1.9	23	25	28	29	107
		2		7				2		10	34	6	36	-	36	2.2	38	26	35	43	153
		6		1				1		17	49	8	44	3	46	1.8	40	37	61	65	211
		1		3				2		9	26	5	32	-	32	1.8	30	17	38	43	134
		2								11	33	5	40	2	42	2.0	38	26	45	50	161
		1		3				1		4	22	1	20	1	20	1.7	24	13	24	26	92
		7		13				3		32	65	11	76	2	73	2.0	56	51	69	89	288
		5						4	1	25	61	7	68	1	71	1.9	81	42	70	83	292
3		10		3				1		21	77	8	70	7	75	1.9	64	50	105	102	335
2		7		1						28	60	14	63	3	67	2.0	73	57	70	90	298
		1								36	58	8	63	2	67	2.1	87	56	73	76	293
		1						2		8	27	6	25	-	27	1.6	21	24	31	36	115
		2						1		10	24	5	22	-	21	1.8	19	14	29	24	89
2	19	101		55				41	1	454	1317	227	1432	74	1487	-	1350	1069	1593	1869	6079

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

19th January, 1954.

The District Commissioner,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT NO. 9 OF 1953 - 1954.

PREAMBLE : Report of a patrol through the ASARO
Patrol Sub-division of the Goroka sub-
District.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY : R. H.C. Mellor, Patrol Officer.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING : Mr. P. Gould-hurst, Medical Assistant.
No. 2626 L/Cpl TENABUM R.P. & N.G.C.
No. 8331 Const. ATIO "
No. 8337 Const. SIFA "
No. 8475 Const. WOMYANG "
No. 8508 Const. KONDUGL "
Interpreter UKERE D.D.S. & N.A.

DURATION OF PATROL : 3rd November, 1953 to 25th November, 1953;
7th December, 1953 to 24th December, 1953;
29th December, 1953 to 31st December, 1953;

NUMBER OF DAYS ON PATROL : 44

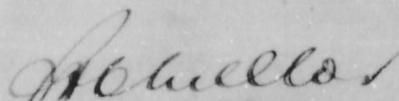
LAST D.D.S. & N.A. PATROL : October, November, December, 1952.

LAST MEDICAL PATROL : January, 1950.

MAP REFERENCE : (a) TORO 3616 1 inch Provisional Series;
(b) No. 1788 BENA BENA 1 inch Series,
(c) Map accompanying this report.

OBJECTS OF PATROL : 1. Census revision.
2. Routine administration and inspection.

RESULTS OF PATROL : Herein.


(R.H.C. Mellor)
Patrol Officer

INTRODUCTION

The ASARO Patrol Sub-division has, in the past, been patrolled in two Sections, viz., the Southern and Eastern section, and the Northern and Western section, with a separate patrol report for each section. This patrol incorporated both sections, that is, the whole of the ASARO Patrol sub-division.

The ASARO Patrol Sub-division is situated to the North West of Goroka, in the headwaters and valley of the ASARO River. The Sub-division is bordered on the north by the foothills of the Bismarck Range, which range forms the border of the MADANG and Eastern Highlands District, and on the west by a range of mountains joining Mount KERIGOMNA and Mount KAMBIRIGE, that is, the border of the CHIMBU and GOROKA Sub-districts.

The native peoples of the Southern and Eastern section are to be found in the ASARO River valley, in the immediate vicinity of GOROKA, while the majority of the native population of the Western and Northern section live in the vicinity of the headwaters of the ASARO River.

The ASARO Patrol Sub-division is one of considerable European settlement, particularly in the Southern and Eastern Sections. Natives in this section have had more contact with Europeans than have the natives of the Western and Northern section.

There are strong affiliations between the natives of the KORFENA, MIRUMA and KWONGI areas and the natives of the Upper CHIMBU area. There is constant movement between the two sub-districts by way of an old trade route from KWONGI, in the GOROKA Sub-district, to POMPOMERI, in the CHIMBU sub-district. On this patrol, I compiled an initial census of some natives belonging to the INAUGL tribal group, who had just recently migrated from the CHIMBU sub-district to the KWONGI area.

The main purpose of this patrol was to carry out a census check in the Patrol sub-Division, as well as other matters of a purely routine administrative nature.

This was my first Patrol in the GOROKA Sub-District.

DIARY.

Tuesday, 3rd November, 1953.

Departed GOROKA by landrover 1400, carriers sent ahead, departing GOROKA 1200. Arrived ASARO river 1430, left landrover, forded river, and ascended hill to LAPEIGU Rest House, arriving there 1500. Owing to approach of rain, postponed census revision. Preparations made for census check. Discussion with village officials.

Wednesday, 4th November, 1953.

At LAPEIGU. Census check of ITUNUHA and EZAGABI clans of the LAPEIGU group; the FIMIDO and AHANA clans of the FIMIDO group; and the GAMAYUFA and MEGUSAYUFA clans of the UFETO group. Completed census revision. Talk to assembled people, and two petty disputes settled by arbitration. Worked on village books at night.

Thursday, 5th November, 1953.

At LAPEIGU. Further petty complaints settled by arbitration, inspection of nearby house - lines, and discussion with village officials. Patrol departed LAPEIGU 1200, followed the ASARO River, and arrived KABIUFA Rest House 1400. Assembled natives addressed, and commenced census revision. Census of MEGUSAIUFA and ONUNIBE clans of the WOSAVOIYUFA group. Discussion with village officials.

Friday, 6th November, 1953.

At KABIUFA. Census revised of WATIUFA, ONOBIUFA, ULEHEXUFA, HEI'UWE, WONOBIUFA and GEMAGABI clans of the KABIUFA group. Census completed. Short inspection of house lines. Totalling of village books.

Saturday, 7th November, 1953.

At KABIUFA. Six petty complaints settled by arbitration, and discussion with village officials. Patrol departed KABIUFA 1600, forded ASARO River at 1645, and arrived ASARO Rest House 1730. Remained overnight.

Sunday, 8th November, 1953.

At ASARO. Departed ASARO 0800, and followed main vehicular road to YUPIYUFA Rest House, arriving there 0845. Inspection of main road. Short discussion with village officials. Clerical work brought to date.

Monday, 9th November, 1953.

At YUPIYUFA - Supervising gravelling of main Chimbu-Goroka vehicular road between KABIUFA and ASARO, all day. Preparations for census at YUPIYUFA made.

Tuesday, 10th November, 1953.

At YUPIYUFA. Census of BASAUKAVI, GEREMIUFO, KONOPU-UHA, YEHAKUKA, METAUFA, OFOIUFA and KOTIUFA clans of the YUPIYUFA tribal group. Also the NAMALOGUGILO, NAHANE and OLALOBÉ clans of the KABIUFA tribal group. Totalling village books, and short discussion with village officials.

Wednesday, 11th November, 1953.

At YUPIYUFA. Census revised of WATEI tribal group. Census completed at YUPIYUFA. Talk to assembled people, and some petty complaints attended to. Discussion with village officials. Departed YUPIYUFA 1500, visited S.D.A. Mission at KABIUFA, and arrived NOTOFANO Rest House 1630 (actual walking time 30 minutes). Talk to assembled people. Preparations made for census on following day.

Thursday, 12th November, 1953.

At NOTOFANO. Census check of ARIKAIUHA, SAMOIYUFA, ASARAUHA, WOTEJAMAYUHA and AHOKIUHA clans of the NOTOFANO group - also the GOFIKA and GIANAIUFA clans of the GOFIKA group. Census completed. Inspection of nearby clan "house line" and petty complaints settled. Totalling village books, and discussion with village officials.

Friday, 13th November, 1953.

Patrol departed NOTOFANO 0700 hours, followed main road for 20 minutes. Arrived UFETO rest house at 0755. Talk to assembled people. Census revision of SOGAIUFA, EIAGAIUFA and

ANAPAUFA clans of the UFETO tribal group. Discussion with village officials. Totalling village books.

Saturday, 14th November, 1953.

Patrol departed UFETO 0630, followed main road for 45 minutes, then native pad. Arrived HANUSI rest house 0930. Census revision of GIMIOWE, and FOWE clans of the FOGIMIOWI group; the WARIEKUKU, FOIUFO and WONOBUIUFA clans of the AKAMIKUVEI tribal group; and the NAMABILOBILO, MISIUFO, NAMALOMU-TEINA clans of the HANUSI group. Census completed at HANUSI. Short check on the progress of the tribal boundaries. Totalling village books.

Sunday, 15th November, 1953.

At HANUSI. Discussion with village officials, and one C.N.A. convened. Patrol departed HANUSI 1230, following native pad, and arrived GAFUKA Rest House 1400. Preparations made for census check that afternoon. Census revised of HORIPORKA, MEGUSAUFA, RAMUKU-UHA, SAMALIUPA, SIGOIAUKAVEI and WOPAUMIUHA clans of the GAFUKA tribal group. Census completed at GAFUKA. Totalling village books, and short discussion with village officials.

Monday, 16th November, 1953.

At GAFUKA. Supervising gravelling of main vehicular road. Returned rest house late in the afternoon.

Slept GAFUKA.

Tuesday, 17th November, 1953.

At GAFUKA, Two Court for Native Affairs convened, and many petty complaints settled by arbitration. Census revised of the GAMEKAVI clan of the NAGAMISA group. Discussion on the marking of tribal boundaries, and re-afforestation. Inspection gardens and hamlets. Patrol departed GAFUKA 1600, and arrived KOTUN Rest House 1645. Heavy rain prevented any census revision. Clerical work brought to date.

Wednesday, 18th November, 1953.

At KOTUN. Census revised of WOLOHAIUHA and ANUPAIUHA clans of the HOVEI group; LANIHAIUHA and LAUMISI clans of the KOTUN group, and the GIMIUHA and ANUPAIUHA clans of the ORAHANOTA group. Completed census at KOTUN. Several showers in afternoon, and only a few petty complaints could be attended to. Totalling village books.

Thursday, 19th November, 1953.

At KOTUN. Assembled people addressed. Further complaints brought up for settlement. Discussion with village officials. Patrol departed KOTUN 1400, and arrived KAVEVI Rest House at 1700 over poor road, in heavy rain.

Slept KAVEVI - preparations made for census the following day.

Friday, 20th November, 1953.

At KAVEVI. Census revised of the OROHAIUHA, and ANUPAIUHA clans of the KAVEVI tribal group; the GAMEIUHA and NUSAPA tribal groups, also the ARITIGUFA and SAMAGONI groups. Completed census at KAVEVI, and made a short inspection of the progress, made on tribal boundaries. Totalling village books at night.

Saturday, 21st November, 1953.

At KAVEVI. Petty complaints settled by arbitration. Discussion with village officials and people. Inspection of hamlets, andrative gardens.

Sunday, 22nd November, 1953.

Patrol departed KAVEVI 0900, followed main saw-mill road, and arrived GOROKA 1030. Reported to Assistant District Officer.

Monday, 23rd November, 1953.

At GOROKA.

Tuesday 24th November, 1953.

Departed GOROKA by landrover 0700 for census revision of the tribal groups living in the immediate vicinity of the station. Census revision of the KOMIUFU, ASARIUFU, OKIUFU, MASALEKAIUFU, NAGAIUFU, KEIFAMO, OKESANO, and GAFUKU tribal groups. A few only complaints were brought up for settlement. Returned to Goroka 1900.

Wednesday, 25th November, 1953.

Departed GOROKA by landrover for census revision at 0700. Census revision of the KAMA and KAMI tribal groups. Petty complaints attended to. One Court of Native Affairs (failing to appear for a census take) convened. Assembled people addressed at both places. Returned GOROKA at 1500.

Monday, 7th December, 1953.

Departed Goroka by landrover at 1630 with Medical Assistant P. Gould-hurst for the Western and Northern sections of the ASARO patrol sub-division, arrived ASARO rest house 1715. Remained overnight.

Tuesday, 8th December, 1953.

At ASARO. Census revised of GIMISABI, GIMIUNA, OROROMEKA, KOMUNIVEI, GENETISAROBÉ and GE INCNA clans of the ASARO tribal group. Heavy rain in the afternoon prevented further census work. Some petty disputes settled amicably by arbitration. Totalling village books.

Wednesday, 9th December, 1953.

At ASARO. Census check of HIMAUKAVI, ASAROYUFA and YAMIYUHA clans of the ASARO group. Completion of census at ASARO. Talk to assembled people, and further petty complaints settled by arbitration. Inspection of hamlets, latrines, gardens by Mr. Gould-hurst and self. Totalling village books at night.

Thursday, 10th December, 1953.

At ASARO. Talk to village officials, and short inspection of main road. A further two petty complaints dealt with. Patrol departed ASARO 1200, followed main GOROKA-CHIMBU road for 45 minutes, and ascended track to KOREIPA rest house, arriving there at 1340. Census revised of a section of the FOEI clan of the KOREIPA group. Rain interrupted further census.

Friday, 11th December, 1953.

At KOREIPA. Census resumed of the FOEI clan, also YANLIYUHA and ONGORFORIUFA clans of the KOREIPA group. Census check of the YOTEI group, and the ANDAVAIYUFA clan of the MAINTO group. Talk to assembled people, and inspection of nearby hamlets and gardens. Discussion with village officials re re-afforestation and tribal boundaries. Totalled village books.

Saturday, 12th December, 1953.

At KOREIPA. Received word to proceed GOROKA mid-day. Mr. Gould-hurst and Officer-in-Charge departed KOREIPA at 1100 for main road to pick up landrover. Arrived main road 1130. Proceeded to GOROKA.

Sunday, 13th December, 1953.

At GOROKA. Departed GOROKA by landrover at 1730 and arrived back at KOREIPA Rest House at 1915. Preparations for census following day. Some clerical work brought to date.

Monday, 14th December, 1953.

At KOREIPA. Census of WOHOVUA clan of the KOREIPA group. Census completed at KOREIPA. Four petty complaints settled by arbitration and one Court for Native Affairs (assault) Inspection of latrines and road supervision.

Patrol departed KOREIPA 1530, and arrived KORFENA Rest House 1700. People told to assemble following day for census. Short discussion with village officials.

Tuesday, 15th December, 1953.

At KORFENA. Revised census of FONDIWEI, NOSABI, GOFOYUFA and ANAIYUHO clans of the KORFENA tribal group, also the clans YOYOWEI and OPWOROBI of the MAINTO group. Drizzling rain delayed further census work. Further discussions with village officials. Totalling village books.

Wednesday, 16th December, 1953.

At KORFENA. Census of GENAGUKABI, INAUKANI, ANDAVIYUFA, AMBAUSAUKABI, ASARIYUFA, GONABUDO and AMBIANGWI clans of the KORFENA group. Census completed at KORFENA. Talk to assembled people and many petty complaints brought up for settlement. Remainder day and night spent totalling village books.

Thursday, 17th December, 1953.

At KORFENA. More petty complaints attended to and settled by arbitration. Inspection by house - lines, latrines and gardens by Medasst Gould-hurst and Officer-in-Charge. Discussion with village officials. Patrol departed KORFENA 1500, followed well kept but poorly graded road, and arrived MIRUMA Rest House at 1630. Assembled people addressed and investigation into a serious assault complaint.

Friday, 18th December, 1953.

At MIRUMA. Census revised of FIKESA, INDEREBE, INAUKANI, KOMUNI and ASARIYUFU clans of the KORURUMBA tribal group. Heavy showers of rain made further census work impossible. Some petty complaints settled. Totalling village books.

Saturday, 19th December, 1953.

At MIRUMA. Census of URAIMO and WANUYUPO clans of the KURURUMBA group. Census completed at MIRUMA. Officer-in-Charge engaged in settling petty complaints. Medasst Gould-hurst inspection latrines etc. Short discussion with village officials. Totalling village books. Visited Rev. Fr. M. Bodnar, of Catholic Mission, MIRUMA, in evening.

Sunday, 20th December, 1953.

At MIRUMA. Patrol rested. Discussion with village officials. Clerical work to date.

Monday, 21st December, 1953.

Medasst Gould-hurst proceeded to ASARO Rest House (on main road) to pick up landrover for GOROKA. Patrol departed MIRUMA 0730, and arrived KWONGI Rest House at 0830. Census revised of MARAFUNCOSO and WONOBOYUNU clans of the VERITEVI group; The GENEBIYUNEI and KONOBUYUFU clans of the YAVI group; and the KAMBASANUYUFA clan of the KWONGI tribal group. Totalled village books.

Tuesday, 22nd December, 1953.

At KWONGI. Census revised of GIMISEVI, MAI'OWE and WANDEKI clans of the KWONGI group; the GIMISEIYUFU, ISEFUYUFU, GENDEGA, YAWONGUFUYUFU and ANIGUYUFA clans of the AMUSO group; and initial census of the GARINGAU and GERIKANI clans of the INAUGL group. Census completed at KWONGI.

Wednesday, 23rd December, 1953.

At KWONGI. Inspection of nearby house-lines, latrines etc., Settlement of petty complaints by arbitration. Discussions with village officials and natives regarding migrations to satisfy land requirements.

Totalling village books.

Thursday, 24th December, 1953.

Patrol departed KWONGI 0600, and arrived ANAGUVI Rest House 0900. Arrangements made to proceed GOROKA FOR Xmas. Patrol gear left at ANAGUVI Rest House. Departed ANAGUVI 1200 and arrived main road at 1400 to pick up landrover for GOROKA.

Tuesday, 29th December, 1953.

Departed GOROKA 1400, and arrived ANAGUVI Rest House 1700 to resume patrol.

Remained overnight ANAGUVI. Preparations made for census following day.

Wednesday, 30th December, 1953.

At ANAGUVI. Census revised of ASARIYUFA and OHENAJURO clans of the ANAGUVI group; also the KONIBI, BEMUFU, and MESIYUNO clans of the GERUMUBI group. Census completed at ANAGUVI. Petty disputes settled by arbitration. Discussion with village officials. Patrol departed ANAGUVI 1400, crossed range, investigating house lines en route, and arrived RUNUMBEI Rest Houses 1500. Census revised of GIFUKONA, WORUPONGATUFO and AMAIYUFA clans of the RUNUMBEI tribal group. Totalling village books at night.

Thursday 31st December, 1953.

At RUNUMBEI. Revised census of GAIYUFA, RUNUMBEI-

GIMISEVI, RACIMENDAIUFO and FUNOINA clans of the RUNUMBEI group.
Census completed at RUNUMBEI.

Talk to assembled people, two Court for Native Affairs,
and five petty complaints. Short inspection of nearby house-
lines etc. Discussion with village officials.

Patrol departed RUNUMBEI 1500, and arrived GOROKA,
1800.

Reported to Assistant District Officer.

NATIVE SITUATION.

The native situation throughout the entire ASARO
Patrol Sub-Division differed with each tribal group, so that it
is impossible to generalize as to the true state of affairs that
exists in the Patrol Sub-Division. The situation is ^{that} one tribal
group could be quite satisfactory, yet unsatisfactory in another.
I think I can quite truthfully say, however, that native affairs
in the Northern and Western section of the Patrol Sub-division
were far more satisfactory and more stable than the affairs in the
Southern and Eastern section.

One unfortunate and unsatisfactory trend, however,
can be applied to the ASARO Patrol Sub-division as a whole. This
is the superfluousness of village officials, particularly Luluais.
Luluais are to be found at the head of each and every clan in the
Patrol Sub-division, whether they have been appointed and their
appointments confirmed or are provisionally or self-appointed. In
the latter cases, the so-called Luluais have no badges of office,
but generally, they are regarded as Luluais by clan members, not
because they are necessarily hereditary leaders, but because the
people consider that they have been provisionally appointed by the
Administration. The direct result of such a situation is that
village officials proper tend to be ineffective, bending to local
pressures, and do not inspire confidence. Such officials are
ineffective both from the Administration angle and from the view-
point of the people themselves. So that in one tribal group with,
for example, ten clans, there are ten Luluais, one to each clan,
but no Administration appointed official to knit together these
ten clans into tribal group activity.

It seems that too much emphasis has been placed on
clan leadership, without any consideration for group leadership.
Clan leadership should be recognized, and if warranted, an official
appointed for each clan, depending on the population of a clan,
but there should also be an official with a higher appointment,
with jurisdiction over a tribal group. Such an official could
then knit each clan within a tribal group into a unit. The
traditional pattern of social structure has been discussed by Dr.
K.E. Read, Anthropologist, in an appendix attached to Goroka Patrol
Report Number 3 of 1952-1953. Dr. Read lists the principal
structural groups in this order:- tribe, clan, the sub-clan and
the patrilineage.

"Members of each tribe believe that they have a common
origin, and they inhabit a territory which has known boundaries"
Dr. Read defines a tribe as "the largest group of people speaking
the same language and acknowledging a common name." Dr. Read goes
on further to say that "generally segments of a tribe, that is,
clans and sub-clans, did not make war on one another, although
fighting as a means of redress was fairly common. Fighting between
segments of a tribe was expected to conclude amicably." It was the
tribe as a whole that had traditional enemies, and not the clan.

* Appendix "A" Goroka Patrol Report No. 3 1952/53.

The official with the higher Administration appointment in charge of a tribal group, as discussed previously, could, by virtue of his wider authority and his inherent knowledge of the social tribal customs, organise the clans into a pattern, both socially and economically. In the past, the emphasis, as regards native administration, has been placed on the clan, but as Dr. Read points out, the tribe is given preference in his outlining of the principal structural groups, and the breakdown in the social structure is most probably due, to a large extent, to the misguided appointments of Luluais.

The situation as it now stands is for a Luluai at the head of a Clan to think only in terms of that clan, without much thought for other clans within his tribal group. Instead of administering five or six large tribal groups, a tribe being the important social and Administrative group, one has to administer perhaps fifty clans within those five or six tribal groups. In other words, the Administration, by virtue of its appointments of village officials and pseudo recognition of self-appointed officials, recognises the clan as a principal structural group, but fails to recognise the main structural group, that is the tribe. This means in effect that a Luluai's authority is limited to perhaps one to two hundred persons. Such a situation does not offer much encouragement to a keen and conscientious official, because his authority cannot be extended any further. A keen official is thus forced to limit his initiative to members of his own clan.

The present system favouring the appointment of a Luluai to a clan seems to be quite ineffective, and is not conducive to good administration. The efforts and attitudes of the majority of Luluais left much to be desired. However, it would be unwise at this stage to dismiss all officials, shown to be ineffective, in one wide sweep. The task of weeding out the good from the bad will have to be done with tact and discretion, and over a period of time, so that the impact of such dismissals can be cushioned. The dismissals will not only affect the officials concerned, but also the people.

In the Chimbu Sub-district, a Luluai is appointed as head of a tribal group, and Tultuls, whether or not they can speak Pidgin English, are appointed as heads of clans, and of large sub-clans. This practice has been in operation in that Sub-district for many years, and is working remarkably well. In some of the very large tribal groups, it is the practice to appoint two or at the most three Luluais, but then these Luluais have their separate spheres of control within that tribal group. Some outstanding Luluais have emerged as a result of this method of appointments.

It was evident during the patrol that the people had very little confidence in the capabilities of their officials. This was particularly noticeable during the hearing and settling of petty complaints, which were numerous, despite the fact that the Assistant District Officer at GOROKA makes a regular weekly visit to the ASARO Round House, where natives from the surrounding areas, namely, the Western and Northern section of the Patrol sub-division, assemble if they have any petty or other complaints. The fact that they were numerous, was, I think, a very healthy sign. These petty complaints dealt with bad debts; trespass of pigs in gardens; settlements of bridg prices after desertions from marriage; and two minor stealing complaints. These were settled amicably by arbitration. Five complaints were dealt with in the Court for Native Affairs. Four of the five defendants in these cases were sentenced to short terms of imprisonment. Cases heard were concerned with adultery, sexual intercourse with a married native of the opposite sex, and assault.

It was interesting to note the number of divorces that had taken place since the last census patrol. All these had been settled according to native custom usually by village officials acting as arbitrators. A number were brought to me for the settlement of the return of the bride price. The main cause for these divorces was the unsuitability of the bride. It appears, however, that such divorces are normal from the native point of view, and have been taking place for many years. Girls are usually married at approximately the age of 14 years, and at that age, find it difficult to settle down to the routine of married life. There seems to be no hardship incurred by these numerous divorces.

Repatriated native labourers are still experiencing difficulty in settling down to village life after their period of employment on the coast. A majority of them had cast off their laplaps in favour of the traditional dress and ornamentation typical of their forefathers, which could possibly be interpreted as a desire to try to re-adapt themselves to village life once again. Some are succeeding, and others are quite content to utilize their newly gained ideas, not exactly for the betterment of themselves and their friends, but in showing disrespect towards their elders, village officials, and some native customs. Because of their experiences, their new ideas and their broader outlooks, some repatriated labourers are interfering with the work of village officials, and generally, especially in petty arbitrary "courts" held by the officials, they will not abide by a decision reached. Certain patterns of behaviour followed by other natives, are scorned by some of these returned labourers, who try to establish a pattern of their own. Some too, find it hard to stay in their villages for any length of time. It is apparent, I think, that they are seeking recognition of their recently acquired sophistication. In this, they are finding it difficult to succeed completely.

One must be firm but sympathetic in dealing with repatriated labourers if they are discontented to such an extent that it interferes with native administration, but nevertheless try to help them to overcome these difficulties. Their experiences could be used advantageously if guided along the right line.

The ASARO people have constructed a large Round House, approximately 39 feet in diameter, on the main road near the ASARO Rest House. It is a meeting place for the ASARO people, as well as the people of KOREIPA, KORFENA, KABIUFA, MIRUMA, KWONGI, AMUSO, ANAGUVE, GERUMUBI, and other smaller tribal groups. Each Monday, natives of these tribal groups converge on the Round House if they have any complaints, or anything important to report. As well as settling complaints, the Assistant District Officer attends to other matters of administration. Now that the main CHIMBU-GOROKA vehicular road is open, these Monday visits from GOROKA actually bring administration to the people of the abovementioned tribal groups, who would otherwise probably only make few visits to GOROKA, and/or wait for a patrol to pass near or through their villages. The people are very enthusiastic about this new method of administration.

Shell currency is gradually being replaced by a monetary currency in the majority of the tribal group areas visited. Shell currency is still used for ceremonial payments, such as bride price, but the general trend favours a money circulation. I found it impossible to purchase a small pig for a goldlip shell (kina), and was told that if I wanted a pig, I would have to produce money. The people of the KWONGI and AMUSO tribal groups still favour a shell currency.

The people of ASARO are very keen on planting up some of their land with coffee, and, at the time of the patrol had commenced clearing some of their land in preparation for a visit by the Agricultural Extension Officer at GOROKA.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

Food was in short supply in the Southern and Eastern section of the Patrol Sub-division, but quite plentiful in the Northern and Western Section.

The people in the Southern and Eastern section, living as they do in the immediate vicinity of GOROKA, sell vegetables, both of the native and European type to people in GOROKA and outlying European settlements. People in this section grow sweet potato, sugar cane, bananas, spring onions, cabbages, English potatoes, beans, lettuce and peas. Their vegetables are a major source of income for them.

The quality of food grown in the Northern and Western section is somewhat superior to that grown in the Southern and Eastern section. The people in the Northern and Western section seem to be more garden conscious than the people in the other section and their gardens are planned along more better lines, so that at all times, they are well supplied with food.

Agriculture in the Southern and Eastern section is carried on for the main in the ASARO Rivery Valley and on the surrounding slopes, whilst the people of the Northern and Western sector till land on steep slopes, near the headwaters of the ASARO River.

Pigs were not seen in large numbers, and the ones that were seen were of poor quality, being the typical "Kanakan" type. At MIRUMA, in the Northern and Western section, a sickness amongst native pigs was reported, but it is by no means widespread.

Fowls seen during the patrol were always thin, and of poor quality.

MISSIONS AND EDUCATION.

Three denominations now operate in the Patrol Sub-division, and each denomination has European staffed stations in the area. They are the Seventh Day Adventist Mission at KABIUFA, the Lutheran Mission at ASAROKA and the newly established Catholic Mission at MIRUMA.

The mission with the strongest influence is the Lutheran Mission. This mission was the first to become established in the area, and has established schools and churches, staffed by native teachers, in almost every tribal group in the Patrol sub-division. This mission is conducting regular baptismal services at ASAROKA, so that the native teachers on the mission outstations are more concerned with the convertability of the natives than with education. There are ten (10) Finschhafen native evangelists in the area, and approximately twenty (20) local teachers. Subjects taught by these native teachers include the KOTTE language, reading, writing and some pidgin English. The standard of education at these village schools "is very low, as the native teachers themselves have only a very elementary working knowledge of the subjects they teach. Emphasis is placed on KOTTE and religious instruction.

There were quite a number of cases in connection with the Lutheran Mission's insistence on prospective converts dis-associating themselves with polygamy. As seen in a native who is married to perhaps three (3) wives is ready for baptism by the mission, he is told that two (2) of his three (3) wives will have to be divorced, or a separation entered into with two wives. Sometimes the divorced women are able to re-marry, but others because of their age, are unable to do so, and therefore become a burden on their relatives. It is usual for a man who desires to secure a separation, because of baptismal requirements, to give

pay to the wife he proposes to divorce.

There was a slight undercurrent of dissatisfaction amongst the people living in the Southern and Eastern section of the Patrol sub-division, brought about by baptisms performed by the Lutheran Mission in November 1953, when sacred flutes were shown to female baptismal candidates. I am assured, however, that the flutes were only shown to the women by the ~~consent~~^{consent} assent of all the men converts, and that no other woman outside of those to be baptised, had access to the flutes. At every rest house visited in the Southern and Eastern section. I was approached by village officials, who expressed the wish to lodge a complaint against those natives who participated in the display of the sacred flutes to the women.

During the last few months, Rev. Father BODNAR, has settled at MIRUMA, in the Northern and Western section, where he is establishing a mission station. He has under his control nine catechists, seven of whom are operating small schools amongst the surrounding tribes. The majority of these native teachers are from CHIMBU, having been trained at TOROMAMBUNO Mission. Their sphere of influence is as yet limited.

Subjects taught in schools staffed by native catechists include religious instruction, pidgin English, reading and writing. Again, the emphasis is accorded to religious instruction.

The Seventh Day Adventist Mission at KABIUFA, have opened one school in the KOTUN area, and staffed by a native teacher. The school is not as yet operating fully.

The Administration School at OKIUFA has drawn ninety one (91) pupils, all young lads, from the Southern and Eastern sections of the Patrol sub-division. The people are keenly interested in the school at OKIUFA.

NATIVE LABOUR.

There were 437 eligible adult males absent inside the Eastern Highlands District at the time of the patrol. 380 males were absent outside the District the majority of them at places of employment on the coast. The total absent inside the district constitutes 9.23% of adult males, aged between 16 and 45 inclusive. The total number (380) absent outside the district constitutes 8.02% of adult males between the ages of 16 and 45 inclusive. So that the total number of adult males absent at work away from their villages, that is at work inside and outside the district constitutes 17.25% of the adult males between the ages of 16 and 45 inclusive. This shows that the Patrol Sub-division has not been over-recruited.

A strict check has been kept on natives wishing to go to the coast in relation to the labour potential of adult males (16-45 inclusive) in each clan so that over-recruitment will not eventuate.

kept

There is no check on those working inside the district, as many are only short distances away from their villages, and only work for short periods.

Some males in the area seemed keen on obtaining employment on the coast, but in almost every case, because of the 25% safety margin, they were informed that they would have to wait until some of their fellow clansmen returned to the villages.

REAFFORESTATION.

Previous patrols through the Patrol Sub-division have exhorted the natives to plant up their denuded areas with trees. The response has been excellent in some areas but poor in others.

The people of the LAPEIGU, UFEPO, OKIUPA, FIMIDO, YUFIYUFA and KAMA tribal groups have done very little in commencing this project. It is interesting to note also that the abovementioned tribal groups occupy land which could well benefit by an intensive re-afforestation programme. These tribal groups are to be found in the Southern and Eastern section of the Patrol Sub-division. In all other areas, however, re-afforestation was gradually on the increase.

The natives who displayed a great deal of enthusiasm about the project were those in the near vicinity of MIRUMA Rest House, in the Northern and Western Section. These people together with the KWONGI people have extensive tracts of virgin forest, short distance from their villages, but have nevertheless seen the need for trees on the garden land, and also on the Kunai slopes along the upper reaches of the ASARO River. The KORFENA, KOREIPA, AKAGUVE, GERUMUBI and ANUSA people likewise have large areas of virgin forest land.

The ASARO people have set aside land near the ASARO River solely for the purpose of planting Casurina trees. At the time of the patrol, only a start had been made, but the people were encouraged to keep working at the project.

The people of the LAPEIGU tribal group are the only ones in the Patrol Sub-division who are facing a shortage of timber, especially for firewood. The LAPEIGU tribal group land was the barest, save for gardens, seen on the patrol. In their houses, they burn dried pitpit to promote warmth, and also for cooking. On occasions dried Kunai grass has been used. These people, who at the present time facing a shortage of timber, have made very little progress in a re-afforestation programme. One of the main objects dealt with at LAPEIGU was re-afforestation, - trying to impress upon these people the immediate need to start planting up, to commence with, small areas of their clan land. I have asked a LAPEIGU Luluai to report on the progress being made from time to time.

CENSUS and STATISTICS.

Census was revised in the Southern, Eastern, Northern and Western sections of the ASARO patrol Sub-division, i.e. the whole of the Patrol Sub-division.

As previously stated, the ASARO Patrol Sub-division has, in the past, been censused in two sections, viz., the Southern and Eastern section, and the Northern and Western section. For the convenience of the next patrol, I will set out the vital statistics under three sub-headings - as follows :-

(a) Final Census Balance of the Southern and Eastern Section.

1. Grand total at the 1952 census	-	8,552.
2. Grand total at the 1953 census	-	8,760.
3. Births and migrations <u>in</u> 1953 census	-	316.
4. Deaths and migrations <u>out</u> 1953 census	-	177.
5. Increase births, migrations <u>in</u> over deaths and migrations <u>out</u> .	-	139.
6. New names recorded 1953 census	-	69.

(b) Final Census Balance for the Western and Northern Section.

1. Grand total at the 1952 census.	- 11,679
2. Grand total at the 1953 census.	- 12,312
3. Births and migrations <u>in</u> 1953 census.	- 648
4. Deaths and migrations <u>out</u> 1953 census	- 258
5. Increase births, migrations <u>in</u> over deaths and migrations <u>out</u> .	- 390
6. New names recorded 1953 census.	- 243

(c) Final Census Balance for the ASARO Patrol Sub-division.

1. Grand total at 1952 census	- 20,231
2. Grand total at 1953 census	- 21,072
3. Births and migrations <u>in</u> 1953 census	- 964
4. Deaths and migrations <u>out</u> 1953 census	- 435
5. Increase births, migrations <u>in</u> over deaths and migrations <u>out</u> .	- 529
6. New names recorded 1953 census.	- 312

Sectional Totals for the Patrol Sub-division are as follows:-

Male children	- 3,765 (excluding students)
Female children	- 3,390
Male Adults	- 6,375 (excluding absentees)
Female Adults	- 6,557
Absentees-INSIDE and OUT- SIDE District	- 819
Students-Government and Mission.	- 166

The ratio of males to females is 11,120 : 9,952 - this includes all absentees.

As can be seen from the above statistics, new names recorded this census numbered 312. This includes an initial census compiled of two clans of the INAUGL tribal group, from the Chimbu Sub-district. The total population of these two clans is 167. The large number of new names recorded can be attributed to the movement of families from the Upper Chimbu Census Area, to the KWONGI and MIRUMA areas in the GOROKA Sub-district.

Such a movement is only to be expected, as there is a considerable amount of inter-marriage between the KWONGI and MIRUMA people, and the people of the Upper CHIMBU area. Furthermore, as the population of the UPPER CHIMBU is relatively dense, many of these families have moved into the GOROKA Sub-District in order to satisfy their land requirements.

Attendance at census was at all times reasonably good.

ROADS and BRIDGES.

The main GOROKA-CHIMEU vehicular road passes through the Patrol Sub-division. During the patrol, a concentrated effort was made to cover the existing road surface with river gravel, to make the road passable during the wet season.

A road camp is maintained at DAULO, on the summit of the KOREIPA divide, approximately mid-way between GOROKA and CHUAVE Patrol Post in the CHIMEU Sub-District. The Officer-in-Charge at DAULO is concerned with the construction and maintenance of the more difficult section of the main road over the KOREIPA divide as far as WATABUNG.

Inter Rest House tracks were for the main in good condition although badly graded in places. Bridges along these roads were practically none - existent. As the people are doing regular Monday work on the main road it was not necessary to try to improve these Inter Rest House tracks.

VILLAGES and HOUSING.

The people in the Patrol Sub-division live in fairly large villages, usually at the sub-clan level. These villages are situated on the crests of hills, and sometimes on terraced land. The women's houses, which form the main part of the village, are arranged in a straight line along a ridge crest. The men's house is situated in a central spot, usually with a low fence around it. Villages are invariably surrounded by groves of Casurina trees and bamboo clumps. The women's houses within the village are beehived shaped while the men's house is somewhat larger.

Inspections of the villages were carried out by Mr. Gouldhurst and self wherever possible, and in all cases, were found to be clean and in a sanitary state.

MEDICAL, SANITATION and HYGIENE.

Mr. P.R. Gould-hurst, Medical Assistant (temporary), of the Department of Public Health, GOROKA, accompanied the Patrol for fifteen (15) days (7th December, 1953 to 21st December, 1953), and after each native had had his name recorded at the census, he was examined by Mr. Gould-hurst, and if necessary, treated. Native Medical Assistant KASAWARO of the ASARO Medical Aid Post, accompanied Mr. Gould-hurst throughout the fifteen (15) days.

Mr. Gould-hurst has submitted a separate patrol report, on the various types of illnesses encountered on the patrol, and also number of natives treated by him, so that only very general information will be dealt with here.

The overall health of the native population was quite good. Sanitation of the villages was fair.

Mr. Gould-hurst also carried out inspections of the two (2) Native Medical Aid Posts in the area.

An influenza epidemic amongst the people was also prevalent, although not a serious one.

From Mr. Gould-hurst's observations there were no nutritional diseases and that all children were well nourished.

Adequate provision had been made in all villages for the disposal of rubbish. Latrines were in fair condition and were also plentiful.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

The majority of village officials in the Patrol Sub-division were unsatisfactory. Only one official was outstanding and this was Luluai LUWISO of the KURURUMBA tribal group, in the Northern and Western section. This Luluai is the hereditary leader of the KURURUMBAS, and his influence extends to the KORFENA, KWONGI, ANAGUVE and ASARO tribal group areas, as well as within his own tribal group.

In the Native Situation section of the Report I have dealt with the poor distribution of village officials and there is no need for further elaboration here.

It is suggested that the whole system of the appointment of village officials in the Patrol Sub-division be revised as outlined in the Native Situation section.

TRIBAL BOUNDARIES.

The people have not made much progress in planting trees along their tribal boundaries, during the past year.

The last two census patrols to the area have impressed upon the village officials and natives the need for defining their tribal ground by planting trees along the tribal boundaries. Furthermore, previous patrols had also explained to the natives the purpose of such a scheme.

The ASARO people have made some headway, but a lot still yet remains to be done.

It was impressed upon the people again to plant trees along their tribal boundaries and the benefits of such a scheme were made the subject of a short address at each Rest House. It was suggested that each week a Luluai would assemble his clan to mark the boundaries. It is not yet known if this plan has been put into operation, but it is hoped that a regular check will be kept on the progress being made every Monday at the Round Houses.

The Village Officials and Elders of the KOTUM and GAFUKA tribal group approached me to settle the boundary which divides their respective tribal lands and after an afternoon's discussion it was impossible to reach a decision and the matter has been left in abeyance until further information can be obtained from other tribal groups not concerned with this proposed boundary. It is intended to visit these two (2) areas again shortly to renew the discussions.

REST HOUSES and POLICE BARRACKS.

The majority of Rest Houses in the area patrolled were in poor condition. Police barracks were barely adequate and all were in a state of dis-repair.

It was suggested to the village officials that they construct new Rest Houses and Police Barracks where necessary.

GENERAL.

A Report on each member of the R.P. & N.S.C. who accompanied the patrol is shown on Appendix "A".

R.H.C. Mellor

(R.H.C. Mellor)
Patrol Officer

APPENDIX "A".

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE R.P. & N.G.C. WHO ACCOMPANIED THE PATROL.

- Reg. Number 2626 L/Cpl TENABUM : An N.C.O. with much experience, and enthusiasm. Was most reliable, and could at all times be trusted to do what was required of him. Recommended for promotion.
- Reg. Number 8331 Const. ATIO. : A local constable, with no previous patrol experience. Unassuming but worked well.
- Reg. Number 8337 Const. SIFA : Very conscientious type. Did good work on the patrol. Has had patrol experience before.
- Reg. Number Const. WOMYANG : No previous patrol experience. Settled down to patrol routine quickly. Has the makings of a reliable and keen member of the force.
- Reg. Number 8508 Const. KONDUGL : No previous patrol experience. Not good at handling natives, but may improve. Seems quite keen. His conduct was excellent.

R.H.C. Mellor

(R.H.C. Mellor)
Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX " B "

DISTRIBUTION OF VILLAGE OFFICIALS

Tribe	Population	Number of Lulusis	Number of Tultuls	Total No. Lulusis Tultuls.
SARO	1703	12	6	18
KOREIPA	1610	10	4	14
MAINTO	430	1	2	3
KORPINA	2250	12	5	17
KUW/KUMBA	1553	10	2	12
YAVI	366	2	1	3
VEBITEVI	433	1	Nil	1
WONGI	688	4	1	5
AMUSO	684	4	1	5
SEREMUPI	498	3	Nil	3
RUNUMBRI	1414	5	1	6
LAPBIGU	257	1	Nil	1
FIMIDO	136	1	Nil	1
UPETO	496	1	1	2
KRABUPA	1068	3	Nil	3
KORUPA	649	3	Nil	3
NOTOPANO	637	3	Nil	3
COFIKA	132	1	Nil	1
AKAMTUVEI	267	1	Nil	1
GAFUKA	411	1	2	3
ORAHANOTA	141	1	Nil	1
KOTUN	340	1	Nil	1
ARITIGUPA	112	1	1	2
NUPAPA	342	1	Nil	1
KAVEVI	208	1	Nil	1
SANBEWA	104	1	Nil	1
KOMIUPA	198	2	1	3
ASAKIUPA	313	2	1	3
OKESANO	105	1	Nil	1
OKIUPA	194	1	Nil	1
NAGAMIUPA	95	1	Nil	1
KAMA	524	3	3	6
KAMI	405	2	1	3

The following tribal groups have no confirmed Lulusis or Tultuls (i.e., their village officials of these groups have no badges of office).

WOSAVOIKUPA	210	Nil	Nil) Southern & Eastern sections of the Asero Patrol Sub-division.
KANTARIKU	262	"	"	
WATEI	115	"	"	
ERUUSI	242	"	"	
POGIMOWI	125	"	"	
WAKAMESA	71	"	"	
KOVHI	104	"	"	
SANASONI	68	"	"	
MASALEKAIUPA	52	"	"	
YOTHE	196	"	"	
INAUUL	167	"	"	
ANAGUVE	312	"	"	

APPENDIX "C"

RAZUVAI OF TULUVAI

Western Highlands District. WESTERN and NORTHERN sections of the Asero Patrol Sub-Division.

Name	Number	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks	
Uimivabi	"	"	"	419	Average only, with little initiative.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Ineffective. Recommend his dismissal.	1945
Gimivaba	"	"	"	211	Shows very little interest. Recommend dismissal.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Satisfactory, but is believed to be lazy.	1945
Ororomvira	"	"	"	101	Quite a good worker.	1945
Komonuvai	"	"	"	228	Not a strong type - average.	1945
Senetiserobe	"	"	"	224	Unsatisfactory.	1945
Mimukavi	"	"	"	272	Fair only.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Just average.	1945
Asroyvafa	"	"	"	119	Too old for effectiveness.	1945
Yaiyuba	"	"	"	63	Not extroverted. Average.	1945
Yotei	"	"	"	190	Useless. Recommend dismissal.	1945
Wohofua	"	"	"	397	Quite satisfactory	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Scolded for assault this patrol. Recommend dismissal.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Doing most satisfactory work.	1945
Ongorvofafa	"	"	"	445	Satisfactory.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Satisfactory.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	A shrewd official. Average.	1945
Fvei	"	"	"	557	Disinterested and lazy.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Satisfactory. Does not impress.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Ex Police Coy. Needs supervision.	1945
Yamsiyufa	"	"	"	211	An average official.	1945
Andavaiyuba	"	"	"	209	A good official. Keen and interested.	1945
Pondalwei	"	"	"	259	A poor individual. Unsatisfactory.	1945
Hosob i	"	"	"	244	Old but appears satisfactory.	1945
Cofoyufa	"	"	"	265	Quite satisfactory.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	Satisfactory.	1945
Gebagubabi	"	"	"	374	Appears to be working well.	1945
"	"	"	"	"	A good official.	1945
Coabudo	"	"	"	181	Average official.	1945

APPENDIX " C "

RETURN OF LULUAI

Goroka Sub-district, Eastern Highlands District. WESTERN and NORTHERN sections of the Asaro Patrol Sub-division.

Name	Number	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks	
KHILAGANI	Luluai	MORONA	Asariyufa	122	Satisfactory.	1945
MAIANGO	"	"	Ambadissakabi	209	Doing good work.	1945
CEFINAPI	"	"	Andaviyufa	147	Doesn't appear to be very forceful.	1945
KUPHO	"	"	Inaukani	137	Satisfactory.	1945
SACASURPTEI	"	"	Ambiangwi	103	Not much initiative. Average.	1945
TEVSEI	"	KURUMBA	Fikosa	351	Satisfactory.	1945
SAMANI	"	"	Inderebe	184	Previously dismissed - now re-installed.	1945
KAPINTI	"	"	Inaukani	135	Working quite well. Original appointment -	1945
PETE	"	"	Omuni	160	Satisfactory.	1949
KASARI	"	"	Asariyufa	119	Aged but very active. Satisfactory.	1945
LUNISO	"	"	Wamiyapu	538	Satisfactory. Licit the most outstanding official in the western & northern sections. Loyal and co-operative, and working splendidly.	1945
ASORI	"	"	"	"	seems satisfactory.	1945
UMBISIRI	"	"	"	"	Fair only.	1947
NEIVE	"	"	"	"	Average official.	1945
CHWA	"	"	"	"	Working well.	1945
YUBUR	"	YAVI	Ursimo	71	Seems capable.	1949
COI	"	"	Cehembiyunei	121	Quite satisfactory.	1945
WAKYARI	"	VERITIVI	Konobuyufu	245	Fair only.	1945
WONY	"	KUNCI	Wonoboyuhu	240	Appears satisfactory.	1945
BAGL	"	"	Kashasakuyufa	250	Sld but effective.	1945
CANIMO	"	"	Wandeku	76	Satisfactory.	1945
L. KUSA	"	"	Meiowe	154	Most satisfactory.	1945
SUPREMI	"	"	Cimisevi	190	Most satisfactory.	1945
URITIVAI	"	AMUSO	Ariguyufa	141	Average only.	1945
YEMARI	"	"	Cimiseiyufa	134	Seems to be working well.	1945
MARILI	"	"	Iesfuyufu	152	Ineffective.	1945
MAI	"	"	Cudege	87	Most unsatisfactory. Recommend dismissal.	1945
MOROWA	"	"	Mesiyohe	261	Inclined to be lazy. Average.	1945
WALIL	"	"	Eccufo	210	Average.	1945
			Mocibi	79		

APPENDIX "C"

RETURN OF LULUAI

CORONA Sub-district, Eastern Highlands District. WESTERN and NORTHERN sections of the Assaro Patrol Sub-division

Name	Number	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks
DCRC	Luluai	KUNUNESI	Worufongaiufo	187	Fair only.
NALAMASHO	"	"	KumuseiGimisevi	140	A good official.
SISIRANU	"	"	Rakimendaiufo	121	Fair only.
COSE	"	"	Gemiyufo	453	Working quite well.
WATEREPO	"	"	Amaiyufo	222	Satisfactory.

RETURN OF TULTULS

CORONA Sub-district, Eastern Highlands District. SOUTHERN and EASTERN sections of the Assaro Patrol Sub-division.

Name	Tultul	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks
FOROHU	Tultul	ASAC	Gimisebi	419	A good, keen conscientious official.
ALUNGO	"	"	Gimuba	211	Fair only.
EURO	"	"	Komouvei	226	Keen. Satisfactory.
ATUMARU	"	"	"	"	Working well.
ENIAPHOX	"	"	Gerstisarobe	224	Appears satisfactory.
ITULO	"	"	Astroyufo	119	Hospital times of patrol. No comments.
NAMANI	"	KOMIHA	Yetei	196	Unsatisfactory.
FIOREI	"	"	Onceforufa	445	Satisfactory.
KIMBA	"	"	Icei	557	Satisfactory.
AMALI	"	"	Yameyaha	211	Unsatisfactory.
MOBEA	"	"	Andevaiyuha	209	Very helpful. Keen and efficient.
LALE	"	KAINTO	Yoywei	104	Disinterested.
MALEPO	"	"	Rosabi	244	Satisfactory.
YUNI	"	"	Cofcyufa	265	Very helpful. Satisfactory.
CELESO	"	"	Amalyuho	193	Fair only.
WUTAMALI	"	"	Cehajikabi	394	Working well.
WALEA	"	"	Cenabudo	181	Unsatisfactory.
YAMBI	"	KUMUNBA	Rikess	352	Fair only.

No record
No record

APPENDIX "C"

RETURN OF CP MEMBERS

COXBY Sub-district, Eastern Highlands District, WESTERN and NORTHERN sections of the Asare Patrol sub-division.

Name	Number	Tribe	Class	Registration	Remarks
BAHIMOVAR	02144	WARRIMONGA	WARRIMONGA	133	4 little disinterested.
KANUJILI	"	WARRIMONGA	WARRIMONGA	248	Recently exercised much control.
IVANCO	"	WARRIMONGA	WARRIMONGA	107	Unreliable.
MAKOTI	"	WARRIMONGA	WARRIMONGA	134	Working satisfactorily.
MORIMV	"	WARRIMONGA	WARRIMONGA	473	Being splintered.

1946
1948
1949
1955

APPENDIX "C"

RETURN OF FIELD AID

Corcha Sub-District, Eastern Highlands District, Southern Highlands Provinces of the Asero Patrol Sub-division.

Number	Initial	Clan	Remarks
YOVUWA	IMBION	Begebi	Lazy and ineffective.
WUWA	IMBION	Timano & Abare	Satisfactory.
SIAGA	DEWU	Gema Yai	No initiative, fair only.
WADU	KADUFA	Kadufa	Not very personal, but appears satisfactory.
WADU	YUWUFA	Kadufa	Quite satisfactory.
WADU	"	Yonkaka	Keen but needs supervision.
WADU	"	Garenjufa	Keenly satisfactory.
WADU	"	NamaloGudalo	Most satisfactory - working well.
WADU	"	"	Recently appointed leader. Working well.
WADU	"	"	Keen and efficient.
WADU	"	"	1933 appointment. Satisfactory.
WADU	"	"	Working quite well.
WADU	"	"	1938 appointment. Most satisfactory.
WADU	"	"	Working well.
WADU	"	"	Still a slow official. Satisfactory.
WADU	"	"	1945
WADU	"	"	1945
WADU	"	"	1945
WADU	"	"	Quite satisfactory.
WADU	"	"	Inclined to be lazy - average.
WADU	"	"	Slightly ineffective, although keen.
WADU	"	"	Keen and efficient.
WADU	"	"	Doing very good work.
WADU	"	"	Slightly ineffective because of old age.
WADU	"	"	Working well.
WADU	"	"	Unset satisfactory. A lazy official.
WADU	"	"	Quite satisfactory.
WADU	"	"	Keen and very efficient.
WADU	"	"	At hospital during patrol. No comments.
WADU	"	"	Quite satisfactory.
WADU	"	"	Just fair.
WADU	"	"	Average only.
WADU	"	"	Working most satisfactorily.
WADU	"	"	Always striving to do his best.
WADU	"	"	Doing good work - satisfactory.
WADU	"	"	93

APPENDIX "C"

RETURN OF TULULS

COROKA sub-district, Western Highlands District. SOUTHERN and EASTERN sections of the Asaro Patrol Sub-division.

Name	Number	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks
YULI	Tulul	UPETO	Gamyufa	150	Quite a good official.
YULI	"	GAPUKA	Koriporka	193	Absent hospital time of patrol.
YULI	"	"	Semaliufa	219	A very energetic official.
MAISIBERAN	"	ARITIGIHA	Amsiaha	112	Satisfactory.
MEREYENI	"	KOMIUPA	Komiufa	198	Quite satisfactory.
YOLZI	"	ASARIUPA	Kamajuyufa	313	energetic and enthusiastic. Good official.
COROKALYO	"	REIPANO	Holchalufa	172	Satisfactory.
AYEAI	"	KAMA	Celipahine	140	Appears to be working well.
YUA-EL	"	"	Iagchuihna	206	Young, but very keen and conscientious.
YUANIPA	"	"	Celipahine	126	Unsatisfactory.
SAUTAMBI	"	KAMI	Loja	312	Satisfactory.

1946

VILLAGE POPULATION REGISTER

Year 1923-1954 SOUTHERN & EASTERN SECTIONS OF THE ASARO PATROL SUB DIVISION

G.P. Form - 107/247

CLAN VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		DEATHS										MIGRATIONS		ABSENT FROM VILLAGE				LABOUR POTENTIAL		FEMALES		Average Size of Family	TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL						
		0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13		Females in Child Birth	In		Out		Govt.		Mission		Males		Females	Pregnant	Number of Child- bearing age	Child		Adults					
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F						M		F	M	F	M	F	
KABIUFA	GROUP																																		
WATIUFA	6.11.53	4	2	1								1		1			1	4	4			8	48	1	35	1	18			40	29	64	58	200	
ONOBUIFA	✓	2	5									1	1	5	1				1			4	33	3	30	3	17			20	27	47	44	139	
ULEHEYUFA	✓	8	3	1									3	1	2	1		1	3			5	59	6	51	-	21			41	34	88	74	202	
HEIUWE	✓											1						1	3	1		4	23	2	24	1	15			19	10	39	37	110	
WONOBUIFA	✓	3	3										1	1	1			5				3	26		25	3	9			20	12	24	29	91	
GEM. ISI	✓	1										1							1			2	11		11	1	3			16	6	15	19	60	
PAMILLULO, NAMANE & DLOLABE	10.11.53	4	4									2			2	2	1	4				14	56	12	56	5	39			29	30	77	83	226	
		22	17	1	2	3						1		10	1	6	4	2	13	13		40	226	24	22	14	122			135	148	323	344	1068	
NACAMISA	GROUP																																		
CAMEKAVI	17.11.53	2	3															1	3	2			6	20	4	17		8			5	9	27	24	71
NOVEI	GROUP																																		
WOLONAIUHA	13.11.53	1	1									2	4	2			2	3			1	4	30	4	26	4	18			11	14	35	38	104	
KOTUNEGROUP																																			
LAUMISI	15.11.53	4	4										1	1	1			1	7				32	69	18	77	6	62			37	53	14	13	340
ORAHANOTA	GROUP																																		
GIMIWA and ANUPAIWA	16.11.53		2											1				4	2			4	14	39	4	35	4	20		13	16	57	42	141	
ARITICUFA	GROUP																																		
ANAIWA, OYAHAIWA & NAPAIWA	20.11.53	1	3															5	3	1			7	32	6	31	1	13			12	22	35	34	112
JAMACONI	GROUP																																		
ANUPAIWA and OROHAIWA	20.11.53	4	1									1											4	18	1	15	2	11			9	10	23	24	68

**SOUTHERN AND EASTERN SECTIONS OF THE
VILLAGE POPULATION REGISTER**

Page 7 **ASARO PATROL SUB DIVISION GROUPS P/R No 9/1953-1954**

G.P. Papua - 105 (12.4)

Year 1953 - 1954

TRIBAL GROUP TOTALS

TRIBAL GROUPS	DATE OF CENSUS	BIR. R.		DEATHS						MIGRATIONS				ABSENT FROM VILLAGE STUDENTS				LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES			TOTALS (Excluding Absentees)			TOTAL GRAND													
		0-1 Mth.		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13		In		Out		Inside District		Outside District		Govt.		Mission		Males		Females			Averaging to 27 Sunday	Child		Adults									
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F			M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
LAPEIGU	4.11.53	4	2							2	1	1	2	4	1									14	50	6	36	2	28	24	37	73	58	227							
FIMIDO	✓		1							1	2	1	1											7	33		34	4	18	26	13	49	50	138							
WOSAYOI YUFA	6.11.53	6	3								2	1	2	8										11	35	1	40	6	19	29	26	60	53	210							
WANTARIFU	10.11	3	2									1	6	4	7									19	57	14	51	4	30	50	38	80	80	262							
WATEI	11.11	2	3							2														3	20	2	23	2	14	28	18	32	33	115							
UFETO	4.11.54 13.11	5	10								2	3	11	4	4									10	14	13	136	6	81	48	27	174	187	476							
GOFIKA	12.11	2	6									1	1	2	6	6								11	68	7	50	4	28	31	32	90	88	352							
KASUFA	6.11.54 10.11	22	17							1	10	1	6	4	2	15	13							40	25	24	23	14	122	105	45	53	34	1069							
NOTOFANO	17.11	8	5								4	4	2	16	13									25	98	19	96	7	63	40	53	122	168	437							
YUFIYUFA	10.11	13	12							2	3	6	20	19	4									84	403	49	158	8	117	24	14	27	314	569							
HAMUSI	14.11	2	7									1	14	1	1	2	10							10	56	4	56	6	35	26	39	70	77	212							
AKAYIKUNEI	14.11	7	3									1	1	3	2	1								13	55	14	50	2	24	48	46	77	79	267							
FOGIFIONI	14.11		2									3	1	1	1	2								12	23	3	19	4	8	16	26	43	34	138							
CAEUKA	15.11	9	5									4	3	2	17	1								28	101	24	90	3	70	22	50	136	152	411							
NACAMISA	17.11	2	3									1	1	1	3	2								6	20	4	17		8	5	9	27	24	71							
KOTUN	18.11	4	4									1	1	1	1	7								32	69	18	77	6	62	37	25	14	122	340							
		89	98	5	11	8	1				12	19	1	34	85	2	104	66	31	2				295	1305	202	1215	81	727	849	761	175	159	5860							

Total Carries forward to page 8

SOUTHERN AND EASTERN SECTIONS OF THE ASARO PATROL SUB DIVISION CORONA P/R NO 9/2 1953-54

VILLAGE POPULATION REGISTER

Year 1953. 1954 Page 8 TRIBAL GROUP TOTALS

Govt. Print—3552/7.51.

VILLAGE TRIBAL	DATE OF CENSUS GROUP	BIRTHS		DEATHS												MIGRATIONS				ABSENT FROM VILLAGE				LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES		AVERAGE SIZE OF FAMILY		TOTALS (Excluding Absentees)				GRAND TOTAL					
		0-1 Mch.		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13		In		Out		Inside District		Outside District		Govt.		Mission		10-16		16-45		10-16		16-45		M		F			M		F		
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F		M	F	M	F	
TOTAL B/F Page	from 7	89	85	5	11	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	19	1		7	37	6	34	58	2	104		66		31	2	130	20	12	15	81	72	7	27	529	556
ORAHANOIA	18.11	2	1									2		4		4		2		14	1	39	4	4	4	2	2	38	4	4	4	20	20	16	16	57	43	16	14		
HOZEI	11.11	1	1							2				4		2	2	3	3	4	2	30	4	4	4	3	3	26	4	1	1	7	7	31	1	18	13	14	11		
ARINCUFA	20.11	1	3											1						7	1	32	6	3	1			31	1	13	11	1	1	22	22	35	34	12	12		
SAMAEONI		4	1							1				4						4	1	18	1	1	1			13	2	11	11	9	9	23	23	24	24	68	68		
KAVEVI		2								1				2						19	2	21	7	4	4			4	4	2	2	18	18	43	43	60	60	205	205		
GAEMEIVHA		1																		8	2	2	1	5	5			1	1	22	22	6	6	12	12	33	34	104	104		
NUPAFA		1	3							2				20	20	1	1			20	1	54	9	68	4			9	9	58	4	38	38	49	49	75	75	242	242		
KOMIYFA	24.11.53	3	2							3				1	1	6	3	3	3	20	1	55	6	59	8			6	6	30	30	34	34	62	67	195	195				
ASARIYFA		7	2							2				1	4	15	8	8	8	22	1	66	17	71	10			45	45	10	10	48	46	86	109	313	313				
OKIYFA		2	3							3					7		1			9	2	57	7	56	3			3	3	38	38	14	14	66	53	194	194				
MASALEKANFA		1								1										3	1	12	4	13	6			4	4	6	6	8	8	18	18	22	22	52	52		
NACAMIYFA		2	1											1	4	4	2			4	2	21	3	22	2			3	3	11	11	22	2	22	2	42	42	172	172		
KEIFAMO		1	3							1				1	2	11	5	5	5	9	1	42	6	42	4			6	6	2	2	8	8	32	32	36	36	105	105		
OKESANO		2	1							1				2	2	4	1	1	1	8	2	26	2	26	2			2	2	16	16	17	17	32	32	36	36	105	105		
CAFUKU		1	1							1				4	4	7	7	7	7	9	1	52	7	39	4			4	4	31	31	22	22	16	16	52	58	166	166		
		16	9	15	12	1	2	2	2	22	29	1	47	2	147	2	2	45	2	89	45	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258	258

Total Carried forward to page 9

ASARO PATROL

GOROKA

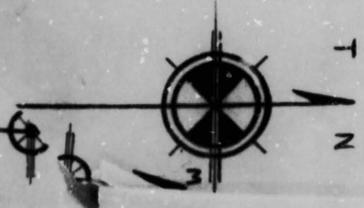
TO ACCOMPANY



CHIMBU SUB-DISTRICT



T N





M. KERISOMNA

MIRUMA

KORFEMA

ASARO RIVER

RIVER

KWONGI

J. Seaton

A LADAK

J. Davids

S. Gilmore

Catholic Mission of the Holy Spirit

DAULU

KOREPA



CHUAVE PATROL POST

KENANCI

WATGUNG

M^r ERIMBARI

LEGEND

Rest House

Airstrip

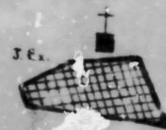
Route of patrol, Southern and Eastern section

Route of patrol, Western and Northern section

Main vehicular road, Sorok to Chimbu

European mission station

Alienated land, shown thus



SUB-DIVISION OF THE
SUB-DISTRICT —

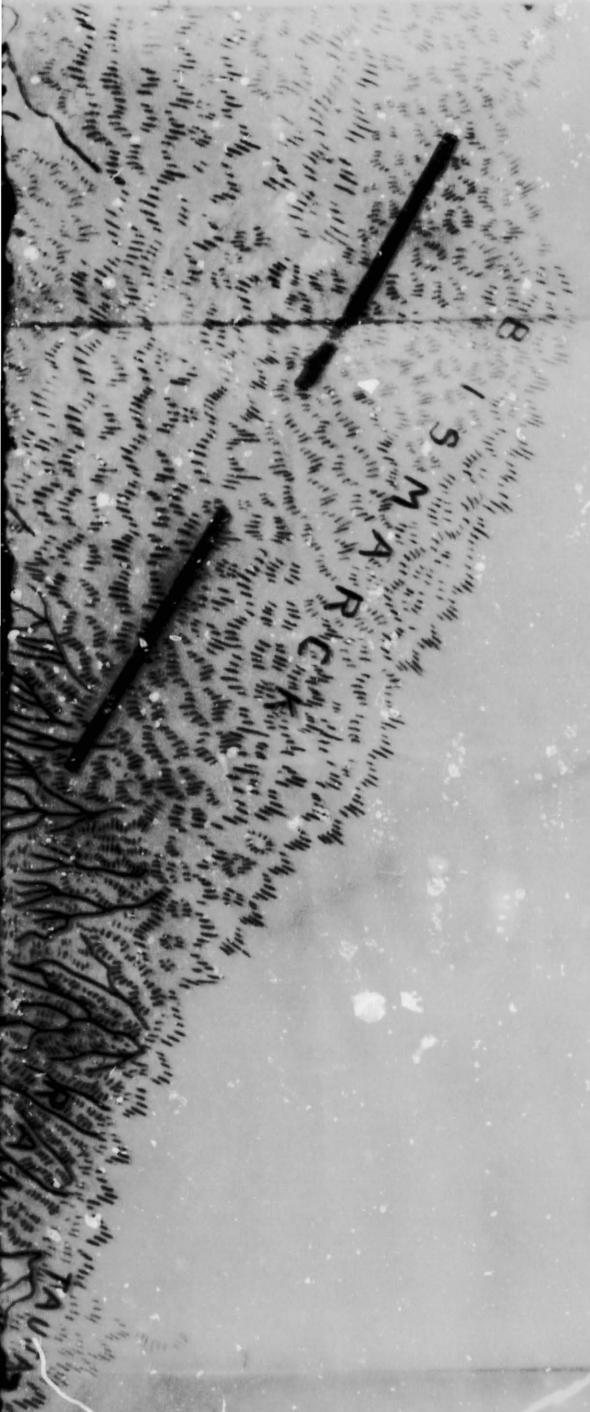
SCROKA PATROL REPORT NO. 9 / 1953-54

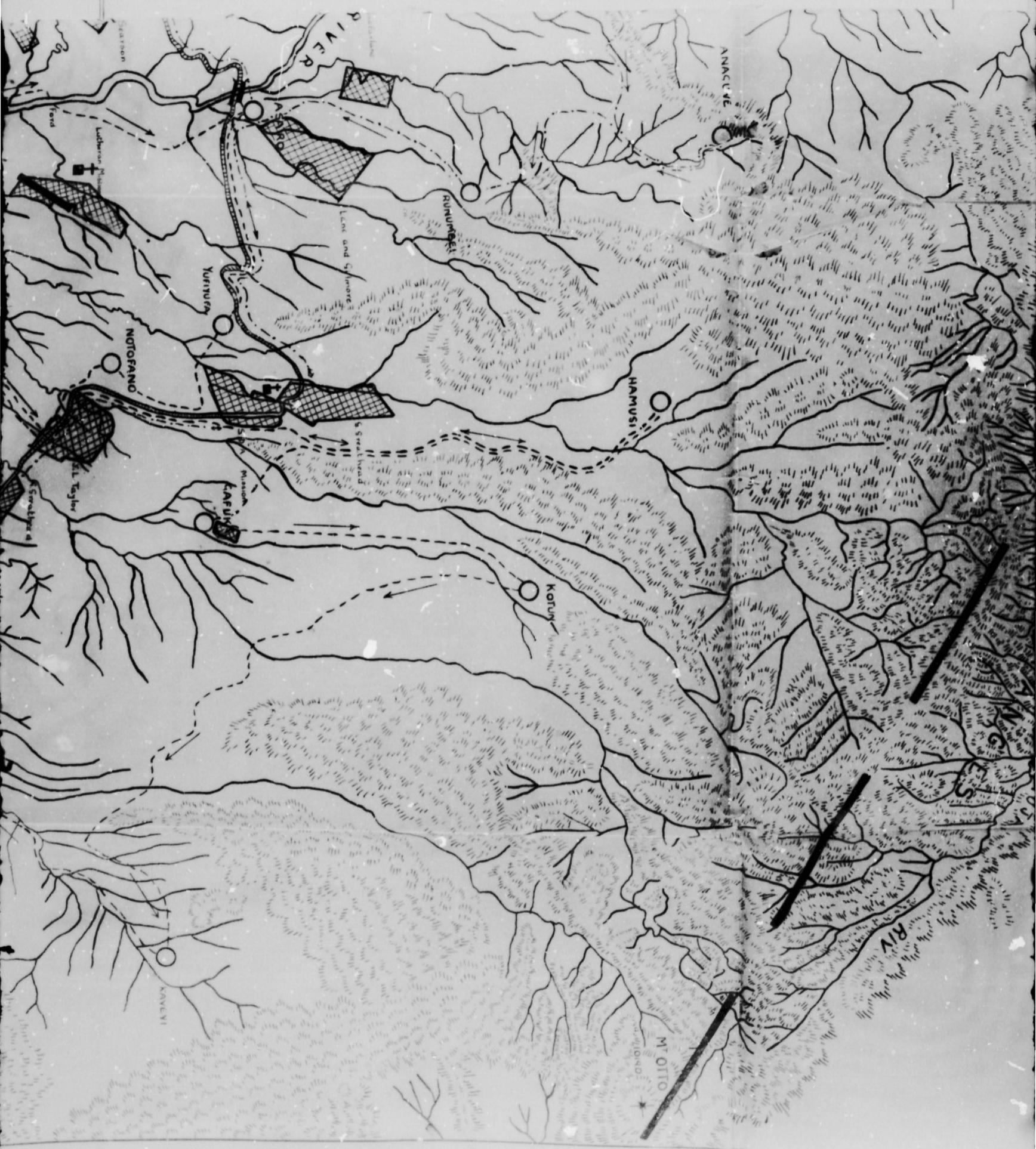


H. C. MELLOR RA

1 INCH = 1 MILE

MADANIG





STATION

RIVER

ANACUVE

RUNUPET

Lena and Gimore

YURUPA

NOTOFANO

HAMUSI

KACUIN

KOTUN

S SRAILWAD

NAVEVI

M OTTO

RIV

Ford

Ludhonor

FORD

Mission



COPY: DIRECTOR
D.D.S. & N.A.
PORT MORESBY



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

PATROL REPORT

District of Eastern Highlands Report No. 10 of 1953-54, Goroka S-D

Patrol Conducted by John Robert McArthur, Patrol Officer

Area Patrolled Local and south areas of Kumiava Patrol Post

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans nil

Natives RPNGC 6, Interpreters 2

Duration - From 26/11/1953 to 24/12/1953
31 12 53 17/1/54

Number of Days 46

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? No

Last Patrol to Area by - District Services July /19.....

Medical ... August 53
...../...../1952..

Map Reference Map accompanies report

Objects of Patrol Revision of census and consolidation of administration

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

/ 19 .

.....
District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation ... £.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £.....

Journal of the Natives Dept

Village Popul

Year.....

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		DEATHS												Females in Child Birth		
				0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13				
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F			
BOGERA	T 26. 11. 53																	
HOGETURU	T																	
NIPINIGAYI C	T 27.	10	6			2		1								2	1	
MOKE C	T	5	3			1	1	3	1	1	1					1	1	
INIBI-BOGERA	T 28.	6	4					3	1			1	1			4	1	
INI-IRU C	T	11	6															
HOGETURU	T 30.																	
ME'IFU	T 4. 12. 53																	
KETI	T 5.																	
INIBI	T																	
ORARITU C	T 17.	3	10					1										
AMENETU 1	T	6	1					1				1				1		
2	T 18.	9	8													2		
3	T	2	6													1		
KASOTA C	T	6	7													1		
GIGURA C	T 17.	2	2					1	1								1	
WONEIPA C	T	4	5													2		
AMUYEI C	T	3	4					1										
HOGETURUC	T	6	3						1							3		
HAGA 1	T 8.	1	4			1								1			2	
2	T																	
YAGANA	T 19	2	3					2									2	
KIAGU	T																	
		16	16			4	1	13	6	2	3	2	2	17	8			
																		FORE
KABUYEI, KIANOTA	T 5. 12. 53																	
UNR. AGO. OMEI.	T																	
MO' IACHASA	T																	
GINIGATA, RACATA	T 6.																	
TUNUTU, TETARUNI	T																	
TUNUKU	T 7.																	
IAGUSA	T 5																	
WACH 1	T 9.	2	2													1	2	
2	T 6.																	
		2	2													1	2	

Territory of Papua and New Guinea

PATROL REPORT

No. of 1953-54

(from Kumiava Patrol Post
Goroka S-D)

Patrol Conducted : John Robert McArthur, Patrol Officer

By

Area Patrolled : Ke'iagana, Gimi, and part Fore linguistic groups, east to Kainantu border, south to Papuan border, and west to Soma-Iani watershed.

Duration of : November 26th - December 24th
Patrol : December 31st - January 17th (46 days)

Personnel

Accompanying : RPNGC - six
Interpreters - two.
Carriers changed daily except for lower south where 14 Amusa natives were engaged for four days.

Previous : July-August 1953 by DDS

Patrols

Purpose of . Revision of census and consolidation of administration

Patrol

Map reference : Sketch maps accompany report.

(2)

Patrol Diary.

Thursday, 26/II/53.

Left the Patrol Post during the early morning, and walked east along the main road to the village of Bioepa. Censused Bioepa and Henagaru, and issued new books. As proceedings were drawing to a close, news reached me that a car had arrived at the road terminus near the bridge, simultaneous with a heavy onset of rain. Finished off the last few dozen, and took refuge in a native house. Presently, Mr. Cclig Simpson, author of "Adam With Arrows", arrived, thoroughly drenched by the rain. We sat it out in the smoke-filled house, and then walked back to the station, over a now very slippery road.

Friday, 27/II/53.

Left the station early morning, and walked west to the nearby village of Nipinigavi. Recensused Nipinigavi and Moke - Taramo tribe. Arrangements made to complete the tribal census tomorrow. Returned station mid-afternoon.

Saturday, 28/II/53.

Returned to census site of yesterday, and censused Inibi-Bioepa and Ini-iru. Taramo tribe now completed. After discussions with the people, returned to the station mid-afternoon.

Sunday, 29/II/53.

Mr. Simpson returned to Kainantu.

Monday, 30/II/53.

Left the station early morning and walked south-east to Hogeturu, approximately 2 hours away. Held initial census and returned to station mid-afternoon.

Tuesday, 1/12/53 - Thursday, 3/12/53.

Local census completed, and waiting on return of urgent messenger sent to Goroka for compass. Period spent on road, where gigantic landfalls have been caused by heavy rain. District Commissioner notified by wireless Thursday of my departure on patrol of south area.

Friday, 4/12/53.

Left station early morning and proceeded south to Hafaru, approximately 2 hours away (all times are estimated, as the station does not possess a clock which works, and my own watch and clock need repairs). Camp was established in the ceremonial ground. Census was held, and showed an increase of over 400 names.

Saturday, 5/12/53.

Proceeded south across the river into FORE country. The river was up, and we had to make a wide bend to effect a crossing. All small creeks were bankers, and the water was icy-cold. After crossing the river, we swung away to the west, and ascended a long ridge to Iagusa. A grand view of the Iani valley was obtained from the crest of the ridge. Camp was established nearby. Travelling time was approximately three hours.

A large crowd quickly gathered, and clamoured for books. I was only too willing to oblige, and initial census was taken of Iagusa, Kabuyei, Kasoru, of FORE language, and Keti, of Ke'iagana-IATEBI language.

Constable Yimbian to Amusi, to notify of patrol's arrival tomorrow.

Iagusa is situated in FORE and is 4 miles ssw of the Patrol Post.

Sunday, 6/12/53.

Proceeded sw across range, and down and across small creek, ascending to Amusi villages. Nearing one of the dwellings, I observed a small girl sitting down beside a fire. She was shivering violently, and her head was jerking spasmodically from side to side. I was told that she was a victim of sorcery, and would continue thus, shivering and unable to eat, until death claimed her within a few weeks. We made camp a few hundred yards away from a village. Kuei?

A large crowd had gathered, and I censused Gimisafa and Tunutu. Another line, Tunuku, has declined to come up, and so I told the headman I was not concerned - it was up to them.

Constable Ruru to Henagaru to arrange change of carriers for tomorrow.

Amusi is in the FORE, and lies 6.75 miles sw of Kumiava P.P.

Monday, 7/12/53.

Broke camp at sunrise, and just as we were about to set off, the Tunukus came up, rather breathless, and asked to be censused. Did so, and then set off. The morning was cold, and we walked at a brisk pace to keep the circulation running. About midday we reached the Iani river near Henagaru. I paid our Amusi carriers, and substituted the Henagarus, who were waiting with Const. Ruru on the turn-off. After a short break, we set off down the river, and followed the river road to the rest house at Uvai, 14.75 miles sw of Kumiava P.P. Travelling time from sunrise to almost sunset.

Tuesday, 8/12/53.

Censused Raro, Haga and Lunuku, and then proceeded to Etemi, about 5 hours south; 14 Amusa carriers engaged en route.

Etemi is on the edge of the

(4)

Etemi is on the edge of the GINI language area. It is situated on the right bank of the Iani river, and is 20.5 miles ssw of Kumiava P.P.

Wednesday, 9/12/53.

Censused Etemi, and proceeded south following the river to Haitei rest house. Recensused the small line living there.

Haitei is situated on the right bank of the Iani river in FORE, and lies 23 miles ssw of Kumiava P.P. This is far as I have been before, and the area south of here has only once been visited by A.D.O. Whitforde and P.O. Eisenhower in 1950, on their big exploratory trip. I plan to go south a further day to Abonai, where there are people, and have a look.

Thursday, 10/12/53.

Departed Haitei before sunrise. From the hill immediately behind Haitei, I was able to see Mt. Karimui, and obtain compass shots on both peaks. We proceeded south through heavy bush, and down and down, suddenly coming right on the Iani river, here about 70 yards wide, and 3600' above sealevel. I spelled the line, and then we continued on through heavy, rain-sodden bush, pervaded with leeches, stinging nettles, and an innocent-appearing but nastily spiked vine which hangs down across the track. At late afternoon we commenced the climb up to the village. The village and its inhabitants were reminiscent of the Mikura people in the Karimui area. Some of the houses are built off the ground with floors, and most of the men wore laplaps and had good axes.

I conducted census of the small population - 61.

Abonai, where we are now camped, is situated high above the right bank of the Iani river, and lies 28.5 miles ssw of Kumiava P.P. Goroka is situated 54.5 miles almost due north, and I estimate that the Papua-New Guinea border is 5.75 miles south.

It was a glorious day, and I had a perfect view of the Lamari river as it wends its lonely way down to join the Iani a few miles south of here. It is wild country, and Assistant District Officer Whitforde and Patrol Officer Eisenhower must have had a terrible trip coming back up this river. Far away, to the east and south-east, stands the great divide which borders the Lamari on its left bank, and separates Kainantu from Menyama. The binoculars reveal only two groups on the lower Lamari. Interpretation is poor; but the names are something like Amari and Morai. They seem to be quite small. The Amari and the Morai people are said to shave their heads, leaving only a centre strip of hair, into which they weave a bark cloak which hangs down over their shoulders to the legs; and the men are said to wear the same genital and posterior coverings as the women. In stature they are said to be normal.

On the river slopes below are small clumps of sego, which are said to have been planted by the elderly Sorobi and his people when they come up the river on

trading visits. Sorobi's village, which is said to consist of only a few families, is said to be a medium day's walk south, in the bend formed by the junction of the Iani with the Lamari. Sorobi may be the native who, with some others, walked through to Goroka during the early part of this year. I remember I was on leave and heard about this walk. Over the national news it was likened to "Marco Polo exploits". It seems to be true that men from Sorobi's village find employment on the Papuan coast. From Sorobi, the local natives have heard about "the house which comes up the Purari" - a motor launch, presumably. Beyond Sorobi's village is said to be Sisiman. No further information is available. (It would be interesting to know if Papuan officers have patrolled up to Sisiman.)

Population does not warrant further southward progress of this patrol. Sorobi's village may, or may not, be in the Highlands; but is not worth while visiting when there is so much else to do.

My tent is pitched on the flattest piece of "flat" ground available - a sloping hill on the edge of a thousand foot cliff - I had to cut holes in the earth to get the table level.

Friday, 11/12/53.

Back to Misapi - a very long day, and we were all very glad to reach the good rest house and barracks. All members of the patrol again suffered heavily from leeches and stinging nettles. My socks were full with leeches and dried blood by the end of the day. I am told that the natives used this nettle in fighting days to excite them so that they would fight strong and well - it must have been an effective stimulant.

Saturday, 12/12/53.

Recensused the small line here, and walked on to Amusa rest house. Held census of Amusa and Rarotu.

Walked by moonlight from Amusa to Uvai, one hour up the river, and swung away to the north-west. Reached Mani rest house five hours later.

Sunday, 13/12/53.

Censused Rarotu, Yumi, A'owani, Aiyaru-Raro, Beha, Amenetu, Oraratu and Mino. Native affairs good. Lunatic Ro'asi, who annoyed the Corporal so much on my last patrol here by his levity towards the ceremony of the flag, is still as mad as ever. His people feel that he will cause serious trouble soon.

Monday, 14/12/53.

Back to Uvai, where I completed census of Agibu and Fusa, and then up river for 2 hours to the new Amureisa rest house. Recensused the small lines of Revisavipisa, Arovareisa-Ragovanisa and Abopiseru.

Arovareisa, which was concerned in the tribal fight some months ago, and among whom I had made arrests, including headman Yabiyo, made an almost perfect response to census. The only absentees were Yabiyo and his family; and although I sent messages to him, he did not come.

Const.Mondo to Kemo-Hepafina.

Tuesday, ¹⁵ 14/12/53.

Ne to the new Hepafina rest house - 2½ hours. Recensused Hepafina and Kemo, both lines involved in the fight some months ago. It was very gratifying to see them cheerful and unafraid at census. About 40 Kemos are still at Iasui, where they fled after the fight. Intergroup relations seem to be excellent - "the hatchet has been buried".

Further messages sent to Yabiyo, who lives nearby, but he did not come. I fear he has gone into hiding while the patrol is in the vicinity.

Negibi informed of census tomorrow.

Wednesday, ¹⁶ 15/12/53.

Across the river, nw, to new Negibi rest house - 1½ hours.

Recensused Negibi, Oraratu and Yagasa - Yagasa is on its last legs, and I observed only six women of child-bearing age. Initially censused Hogaberu, Aivesuana and ~~Azamasuana~~, who have within the last few months to their original land from Uvai area, where they had been driven in fighting days.

Thursday, ¹⁷ 16/12/53.

North for 2 hours to the new additional Henagaru rest house, high in the mountains at the base of the southern peaks of the Mt. Michael land mass. Recensused Amenetu and Oraratu.

The headmen, Yawani and Wavi, are impressive men. Yawani is about six feet, deep-chested, and extremely muscular and graceful. He almost killed a constable here in 1950. Wavi is shorter, but equally solid, and appears to be the most influential man in the whole of the large Henagaru, who have a warlike background. Yawani, with his long cloak flowing down over his shoulders, reminds me of pictures I have seen of the early Vikings.

Friday, ¹⁸ 17/12/53.

Down and up, across the river, to the old and main Henagaru rest house - 2 hours. Recensused Amenetu and Kasota. The group was less aloof than I have found them before.

Henagaru is 7.75 miles wsw of the Patrol Post.

Saturday, ¹⁹ 18/12/53.

Over

Saturday, 19/12/53.

Nw to Kigupa rest house - a new rest house central to Kigupa, Amuyei and Woneipa, which are still portion of the Henagaru group, and were chased north by the main body over a pig dispute. Wavi and Faki accompanied me to the rest house, and it was interesting to note the respect shown to these two men from the main Henagaru, especially to the redoubtable Wavi.

Recebnused Woneipa and Kigupa.

Very heavy coughs in the area, and feel myself catching cold.

Sunday, 20/12/53

Finished census of Amuyei, Hogeturu and Yagana, and returned across mountain west of Kumiava to the station. Went straight to bed with now very violent influenza. No medical supplies on station, and Medical Orderly absent at Kainantu.

Monday, 21/12/53.

Spent the day in bed.

Tuesday, 22/12/53.

Walked to bridge east of station. Camped. Very few natives working on road, and Corporal Malakor reported that as soon as I had left on patrol, most of the natives had downed tools.

Wednesday, 23/12/53.

On road. There are only a few weeks work left if the natives would help better than they are now doing.

Thursday, 24/12/53.

Addressed road workers. Reminded them that there are only a few hundred yards left, and asked them to resume work on the following Thursday, the 30th Dec, to avoid repeat performance of last years occurrence - a native conceived Christmas which commenced before Christmas and extended into February.

Returned to Kumiava in the afternoon.

(8)

Thursday, 31/12/53.

No natives have reported for work. Police sent to villages. Proceeded to bridge, and erected camp on far side.

Friday, 1/1/54.

A small number reported for work.

Saturday, 2/1/54.

Road.

Sunday, 3/1/54.

Shall work all days until road is finished.

Monday, 4/1/54.

Left camp at first light and returned to station in time for morning sked. No luck and several hours spent waiting for next sked. Returned camp after traffic sent.

Tuesday, 5/1/54.

Top end completed, and work shifted to near bridge, where old road possesses a grade of between 1 in 3 and 1 in 4 for 180 yards. Will have to be cut down for an average of six feet, and even when so cut, grade will be still fairly steep - between 1 in 7 and 1 in 9: but further cutting would precipitate immense landslips, due to nature of terrain in this small section. The natives, also, would probably disappear if I were to suggest further cutting.

Wednesday, 6/1/54 - Friday, 8/1/54.

Road.

Saturday, 9/1/54.

Returned to station to answer important correspondence. Purchased land for Lutheran Mission, airstrip and Patrol Post.

Sunday, 10/1/54.

Engaged with letters, paysheets, etc.

Monday, 11/1/54.

Police messenger to Goroka with correspondence; returned to road after afternoon sked. Very few natives present - they left the road after I left for the station on Saturday.

Tuesday, 12/1/54.

A tremendous land and rock fall occurred during the night. We were very fortunate that it was during the night. It would have killed anybody who did not have time to dodge it. Lined natives and ordered no person to walk in the vicinity after dark. Sentries to keep lookout for signs of impending slips, and to give warning.

Wednesday, 13/1/54.

Still engaged in removing earth fall.

Thursday, 14/1/54.

Road now nearing completion. It is exasperating to see the natives obviously "killing time" when they should be trying a little harder.

Friday, 15/1/54.

Still unfinished.

Saturday, 16/1/54.

Road very nearly finished now. Most of the men are now openly sitting down on the job, so I sent them home. Retained the village of Henagaru.

Sunday, 17/1/54.

Completed road mid-morning. Returned station, where a huge number of men were waiting me. They had come for a "little something" for their work on the road. Among them were men from Ke'ifu and Uwami, who have been sighted on the road very seldom. Tambu shell distributed accordingly. Everybody happy. Headmen told to return on Wednesday for allocation of Monday maintenance marks. Maintenance will be very necessary and probably frequent for some months, for the road is entirely a bench cutting, it is very new and this is the wet season. Many slips must be expected.

J.R.McArthur
Patrol Officer

General Summary

Native Situation

The area patrolled two linguistic groups and portion of a third. I propose to discuss the native situation under two headings, which are the local area centred upon the Patrol Post, and the southern area, whose contact is mainly through patrolling.

The Iani river (locally known as Kumiava) drains the whole area. The Iani is thus the main water for the area easterly adjacent to Mt. Michael, and for the south. It joins the Lamari river near the Territorial border. The patrol was not concerned with any portion of the Lamari.

The local area includes people who live in semi-forested valleys drained by the eastern headwaters of the Iani, and who have close contact with the Patrol Post at Kumiava. The southern area consists of the bush dwellers living on the forested banks of the Iani. The local language is entirely the Ke'iagana dialect of the IATEBI, while the southern are GIMI, and a portion of the FORE, which lies mainly in Kainantu Sub-District.

All of the area patrolled has been patrolled previously from Kumiava, except for the small pocket at Abonai. The overall native situation, since initial contact, has been fairly quiet. Outstanding incidents have been :-

Attempted murder of Constable Endokoi by GIMI natives in 1950.

Armed resistance to a patrol from Henganofi in mid 1952 by natives living 20 minutes west of the station.

Outbreak of fighting in GIMI in mid 1953, and subsequent interference by patrol from Kumiava in July 1953.

Native situation in the south area.

There was a complete absence of reported crime. I am fairly sure that any murders, etc, would have been reported to me. The attitude of the people was again completely unreserved.

The natives of Kemo, Hepafina and Arovereisa, who participated in the outbreak of tribal fighting last year have settled down. It will be remembered that Hepafina and Arovereisa joined forces and drove the Kemos into FORE. Six people were killed, and eighteen houses of the Kemo village were burned down by the victorious natives. Large garden areas were trampled, and the crops ruined. I investigated the affair in July last year, and made six arrests.

The arrested natives have now returned to their villages. I saw them all except Yabiyo, headman of Arovereisa, who purposely avoided the patrol. They were conspicuous by their ready assistance in several small matters such as cutting of firewood, food buying, fetching water, and so on. All assured me that they were impressed

with what they had seen in prison. Their outstanding impression seemed to be the numerical strength of the constabulary and also of the other prisoners. They seemed to take pride in relating their experiences, and laughed and joked often. They bear no malice or resentment. They said they would not cause further trouble, because they do not want to have to go to prison again. I hope that they will become ambassadors for us.

Kemo village has been rebuilt. Good, solid houses have been erected, and so there is no doubt but that the Kemos intend to remain and see what the future should bring. There are still about 40 of them at Iasui in FORE; but it may be expected that most of these will have returned by this time next year. Their gardens are again producing, and they are as contented as most native societies. Inter-group communication between Kemo, Hepafina and Arovereisa is now quite free; and recently Kemo and Hepafina, enemies not long ago, combined and built a new Government rest house. The three groups held a common pig festival a few months ago.

Yabiyo was not seen, and the natives told me that since his return from prison, he no longer lives in his village. He now lives in his pig house away from most of his people. I dare say that he will shortly present himself again. His pride apparently has been hurt.

During the last twelve months there has been very considerable movement by groups back to their original grounds. Three complete clans of Negibi have returned from further down the river, to where they had been driven by the warlike Henagaru. Previously these people had no village books, and were included in other books. They now have their own separate books, and have settled down close to their former enemies, the Henagaru, who are about eight times more numerous. Apart from these mass movements, there have been very many migrations back of smaller groups down to the single family. Only a few groups are not yet returned to their original land. If these few groups eventually return, and without dispute, it will mean that no major land disputes can occur, as every group will be within its own tribal land. In my five patrols in the south Mt. Michael, there has not yet been one dispute over groups moving back to their own land. There has been no evidence that the prevailing native law entitles the victorious group to possession of the land of the defeated group by right of conquest. In the six cases of which I know, the group simply decided to return, and that was all there was to it, outwardly. Of the inner working of native politics concerning such matters, I have no knowledge. The victorious groups certainly never made an issue of the matter.

A small pocket was recontacted after a three and a half year lapse in the far south. The group is Wada situated on the ground known as Abonai. This is almost 52 miles to the south of Goroka; and is the last reasonably large group north of the territorial border. The pocket is not large; but the information gained by the visit there was valuable, and, I feel, justifies the visit..

I interpret the position of the territorial border as being a few miles south of the Iani - Lamari river junction. From Abonai, situated high on the right bank of the Iani gorge - it becomes a gorge between Haitei and Abonai - I was able to see many miles of the lower Lamari valley,

and was only prevented from seeing it join the Iani by the forested hills between the two rivers to the south. I saw only two groups through the field-glasses. They are situated on the far side of the Lamari, between the river and the gigantic mountain range east, which separates Kainantu and Menyama. Their names are variously reported as Morai and Amari - this, incidentally, is very similar to "Lamari". They seem to be very small. Nothing else was visible along the whole of the lower Lamari. Right in the Iani - Lamari junction is said to be a tiny Papuan village. The men at Abonai, who are not GIMI natives but a very distant section of FORE, had a lot to say about this village, and particularly about its leader, the aged Sorobi. Sorobi and his men come up the river as far as Abonai, where they exchange trade and purchase wives. They do not sell their women to the men of Abonai, apparently, and this was evidenced by the absence of light-skinned natives at Abonai. Some of Sorobi's young men are said to go to the Papuan coast for employment. He has told the Abonai men about "a house which comes up the Purari" - presumably a motor launch. Beyond Sorobi's tiny village is said to be the large village of Sisiman, and beyond this all travel is said to be by canoe. A description of the Morai group has been given in the diary. The Abonai men state that there is no direct track to Morai from Abonai. The track follows the river to Sorobi's village, and then follows the Lamari back, they say. I think they spoke the truth. There would be about three days of uninhabited bush between, and it is unlikely that a track exists.

I do not think it is necessary to patrol past Abonai. The only population between it and the border is Sorobi's tiny village. Negatively speaking, this may be just as well. It is a difficult task to get carriers to come even as far as this. They are terrified of the big river, and only by close supervision were there no desertions from the present patrol. There are insufficient men at Abonai to carry the gear of even a small patrol. I can now realise more fully the hardships and worry which Patrol Officer Eisenhower must have experienced down past here. The very sight of this expanse of lonely bush is depressing; and those lonely and distant mountains with the dip which is the Lamari in between make one feel very minute and insignificant.

It would be of interest to know if Papuan officers have patrolled to Sisiman, in which case it could be deduced that there was no large uncontacted population between Kumiava P.P. and the Purari, in this direction.

I think it can now be assumed that all main population between the Patrol Post along the Iani river to the border ^{has been contacted} (I mentioned the name "Tsubu" to the Abonai men, and they pointed down the river. It is possibly the name of the river below Abonai.) Except for Sorobi's village it is all under census.

The situation is really very fair, especially as the health and food situations were also good; and, although I may be proved wrong subsequently, I do not think that it will be long before the whole of the south area could be classed as controlled. I do not think that we can do much more for the present than the maintenance of law and the improvement of health.

Local situation

There have been no murders or assaults since mid 1953. Only two cases of adultery have come to my notice for the same period. Nine men of Taramo were given short terms of imprisonment by the present patrol for census evasion.

From September 9th until January 17th the men of Taramo, KeSifu, Hogeturu, Henagaru, Bioepa, Inibi, Amufi, Gimigomo, Kemi and Anumparu have been engaged in work on the access road from Kainantu. Much good has resulted from this road work, and possibly never before have the tribes had so much close contact with each other. Often I would sit down with a group of men as they paused for a smoke, and on such occasions I usually had L/Cpl. Agoriwepa with me. He understands the local language, and thus I was fairly sure of getting correct translations. On one such occasion the Bioepa wartime leader was given a food offering by the Taramo leader, and they smoked together. They talked over old times and enmities, and declared that they would be more friendly towards each other in the future. When each arose, it must have been with a greater sense of satisfaction than before, and they would transmit this sense of satisfaction to their people. In the beginning, Taramo women, when they brought food to the road workers, were reluctant to sell it to me, even though they would have received beads, which are coveted by all in this area. At length I found out the reason. They were afraid that if they sold the food to me, it might be given to the Bioepa men on distribution, and this they did not want to happen. Towards the end, they were beginning to sell it to me, regardless. Similarly with the Bioepa women.

One day, while we were all on the road, a Bioepa man of about 50 came to me, and introduced himself. I could not remember having seen him before, and this was confirmed by the L/Corporal, who has a good knowledge of the area. We talked and smoked, while all the Bioepa men looked on, smiling, and obviously pleased. I learned that he had a great reputation in Bioepa for his deeds in war. He had never been to the Patrol Post since its establishment. Whatever his reasons for this, whether fear of his enemies, the Taramo, or fear of us, he apparently has relinquished them. This same man next day ordered a native evangelist of the Lutheran Mission to leave the piece of Bioepa land on which, uninvited and without Bioepa permission, he had commenced the erection of a house.

Native custom, when it did not involve brutality, has not been interfered with to any great extent. I have never made any stand on cannibalism, which is a prevailing custom. Now and again, somebody asks the natives if they still practise the custom, and they invariably reply that, although they used to, they now no longer do so. One of the young lads, who speaks a bit of Pidgin, and who had become confident through his use by the road police as an interpreter, told me that now when somebody dies, the grown men order the boys to leave while they bury the deceased. He stated, however, that this is only a pretence to get rid of the boys, and that they themselves eat the body. This may or may not be, but until I receive contrary orders, I do not intend to interfere. In other parts the practise has died a natural

death, and this will probably prove to be no exception. As stated at the beginning, there has been an amazing absence of crime, both major and minor. I attribute this to the fact that many men, while working on the road, did not have the time to find mischief, such as making advances to some other person's wife, or stealing some other person's pigs.

Food was a slight problem until recently, when the situation has much improved. Whether it will remain so, I cannot say. In any case, it will not greatly concern us at Kumiava, for extra crops are being planted each month. There is no doubt that most natives are not yet planting extra gardens. We live very close to Taramo, and I have never seen the Taramo clearing a new area for planting. They continue to plant in their old gardens.

In the past, a large tribe, when its food was becoming short, drove off a section of a neighbouring group. It seems to have always picked on a smaller group, or made sure of victory by seeking aid from another group who had a temporary disagreement with the selected victim. It then used the gardens so won. Later, as food was again becoming short, it repeated the performance. Eventually, the defeated group would return. Many of the battles of the area were so caused.

Such a means of easing food shortage is no longer open, and if food continues to be short, it must be because the people are not planting. During the present year, I shall encourage them to plant extra crops, and will spend some time in field work in the gardens, depending on the time available.

The road was finished after four months. It is a great pity that the first road was unsuitable for vehicles, for it caused native enthusiasm to drop, when they saw no returns for their labour. However, the task of regrading was not enormous, and meant only about four miles. A good pay on completion of the road made everybody very happy, and there is nothing wrong with these people. Recently I borrowed the Kainantu B.S.A. Bantam motor cycle, on a day trip to Kumiava. Within about five minutes of my arrival, there was a crowd of about 200 natives clustered around the machine. I have no doubt that once this road begins to be used, there will be every enthusiasm for the road. Even use by a motor cycle will cause a lot of enthusiasm for it, and possession of a vehicle by the Patrol Post will cause these people to be proud. My experience with this road has caused me to hold the opinion that among this type of native possession of a motorcycle by the officer building the road, and its subsequent use in conjunction with road construction, helps enormously, purely from the view of holding native enthusiasm.

I consider that the situation is very satisfactory.

AIRSTRIPS

Work ceased on the Kumiava strip while a drive was made to complete the road. A survey was made of the strip by the Department of Civil Aviation. This survey was made with the view of determining whether the strip would be workable, and if so, to provide expert advice as to future construction. To date, I have not heard what was the result of the inspection.

Food is very abundant. It was the custom to find a huge pile of sweet potato, bananas, and sugar cane at every rest house. At Abonai, in the far south, there is the commencement of transition from sweet potato to sago. The Abonai natives mainly use the sago for roofing material, and only slightly for consumption. At Abonai I bought several banana suckers which I sent back to the station for planting. They bear a very small and excellent fruit, which turns black outside when ripe. Whether they will be successful at the high altitude at Kumiava remains to be seen. I will ask for supplies of such small things - mirrors, knives, small saws, hammers, etc. There is clearing and planting to be done at the station. I give the natives a chance to buy something.

South area - agriculture

Large pig festivals were recently held, and now now most of the few pigs left are the small ones coming up. Fowl are now numerous throughout the area; but are of a scrawny breed. From Nagibi to Uvai there is an abundance of lush fowl, and in this sector, I was supplied with many of their eggs. The Iani river contains eels, which are sometimes eaten by the natives. A tributary near Haiteia contains a small fish resembling freshwater perch.

Livestock

While there is no actual shortage, I would not say that there is much to spare. Apart from the usual native foods, there are now appreciable quantities of potatoes. I could encourage the people to plant extra crops of potatoes and peanuts if the market was not so distant. Perhaps it would be better to wait until the strip is functioning, or vehicular services are available. The nearest market would be Kainantu, which is really a little far away. Advice is requested, please.

Local area - agriculture

While there is no actual shortage, I would not say that there is much to spare. Apart from the usual native foods, there are now appreciable quantities of potatoes. I could encourage the people to plant extra crops of potatoes and peanuts if the market was not so distant. Perhaps it would be better to wait until the strip is functioning, or vehicular services are available. The nearest market would be Kainantu, which is really a little far away. Advice is requested, please.

Livestock

There is no shortage of pigs, or of fowl.

TRADE

South : Tomahawks and goldlip are the best large trade. Beads are the most popular small trade just now, and tambu, salt and paint are good. Small knives, mirrors and cowrie are also very good.

Local : Tomahawks are the most coveted large trade, followed by large knives. Beads are by far the best small trade, followed by salt and tambu. Paint is not liked, and one day when I tried to buy food with it, the native jumped away as if it were a snake. He said that if he touched it, his pigs would die. A pound of beads lasts from a week to two weeks in buying food; and so it is very economical. Small cowrie, mirrors and knives are very good.

LABOUR

A fair percentage of local and southern natives have been to work in Goroka; but they have declared that they do not wish to undertake coastal employment.

Formerly I used to employ six natives for a month, and then replace them with a different six. In this way employment was gradually being to men from all areas south and locally. I still do this; but last week I employed 20 natives for a week, and paid them with mirrors and small knives. They were well satisfied, for formerly for most of them, these items could only be gained through trade with other people. The work they did was satisfactory. With road access now available, I will ask for supplies of such small items - mirrors, knives, small cowrie, bangles, etc. There is plenty of clearing and planting to be done on the station, and it will give the natives a chance to earn something.

HEALTH

The health was fairly good. At Amuyei there was an influenza epidemic, which I caught myself. The usual small sores were noted. In 1952, July, I saw a native of Amureisa affected with yaws (I think it was yaws) of the testes and face, and his wife was affected in the mouth. Both were completely cured this time. They had not received medical treatment.

AID POSTS

The only aid post is at Kumiava. When the station is on a firmer footing through road access, thought could be given to the establishment of an Aid Post in the south. Amusa would be a good site. It has the land, and the natives there are the pick of the GIMI people. It would give ready access to a population of 5000 people.

On this patrol, it came to my notice that many natives close to the Aid Post at Kumiava travel a long way north to the Aid Post at Kisavero for treatment. This is probably because the N.M.O. stationed at Kumiava spends more of his time allegedly at Kainantu than at Kumiava. I intend to discuss this situation with the District Commissioner.

ROADS

The access road to Kainantu has been completed. This road was originally built between January 1953 and July 1953. A vehicle coming out in July 1953 found many of the grades impossible, and it was apparent that the final three or four miles would have to be regraded. This work was commenced on September 9th 1953, and was concluded on January 17th 1954.

It is possible that a better course could have been selected for the road. However, there was a good bridge as a legacy from the original road, and four miles of it from the Kainantu road were fairly good. It remained to improve the grades in the bad three or four miles. This is what we did.

The road mostly cuts around the edge of hills, and landslips must be expected for some time until the earth above the road attains a slope. The section approaching the bridge is a cutting on both sides of which loom high banks, and these will continue to fall and block the road for some time. I tried to get a better course for this section by going both down and up the creek. There was no chance; and so I simply had to have this horrible part cut down. It previously had a very poor grade, and even now, for about 150 yards, the grade is not good - from between 1 in 7 to 1 in 9. To improve it further, it will have to be cut down more, and for greater distances, until the good grades are reached. As landslips open the road, this can gradually be done; but to have done so now, would have precipitated continual falls. The rest of the road possesses grades from between 1 in 10 to 1 in 17.

Abutments have been built to protect the bridge supports. This was very necessary. The bridge itself is rather remarkable. It is 81 feet long, and made of logs on supports both sides of the creek. Really huge trees were used in the construction.

The next road project will be the road back towards Goroka. I have not yet had the time to survey the course; but time should soon be available. This will be a big job, and the road may be 30 miles long.

AIRSTRIPS

Work ceased on the airstrip while all available labour was concentrated on the road. An inspection was made by a Department of Civil Aviation engineer, the results of which have not yet come to hand.

LAND

Land applied for by the Lutheran Mission, and the airstrip and Patrol Post land have been purchased at £2/10/0 per hectare. Areas were as follows :-

Lutheran Mission Agricultural Lease	49 hectares
" " Mission Lease	0.8 hectares
Administration (including airstrip)	43.5 hectares.

When I bought the land, the Taramo tultul declared that nobody else would ever get further land in the vicinity.

He is not a particularly powerful citizen, and I do not think that he was speaking for the whole area. Certainly he has no say if some other tribe wish to sell land. His village immediately adjoins the mission land, and I believe there have been disputes over damage done to the mission gardens by pigs from his village. This probably prompted his remark about no more land. I do not think it was a representative remark.

TRIBALISATION

Tabulated below.

Language	Tribe	Tribal Pop ⁿ .	Clan	Clan Pop ⁿ .	Headmen
Ke'iagana-IATEBI	Taramo	1225	Nipinigavi	393	Kanayabu
			Moke	271	Feteti
			Ani'iru	210	Waninaga
			Inibi-Bioepa	351	Yusifabi
	Ke'ifu	477	Hafaru Moke Anumparu		So'e
	Hogeturu	166	Gimigomonofi & Oranofi	132	Hanino
	Henagaru	163	Henganofi Moni-ababi		Ianona
	Bioepa	387	Omisaro Hogeturu Hai-inofi Kassnofi		Fonofa
	Keti	68	Taramononofi Henagarunofi		Kaniyana
	Inibi		Kebena Ko'epa Friganonofi Haga		Tuabu and Kiginasi
Yagana	181			Ruvepi	
FORE	Amusagina	466	Oraratu	147	Yavi
			Amenetu	578	Feki&Yawani
			Kasota	192	Tebisaru
			Woneipa	147	Yamatia
			Gigupa	168	Menemu
			Amuyei	151	Isinimu
			Hogeturu	143	Oseta
			Haga		Apekana
			Kiakota& Kebuyei	68	Hagibona
			Uwa&ago& Ho'iagirasa& Omei	77	Wawatana
Tunutu& Tet- eruni	161	Tageayorina			
Tunuku	50	Teiba			

Tribalisation (continued)

Language	Tribe	Tribal Pop ⁿ .	Clans	Clan Pop ⁿ .	Headmen
FORE (cont)	Wada	179			Hortau
	Iagusa	362	Iagusa & Aneiga		Figamuna
GIMI	Negibi	956	Aivesuana	68	Orio
			Aramasuana	79	Iratina
			Lunugau	307	Seio
			Abopisaru	56	Mareimu
			Negibi	193	A'irebi
			Oraratu	180	Iseripano
			Hogaberu	73	Uwaniava
	Raro	218	Raro	83	Kugari
			Fusa	135	Tetikori
	Etemi	194			Audumuna
	Agibu	1021	Iva-i	148	Norai-abo
			Amusa	326	Anivaribo & Merava
			Rarutu	249	Iriavi
Agibi			298	Aguauvuna & Gosa	
Mani	1172	Yumi	164	Agojamo	
		Bopotu	290	Towago	
		Mowani	156	Ayobi	
		Ayaru & Raro	333	Fokoro & Utevo	
		Besa	229	Laisyu	
Raro	432	Amenetu	189	Isoitaba	
		Oraratu	103	Maifura	
		Minc	140	Yo-ova	
Amureisa	382	Revisavipisa	225	Morabo	
		Arovereisa &			
		Ragovanisa	157		
Hepafina	324	Kopuareisa	66	Yodana	
		Au-umo	126	Aruiva	
		Kemo	93	Arita	
		Yagasa	39	Owaiara	
Somai	163				

Tribal Boundaries

Shown on accompanying map.

General information

Negibi tribe : Traditional enemies were Mani and Henagaru tribes. The clans Lunugau, Aivesuana, Aramasuana and Abopisaru were driven away from their land as the result of these attacks. Lunugau was defeated by Mani tribe, and the warlike Henagaru defeated the other three clans.

The clan Abopisaru returned to its own land in 1952, and the clans Aivesuana and Aramasuana returned in 1953. Lunugau clan has not yet returned; but the headman has told me that he intends to go back within a few years. This clan found refuge with the Agibu tribe. Abopisaru clan found refuge with the Rarotu clan of Agibu, while the clans Aivesuana and Aramasuana were taken up by Raro tribe (the Raro living on the Iani at Uvai rest house).

Hepafina tribe

Only the clan Yagasa was driven off its land. The Henagaru tribe again was responsible. Yagasa found refuge with Amusa clan of Agibu. In 1952 they returned to a small part of Negibi land, close to their original land, and it is anticipated that within the next twelve months they will return to their own land. They now number only 39, and are on their last legs. Large numbers were killed by the Henagaru tribe.

Last year the Amuresia tribe fought Kemo clan of Hepafina, and succeeded in driving them off their land. The Kemo clan found refuge with FORE, some at Iasui, and some elsewhere in FORE. The Amuresia tribe was helped by one of the Hepafina clans, who had had a minor row with the Kemo clan a few months before. This clan says it did not kill any of the Kemo - it was only present, and behaved "riotously". A patrol from Kumiava P.P. in July 1953 brought the Kemo clan back to its land, and made arrests. About 40 Kemo are still at Iasui.

Raro tribe.

(The Raro near Uvai rest house). Portions of both clans were driven away from their land by the Mani tribe. They found refuge with Amuresia tribe. Last year all returned to their land.

Agibu tribe.

A powerful tribe which was never defeated or driven from its land. An internal dispute arose after Lunugau clan from Negibi had settled among them. Agibu clan and Amusa clan had a disagreement, and Lunugau assisted Agibu clan. Amusa clan does not like Lunugau as a result, and will be pleased to see Lunugau go back to its own land.

Etemi tribe.

Was never affected by warfare.

Mani tribe.

A powerful tribe, which drove away Lunugau clan of Negibi, and a portion of Raro tribe (the Raro on the Iani). It never attempted to fight its warlike neighbours the Henagaru.

Raro tribe.

(To the north of Mani - a second Raro). No information.

Conclusion : In the Gami linguistic area, there are now only two clans which are not living within their own tribal

area. They are Lunugau clan of Negibi, and Yagasa clan of Hepafina. It is expected that both will return in the near future.

FORE

Amusagina tribe

Available information indicates that they were never affected.

Iagusa tribe.

Have had varied fortunes. Some were driven away and went a long way to the north to Frigano, where some still area. Another section was driven east further into FORE, and is still there. I do not know for sure; but in a Kainantu patrol report I have read of trouble with a Iagusa - perhaps it is this section.

Wada tribe.

Sufficiently far to the south, and removed by immense tracts of bush, that fighting never seems to have occurred. The only reasons for movements away from land seem to have been deaths - and hence migration to a different portion of the tribal land through fear of sorcery.

Ke'iagana - IATEBI.

Ke'iagana is a dialect of IATEBI; but I include Henagaru tribe in this division, as language is the same, although they do not acknowledge the name "Ke'iagana".

Henagaru tribe.

A powerful tribe. Among victims of its attacks were Aivesuana, Aramasuana and Orarayu clans of Negibi, two of which, Aivesuana and Aramasuana it drove completely from their land; Yagasa clan of Hepafina, whom it nearly wiped out completely. Internal friction within the tribe caused the main body to drive the clans Woneipa, Hogeturu and Amuyei to the north to distant portions of the common tribal land, and a portion of the Haga clan it ran completely. This small portion, in charge of Apexama - a good citizen - fled down the river, and found refuge with Agibu tribe of GIMI. It is still there; but lately there has been talk that soon they will return to Haga.

Taramo tribe.

A large tribe, who at various times fought and defeated Bioepa, Henagaru, Hogeturu, and Uwami tribes.

As for the tribes Inibi, Bioepa, Henagaru, Hogeturu, Ke'ifu, Uwami, Kogu, Yagana, the fighting affiliations have been really varied, and a study would have to be made. Casual information gained would by no means explain the complicated pattern. The tribes changed their allegiance often, and it is hard to say just who were friends. From what I have heard, they were all enemies at various stages.

Village Officials

In my work on the road, I was able to very closely observe the behaviour of headmen, and to form estimations of their usefulness. The headmen listed beneath were of very valuable assistance to me, and it is my opinion that the road would still be unfinished had they not been of such great help to me. Their names are :-

Kanayabu of Nipinigavi Clan, Taramo Tribe, who is a still young man, and son of the old hereditary leader. He is an extremely influential man, and gave great assistance in both the establishment of the station and in construction of the road.

Hanino of Hogeturu, a young man, and nephew of the hereditary leader, who is an old man. He has always been helpful, and is the most influential person in his tribe.

Ianona of Henagaru, an extremely energetic and influential man. Perhaps the most co-operative headman in the area. It was due in great measure to his efforts and speeches that the road was finished as soon as it was.

Fonofa of Bioepa, a fairly young man, and quite influential. Was of untold assistance in bringing his people to work, and is quite intelligent - should become a good official.

Tuabu of Inibi, a young man, and son of hereditary leader, an old man. Energetic and enthusiastic, and has influence.

The above natives are now recommended for the position of luluai. Their appointment would be of value to me.

I have now patrolled the GIMI five times, and have a personal knowledge of each headman. The following headmen have constantly given every co-operation in construction of bridle paths, rest houses, census, native complaints, and have made the work of patrolling and the enforcement of law the fairly easy task that it has been. Their names are :-

Seio of Lunugau Clan, Negibi tribe.
 A-irebi of Negibi clan, Negibi tribe.
 Iseripano of Oraratu clan, Negibi tribe.
 Kugari of Raro clan, Raro tribe.
 Tetikori of Fusa clan, Raro tribe.
 Anivaribo of Amusa clan, Agibu tribe.
 Aguavuna of Agibu tribe, Agibu clan.
 Isoitaba of Amenetu clan, Raro tribe.
 Morabo of Revisavipisa clan, Amureisa tribe.
 Yavi of Oraratu, Henagaru tribe (between GIMI and KE'IAGANA)
 Faki and Yawani of Amenetu clan, Henagaru tribe.

Figamuna of Iagusa tribe (FORE)

I recommend the above natives as luluai material, and suggest that they be appointed.

Villages and Housing

Some areas have villages, and some have scattered houses. Except for Abonai, all houses are round. At Abonai, there is a mixture of round houses and rectangular raised houses. These are not nearly so well-made as the Karimui houses.

Census

Census was held. Part of the area was last censused in July 1952, and part in May, 1952, the one patrol operating from Goroka, and the other from Henganofi. It is thus hard to make comparisons with former figures.

Figures for the areas patrolled are:-

Ke'iagana-IATEBI	4305 censused this time, to which should be
added	168 (Kagu, not visited)
	338 (Inibi) "

4811

FORE 1007

GIMI	4702 to which should be added
	163 (Somai, not visited this patrol).

4865

These figures will now bring the total under census from Kumiava Patrol Post to over 32,000.

Vital statistics

GIMI Linguistic Group:-

Population in 1952	Population in 1953	percent increase
4692	4865	4

Births	Male Female		Deaths	Male Female		Excess of births over deaths
74	87	12	24			
	161	36			125	

Male to female age-groups ratios

10-16 group	3:1
children	2:1
adults	5:4

Pregnancies are I in II.

FORE Linguistic Group:-

This was almost entirely initial census.

Male to female ratios.

Pregnancies are I in 12.

10-16 group	2:1
children	3:2
adult	3:2

Ke'iagana-IATEBI Linguistic Group:

Population in 1952	Population in 1953	Percent increase
4072	4811	18

<u>Births</u>	Male 86	<u>Deaths</u>	Male 38
	Female <u>86</u>		Female <u>20</u>
	<u>172</u>		<u>58</u>

Excess of births over deaths 114

Male to female ratios:

10-16 group 3:1

Children 3:2

Adults 12:11

Pregnancies are 1 in 14.

The increase of 4% in GIMI is almost completely owing to natural increases. I do not think there would be more than a few dozen natives still uncensused. The adverse ratio of male to female is again apparent. There is a pleasing excess of births over deaths.

The increase of 18% in Ke'iagana-IATEBI is largely due to new names. There may still be some families uncensused. Stability has not yet been achieved in the area, and migrations are still occurring. In the lower age groups the adverse ratio of males to females is again apparent; but evens up towards the adults. Male and female births have been perfectly equal; but more males died in the same period than females. There is a pleasing excess of births over deaths.

(The three totals for Kagu, Inibi and Somai are shown in the register, but are not included in the total. They are differentiated by being underlined in red pencil).

Mapping

Triangulated maps are submitted as follows:-

- (a) portion of the lower Gonomi sheet
- (b) sheet adjoining above sheet from 6 degrees 30 minutes to 6 degrees 45 minutes and 145 degrees 20 minutes to 145 degrees 40 minutes
- (c) sheet adjoining above sheet 6 degrees 45 minutes - 7 degrees and 145 degrees 20 minutes - 145 degrees 40 minutes.

Sheets (a) and (b) are topographically almost the same as submitted by me before. Sheet (c) is a slight extension of the triangulation. I will be breaking these sheets down to a smaller scale shortly but in the meantime, two copies of sheet (b) 6° 30' - 6° 45'; 145° 20' - 145° 40' would be useful to me. Copies of sheet (a) and sheet (c) are not requested. I have them on my working sheets.

Conclusion

A fair amount of time was spent in the local census area; but I would have liked to have spent more time in the more distant southern portion than I did. However, this southern portion has seen four patrols since July 1952, and has by no means been neglected. The situation in both local and south areas is very quiet, and may well be on the way towards being controlled.

Future patrol activity is as follows:-

Census west Mt. Michael area
Census north of station to Henganofi and Goroka borders.

The west Mt. Michael census area is the most difficult area to census owing to the sparseness of the population. It takes nearly four times as long to census a given number in this area as it takes to census an equal number in any of the other areas.

It will not be possible to forecast the duration of these patrols owing to the presence of the wet season.

J.R. McArthur
.....

J.R. McArthur,
Patrol Officer

Report on native constabulary.

Six native constables accompanied the patrol. Their services were satisfactory without being outstanding.

J.R. McArthur
.....

J.R. McArthur,
Patrol Officer.



ABONAI

MATEI

3800

IANI

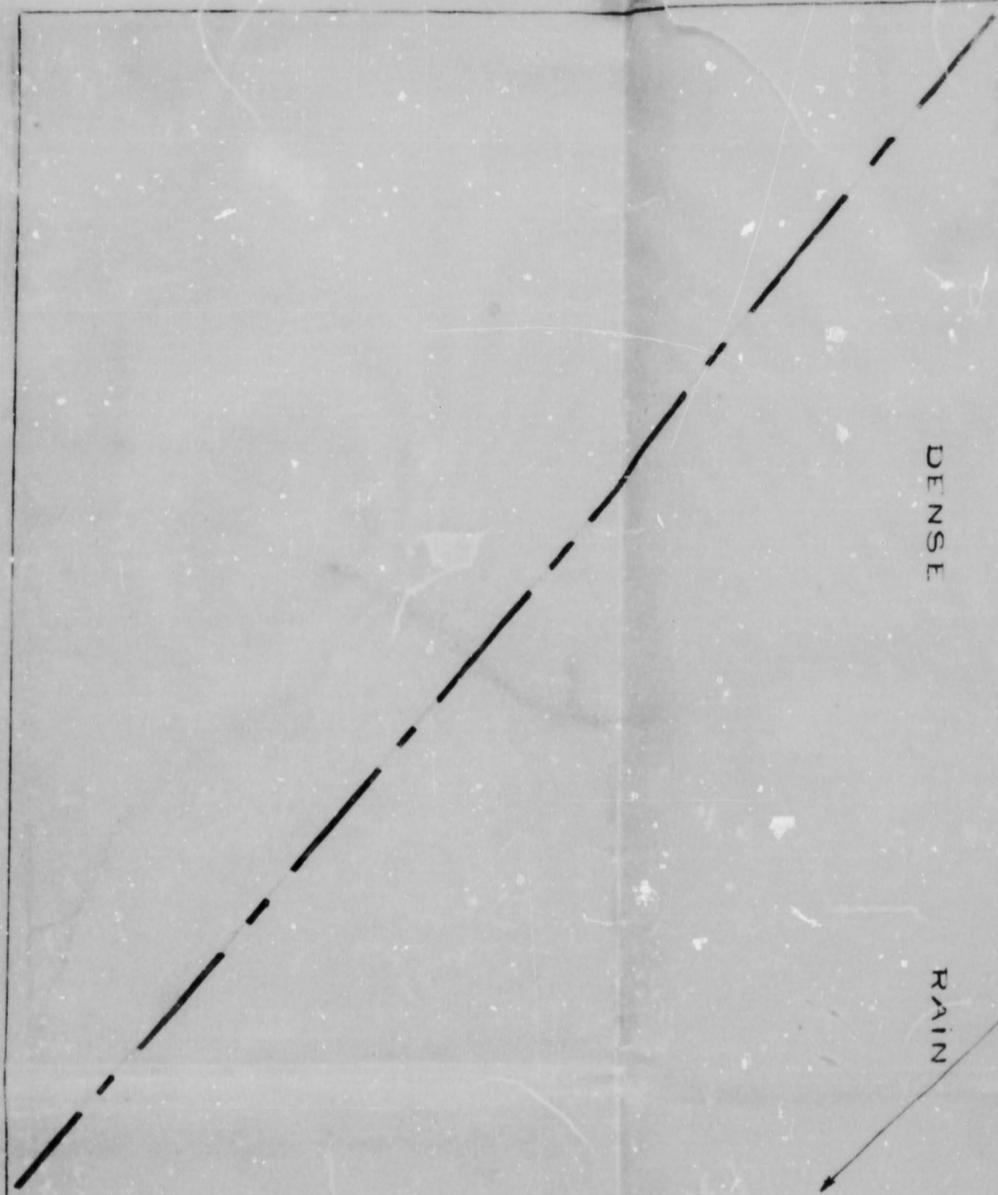
RIVER TO YARDS WIDE

SAND ALONG RIVER

2

145° 20'

8.42



DENSE

RAIN

FOREST

MORAI - 145' T

APARI - 111' T

LAMARI

○ MORAI

APPROX

APARI - III' T

MORAI - 145' T

RAIN

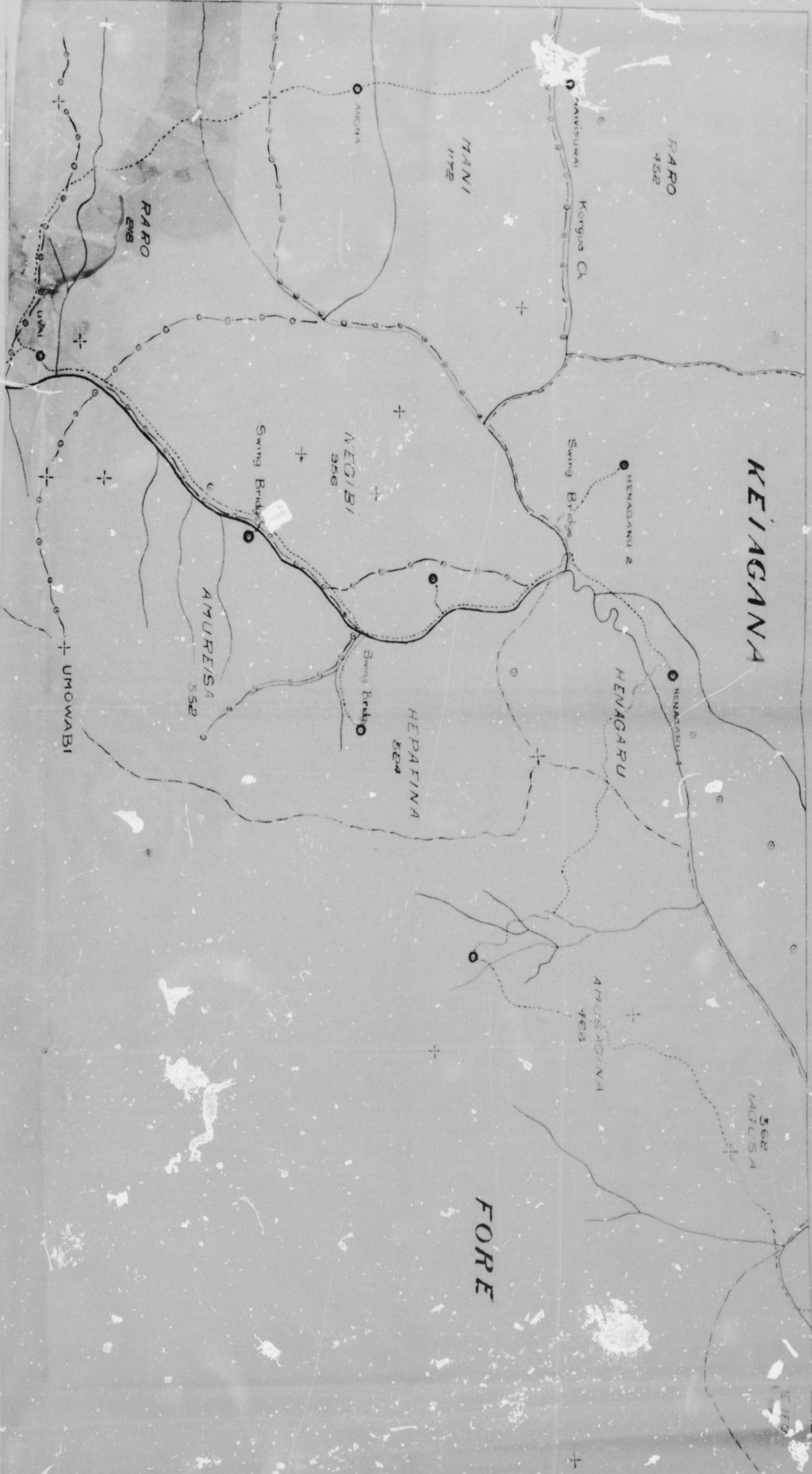
FOREST

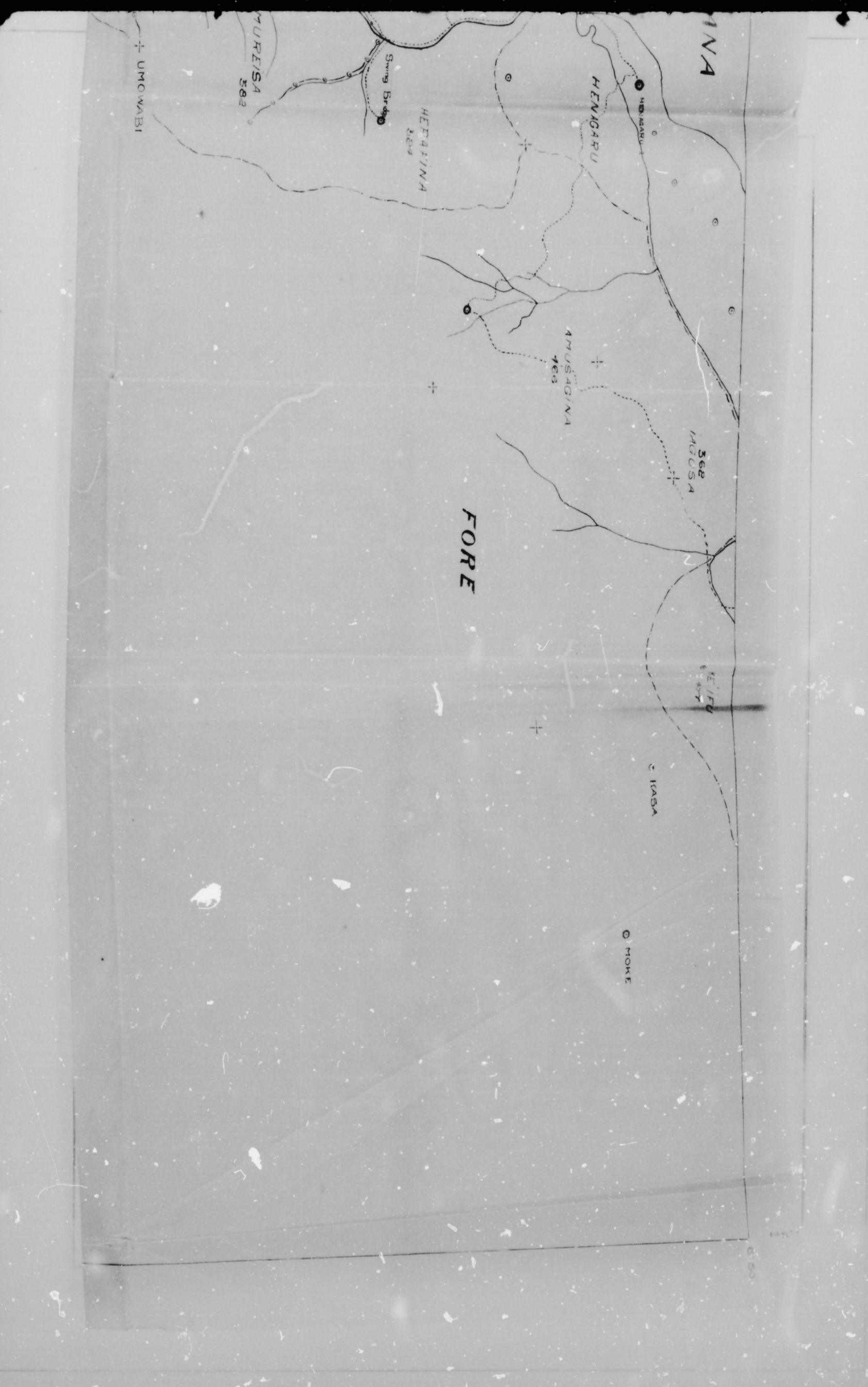
LAMARI

○ MORAI

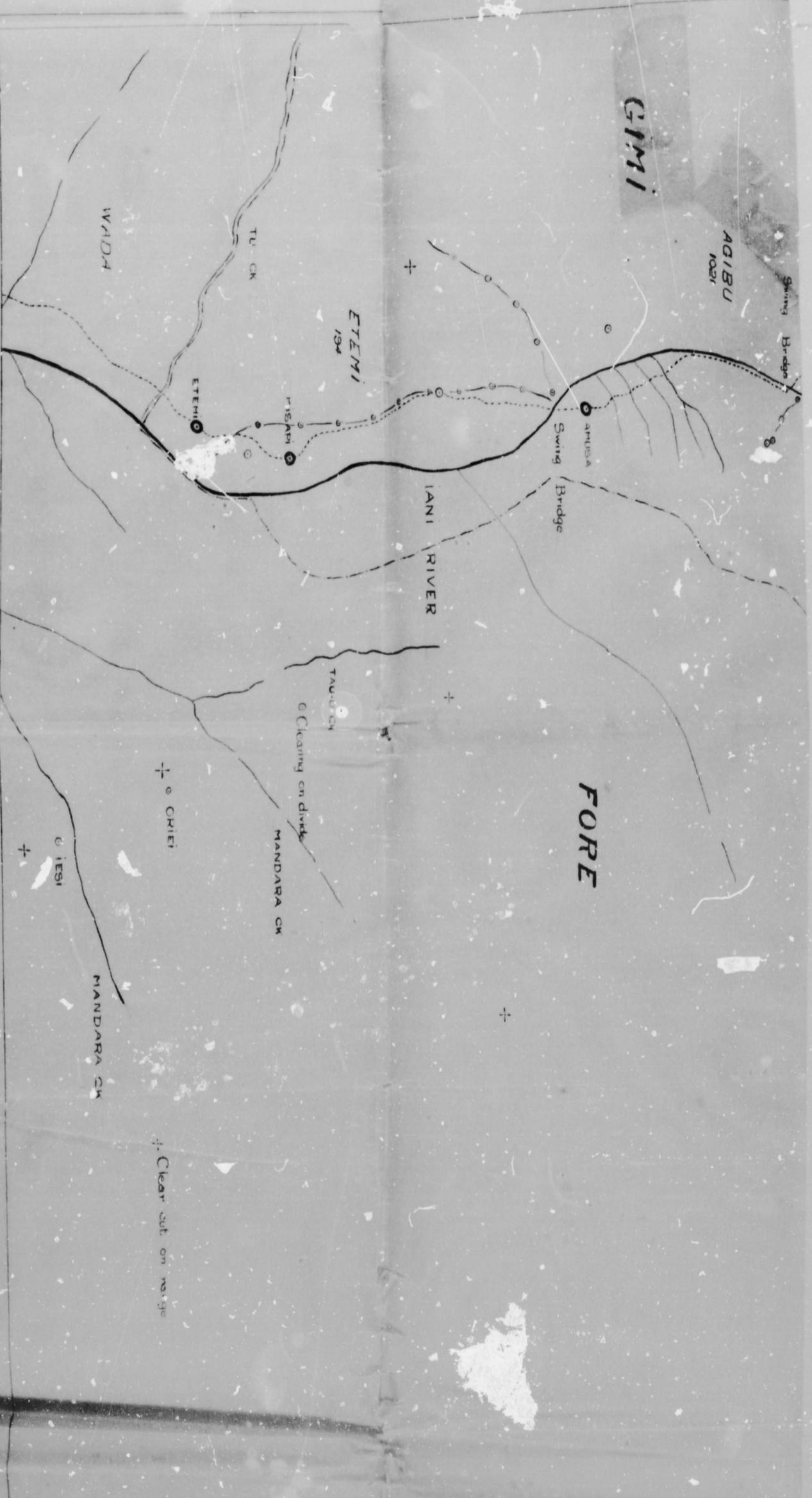
APPROXIMATE

○ APARI





9,000



TRIPES
LINGUIST
RES. HOUS
PATROL R
COMPILED

FORE

ER

TAU-CK

Clearing on divide

MANDARA CK

CHIEF

IESI

MANDARA CK

Clear cut on range

LINGUISTIC GROUPS

TRIBES

BOUNDARIES

REST HOUSES

PATROL ROUTE

COMPILED FROM RESECTION ON GOMOMI SHEET

SCALE 1 INCH = 1 MILE

GIMI

MANI



45° 40'

84°

LINGUISTIC GROUPS

BOUNDARIES

TRIBES

BOUNDARIES

PATROL ROUTE

ROADS

COMPILED FROM TRIANGULATION ON BENA SHEET

FORE

KE'IFU

MO

KUMIAYA P.P.

HENAGARU

HOGETURU

BIOEPA

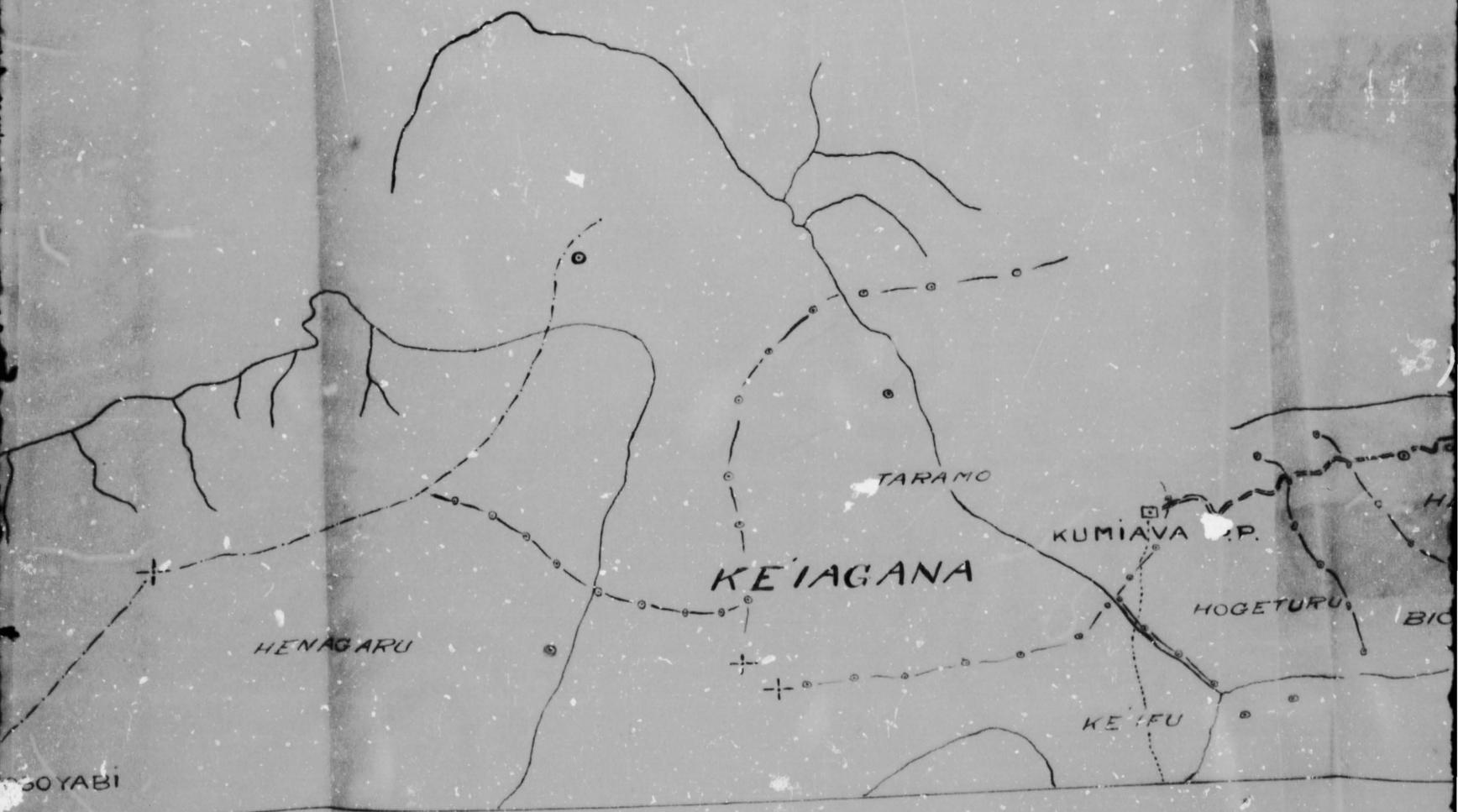
KE'IFU

FORE

8° 50'

145° 40'

LINGUISTIC GR
BO
TRIBES
BY
PATROL ROUT
ROADS
COMPILED





6° 30'

145° 20'

+ OMUTABI

+ OSOYABI

HENAGARU

Amount Returned to Store



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.



PATROL REPORT

Lumanas Lee Notes 11/54

District of EASTERN HIGHLANDS Report No. GAROKA 11/53-54
 Patrol Conducted by JOHN A. GAUCI PATROL OFFICER
 Area Patrolled UPPER DUNUNHINA CENSUS SUB-DIVISION
 Patrol Accompanied by Europeans Nil
 Natives 3 R.P.N.G.C.; 1 N.H.O.; 1 INTERPRETER
 Duration - From 10/2/1954 to 23/2/1954
 Number of Days 14
 Did Medical Assistant Accompany? No
 Last Patrol to Area by - District Services 2/10/1953
 Medical ... 18/1953
 Map Reference BENA & FININTIQU 1 mile to 1 mile SERIES
 Objects of Patrol (1) CENSUS REVISION
(2) ROUTINE ADMINISTRATION

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES AND NATIVE AFFAIRS, PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

/ 19 .

District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation ... £.....
 Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....
 Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £.....

Village Pop

Year February 1954

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	PARTIES		DEATHS														Females in Child Birth
				0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13				
				M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F			
RABANA	10/2	8	4						1						1	1	1	1
KANTAGU	"		1				1		3									
NUMIYANOPI	11/2	1	2						1									1
KEFERABI	12/2	2	1					1										1
TITONA	"	3	1				1										1	1
ORIBEIGONA	"	2	1												1			1
RANOPI	"		2															1
YANOPI	"	6	2												2			
YARAGA	"	2	1														1	1
MINIHI	13/2	3	1												1	1		1
MEGUSANOPI	"	2	5					1							2			2
NUMURINA	"								1									
YOHBE No 2	"	2	6												1			
BATO & HOMAYAI-1	24/2	8	8												2			1
BAISAMUNTE	"	4	2												1			4
KESAVAKA	"	8	3	1	1													
SOSOMNPARE	"	9	4				1	1									1	4
RANOPI	20/2	3	5												2			2
HENGANOPI	"	7	7				1		1		1				1	1		4
TINTEGAVE	"	3	3				1		2	1					1			
KUYAHAPA	15/2	4	7						1						3	1		3
KEISI	"	2							1		1					1		28
TARU	"	2	2								1				2	1		
HOFORONA	"	2	2														3	2
ABAGUSA	18/2	1	3						1						1	4		
RANOPI & KANTASE	"	2												1	3	1		3
UFAGANOPI & KANAVIDOPI	"	1	1						2	1					3	4		
FOR	14/2	1					1			1							1	
KEMINAVE	"	2	7															
TIMILINTENDE	"	4	1						1		1				4	1		1
NUMAYAFOVE	"	1	4														2	14
TABINOPI & HAGANA	"	4	5						1		1					1		1
KARU	18/2	2								1					8			
TANIFANAEA	"		1					1	2						3	4		
GRAND TOTAL		102	92					44	3	13	13	2	3	1	1	42	31	1

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

BERGANOFI Patrol Post,
Goroka Sub-district,
Eastern Highlands District.

12th March 1954.

The District Commissioner,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT No. 11/53-54.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO:

Upper Dumantina Census Area.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY:

John A. Gauci, Patrol Officer.

PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY:

Three Members R.P. & N.G.C.
One N.M.A.
One Interpreter.

DURATION OF PATROL:

10.2.54 to 23.2.54.

LAST PATROL TO THE AREA:

D.D.S. & N.A. 2.10.53 to 12.10.53.

Medical. August 1953.

MAP REFERENCE:

Bena Bena and Finintegu
sheets 1 mile to 1 inch Series.
Patrol map herewith.
VIDE MAP WITH GOROKA PATROL REPORT
NO. 11 OF 54/53

OBJECTS OF PATROL:

- (1) Census Revision.
- (2) Routine Administration.

APPENDICES:

- (1) Health and Hygiene Report.
 - (2) Report on R.P. & N.G.C.
-

Diary

Wednesday 10th February 1954.

Departed Henganofi Patrol Post 1015hrs. Climbed 2,400ft crossing Kamamuntina Dumantina divide at 7,200ft. Arrived Numiyanofi 1330hrs. Censused Keiferabi, Kantagu and Rabana.

Thursday 11th February.

Censused Numiyanofi. Settled disputes. Departed Numiyanofi 1445hrs. Arrived Yanofi 1530. Heavy rain.

Friday 12th February.

Censused Titona, Oribeigona, Ranofi, Yanofi and Yaraga. Inspected gardens.

Saturday 13th February.

Departed Yanofi Rest House 0930hrs. Arrived Numurina Rest House 1030hrs. Minih, Negusanofi, Numurina and Yobete No.2 censused. Rain.

Sunday 14th February.

Departed Numurina Rest House 0830hrs. Arrived Timilintende Rest House 1015hrs. Censused Numayafove, For, Kemahave and Timilintende. Rain.

Monday 15th February.

Departed Timilintende Rest House 0930hrs. Arrived Taru Rest House 1115hrs. Censused Kuyahapa, Keisi, Hoforona and Taru. Inspected gardens. Rain.

Tuesday 16th February.

Departed Taru Rest House 1000hrs. Arrived Lihona Rest House 1230hrs crossing Bismark Range at 7,800 feet. In discussion with natives.

Wednesday 17th February.

At Lihona. In discussion with natives. Rain early evening.

Thursday 18th February.

At Lihona. Censused Lihona and Nampavari. Afternoon and evening in discussion with natives.

Friday 19th February.

Morning in discussion with Lihona and Nampavari natives. Departed Lihona Rest House 1215hrs. Arrived Taru Rest House 1545hrs. Inspected Lihona gardens.

Saturday 20th February.

Departed Taru Rest House 0825hrs. Crossed Bagatina Hogutina divide at 8,900ft. Arrived Henganofi Rest House 1145hrs. Censused Henganofi, Tintgave and Ranofi.

DIARY (Continued):

Sunday 21st February.

Departed Henganofi 0915hrs. Arrived Sosomonpare Rest House 1015hrs. Censused Baisamunte, Kesavaka, Bafo, Homayai-i and Sosomonpare. Inspected gardens. Rain.

Monday 22nd February.

Departed Sosomonpare Rest House 0955hrs. Crossed Dununtina Kamanuntina divide at 8,200 feet. Arrived Habai Rest House at 1255hrs. Afternoon inspected gardens and in discussion with natives. Rain.

Tuesday 23rd February.

Morning in discussion with natives. Departed Habai Rest House 1030hrs. Inspected Pinintigu airstrip. Arrived Henganofi Patrol Post 1430hrs.

INTRODUCTION:

Aims of the Patrol were Census Revision and Routine Administration. The last visit to this area was made in October 1953 by C.P.O. Fowler, vide P/R Goroka No. 6 of 53/54.

All natives inhabiting the Upper Dununtina Census Sub-division belong to the Kafa linguistic group, and they number 5,894. Most villages are situated high up the steep watersheds and the rest lie in the narrow long valley along the banks of the river Dununtina.

The nature of the terrain is rough. Characteristics are the kumul covered hills, the few trees and the many garden plots set into the steep mountain slopes.

Once away from the Station which is at an altitude of 4,800 feet above sea level, the Patrol route invariably lay at an altitude above 5,500ft. The highest point is between Taru and Henganofi Rest House where the barometer registered 8,900ft.

General early morning temperature is between 55 and 60 degrees F. The lowest recorded was 54 degrees F. at Timilintende Rest House. The 3pm temperature is usually between 70 degrees F. and 75 degrees F.

This Patrol was carried out in the wet season.

NATIVE AFFAIRS:

With the exception of Lihona and Namaveri villages the native situation in the area visited can be considered as being satisfactory. Instructions given by previous Patrols have been carried out and disputes tendered for settlement were few and of a minor nature.

The welcome which the writer received was excellent. Food brought to the Patrol for sale was invariably much more than ample. Carriers volunteered readily and in this regard the Patrol experienced no trouble whatsoever.

NATIVE AFFAIRS (Contd.):

A fair number of natives from this area have been to work in coastal Districts. They are returning home obviously very much the better for their experience. About the Administration they seem to know more; their outlook is wider and they are more willing to cooperate.

The native situation on the Ramu Fall is however in very sharp contrast. At Lihona the condition of houses is shocking. Hygiene appears to have been unheard of and sanitary arrangements are meagre. A number are suffering from yaws. Malaria is rife and pneumonia is frequent. During census taking sick absentees were many and indeed, never before has the writer seen so many so obviously sick. Instructions given by previous Patrols concerning housing hygiene and sanitation have been to a considerable extent disregarded. At Nampaveri the situation is similar.

Lihona and Nampaveri villagers are the middlemen of an extensive highland-lowland trading system, vide P/R Goroka No. 6 of 53/54. As such they make frequent visits to the lowland villages on the Ramu. In so doing they have brought to their villages not only coconuts, clay pots and wooden dishes but also a high incidence of enlarged spleens and malaria.

Furthermore in their mode of living they have to a degree endeavoured to emulate the Ramu native, actuated no doubt by the all too general and somewhat misleading belief that the lowland and coastal native is more advanced and more knowledgeable and therefore to be copied. As a result all these pseudo-sophisticates are now wearing filthy traded lap-laps and equally filthy traded singlets. They chew betel nut as happily as would a cow and as industriously as would a character from the Bronx. They have attained a high degree of civilisation so they think; and they lord it over their neighbours thus satisfying that dear and general inherent desire. Far worse however is the fact that they have built houses similar in style and construction to those found on the coast. These houses are totally unsuitable for the highlands and especially so at Lihona and Nampaveri where both villages are situated some 6,000 feet above sea level. Also, both sites are rather exposed and receive the full blast of the cool prevailing wind. Draughty unsuitable houses and the exposed position of these villages cause the frequent occurrence of pneumonia. This illness coupled with malaria quite often means death.

The Lihona and Nampaveri natives belong definitely to the highlands. The former are migrants from the Dunantina area whilst the latter are migrants from the Bena Bena area.

A not so surprising fact discovered by the writer at Lihona is that all the land ~~xxx~~ on the Ramu side held by the villagers who number 478 is actually owned by only three of ~~xxx~~ them. All the land owned by the rest is situated on the Taru side of the range where incidentally the villagers have most of their gardens. These three natives are all that remains of an average sized village previously inhabiting Lihona. As far as the writer could ascertain ^{they} annihilated by malaria-pneumonia.

The Lihona people were found to be very much concerned about their many sick and death rate. The writer suggested that they move over to the Taru side where they would still be on their own land and where they could build

NATIVE AFFAIRS (contd.):

conventional and warm kunai and pit-pit houses and be in the shelter of the valley. With this they agreed readily. Indeed in the last six months about sixty of them have gone back into the valley. Such a move will increase the distance between them and the Ramu and this should help lessen the number travelling to that area.

Census figures show the Nampaveri people to number 205. Fiftyfour of these are recent migrants from Rabana in the Dununtina valley. Initially these numbered much more than fiftyfour but fearing the ever prevailing sickness at Nampaveri many have now returned to Rabana. It was suggested to the fiftyfour that they return to Rabana with which they agreed. The remaining hundred and fiftytwo are descendants of migrants from the Bena Bena valley.

These natives like the Lihona people are extremely worried by the sickness hitting them but they seem to be too apathetic to do anything about it. Furthermore the call of the Ramu is strong. The cause of the ever prevailing sickness was explained to them at length and the writer suggested that they move away from the Ramu Falli to a more sheltered part of their land holding. Initially they suggested a move to an area situated near the extreme headwaters of the Bena Bena river. But here they would be totally inaccessible to both Bena and Dununtina Patrols. Their land area is so situated that it is far more easily accessible to Dununtina river Patrols than to those proceeding up the Bena. This fact was immediately explained to them and the writer suggested that they come as near to Taru-on-Dununtina as possible. At this they appeared rather undecided and the patrol left them to think things over.

Nampaveri village leaders have since come to the station for more discussion. Here after lengthy talks they have agreed on a move to another part of their land situated to the North West of Taru in a fold of the Bena Dununtina divide. Here they will be still further away from the tempting Ramu. They will also be reasonably accessible to Upper Dununtina Patrols.

With the movement of Lihona and Nampaveri natives away from the Ramu Fall their health and overall circumstance **SHOULD** quickly improve. Their moving however will take some time but within twelve months it should be complete.

AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK:

In the Dununtina river valley alluvial flats and other level areas are limited. The nature of the terrain is rough, salient characteristics being the steep green kunai hills and the few trees.

In the ~~same~~ upper Kamanuntina valley flats and other level areas are comparatively more plentiful. These however are far from being extensive or even enough for the garden needs of the indigenes.

The main subsistence crops grown in the area traversed by the Patrol are Kau-Kau, and Sugarcane. Taro, Taro Corn, Bananas, Potatoes, Cabbages, Tomatoes, Pumpkin, Beans and Water Melons are also grown but these on a much smaller scale. Vegetable seeds were issued by the Patrol and these are also issued regularly from the Station. The natives appear very interested in growing a wide variety of vegetables and consequently their diet is gradually but definitely improving.

AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK (Continued):

The growing of peanuts as a cash crop has taken on well, especially so in the Kamanuntina valley. Here there are about ten acres under this crop and it is coming on well. Peanuts are bought by the Station at the rate of 5d per pound shelled and 3d per pound unshelled. Many natives sell their crop to private Europeans.

Native interest in the cultivation of coffee is increasing and small plots exist in the Habai, Lihona and Sosomonpare areas. These were planted some years ago and are now bearing. Coffee from these plots has been bought both by the Station and private Europeans. Cash returns from these sales have helped to stimulate further the natives' interest. Wherever the Patrol went the cultivation of coffee was explained in detail. Its great suitability and its high value as a cash crop were stressed repeatedly.

Pigs and fowls were plentiful everywhere. The Station now has a European bred pig which is being used to improve the native breed.

At Lihona the Lutheran Mission has a small herd of goats which seem to be thriving.

Due to the rough nature of the country native gardens are situated mostly on the steep hill slopes. The natives have absolutely no idea of planting along contours or of any other form of soil conservation and in consequence soil erosion is rampant. The writer warned everywhere and repeatedly about the dangers of soil erosion and the ultimate calamity. Many practical illustrations were given them regarding soil conservation and they were told to employ the basic principles in their gardens.

Compared with other areas administered from this Station the Dunantina and Kamanuntina areas are not so devoid of trees. However there is still a great deal of room for re-forestation, especially so at Numiyanofo, Yanofi, Habai and Timilintende.

Many times have the natives been told of the great urgency and necessity for immediate and extensive re-forestation. As a result of the constant endeavours from this Station extensive tree planting is occurring everywhere. On this Patrol whenever the writer arrived at a Rest House all natives gathered for census were marshalled and led to the surrounding country where everyone was obliged to plant a tree.

Most of the trees being planted are Casuarinas. However some Pine is being planted as well.

In the area visited there is no land available for alienation and subsequent European settlement.

MISSIONS:

The Dunantina and Kamanuntina areas are served by the Lutheran Mission who have the usual Evangelist in almost every village. Wherever there is an Evangelist the natives have built a commodious draughty church part of which is used as a school. These schools supply the only educational facilities available to natives administered from this Patrol Post.

The educational standard of Mission village schools does not amount to much. Some of these Evangelists can teachers know very little.

MISSIONS (Continued):

Recently a new European missionary took up residence at Rintebe Mission Station.

It might be mentioned here that Lihona and Nampaveri have never been visited by missionaries coming up from the Ramu. What visits have been paid these natives have always been by missionaries from the highlands.

EDUCATION:

In the total area administered from this Patrol Post Government Schools are non-existent. Village officials have spoken many times to the writer concerning this fact. It is their earnest desire that a teacher be sent here in the near future and a school established on the Station.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS:

Village Officials in the area traversed by the Patrol were found to be doing a very creditable job. The general standard of ability is good. They cooperated with the Patrol well and helped in every way. Progressively more of the minor disputes occurring are being settled by the village officials and this with increasing success.

REST HOUSES:

All the Rest Houses visited were found to be in good condition and well-maintained. Especially good are the ones at Timilintende and Haba.

Police quarters built near each Rest House sometimes lacked maintenance. Repairs however were quickly achieved and instructions were given that these quarters were to be maintained in as good a condition as the Rest House.

ROADS AND BRIDGES:

The condition of all roads traversed by the Patrol was found to be good, and this despite the fact that it was the wet season. Most of the roads are about six feet wide and well graded.

Most bridges across the smaller streams are good. There are no bridges across most of the larger streams but these were forded without difficulty.

John A. Gauci
.....
(John A. Gauci) Patrol Officer.
Officer-in-Charge, Henganofi.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

HEALTH AND HYGIENE.

APPENDIX (1)

Report to accompany Goroka Patrol Report No. of 53/54.

The overall standard of health and hygiene in the Upper Durnantina Census Sub-division is good. However, at Lihona and Nampaveri on the Ramu fall the standard is low. Villagers from these two areas are in the habit of making trade visits to lowland villages situated in the Ramu valley. As a consequence of these visits at Lihona and Nampaveri malaria is rife. Natives in these two areas have even built houses similar to those found on the coast and which are totally unsuitable for such a typically highland localities. They are ill-built, draughty and nothing more than death traps. Further, village sites are rather exposed and this in conjunction with bad housing is causing the frequent occurrence of pneumonia. This illness coupled with ~~ANEMIA~~ malaria quite often means death.

Lihona and Nampaveri natives have now agreed to move to another and more sheltered part of their land where they will build conventional kumal and pit-pit houses demanded by the altitude and weather. They will also be further away from the tempting Ramu which area they have been advised not to visit. When these natives move to their new areas their all round circumstance **SHOULD** quickly improve. Within twelve months the move should be complete. Some have moved already and this occurred about two months prior to the arrival of this Patrol.

A small number of natives were treated for either cuts, burns or scabies. Some Lihona and Nampaveri people were treated for yaws.

John A. Gauci
(John A. Gauci) Patrol Officer.
Officer-in-Charge, Henganofi.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

R. P. & N. G. C.

APPENDIX (2).

Report to accompany Goroka Patrol Report No. of 53/54.

No. 8248 Constable WIROI

Remarks: Conduct very good - N.C.O. material.

No. 7645 Constable KANDIL

Remarks: Conduct good. A hard working Constable.

No. 3148 Constable KIWUGL

Remarks: Conduct good. Satisfactory all round.

The Patrol was to the Upper Dumantina Census
Sub-division.

John A. Gauci
(John A. Gauci) Patrol Officer.
Officer-in-Charge, Hengabofi.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

HENGANOPI Patrol Post,
Goroka Sub-district,
Eastern Highlands District.

12th March 1954.

The District Commissioner,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT No. 11/53-54.

REPORT OF A PATROL TO: Upper Lumantina Census Area.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: John A. Gauci, Patrol Officer.

PATROL ACCOMPANIED BY: Three Members R.P. & N.G.C.
One N.M.A.
One Interpreter.

DURATION OF PATROL: 10.2.54 to 23.2.54.

LAST PATROL TO THE AREA:
D.D.S. & N.A. 2.10.53 to 12.10.53.
Medical. August 1953.

MAP REFERENCE: Bena Bena and Finintegu
sheets 1 mile to 1 inch Series.
Patrol Map herewith.

OBJECTS OF PATROL: (1) Census Revision.
(2) Routine Administration.

APPENDICES: (1) Health and Hygiene Report.
(2) Report on R.P. & N.G.C.

DIARY:

Wednesday 10th February 1954.

Departed Henganofi Patrol Post 1015hrs. Climbed 2,400ft crossing Kamanantina Durantina divide at 7,200 ft. Arrived Numiyanofi 1330hrs. Censused Keiferabi, Kantagu and Rabana.

Thursday 11th February.

Censused Numiyanofi. Settled disputes. Departed Numiyanofi 1445hrs. Arrived Yanofi 1530. Heavy rain.

Friday 12th February.

Censused Titona, Oribeigona, Ranofi, Yanofi and Yaraga. Inspected gardens.

Saturday 13th February.

Departed Yanofi Rest House 0930hrs. Arrived Numurina Rest House 1030hrs. Minihi, Negusanofi, Numurina and Yohobe No.2 censused. Rain.

Sunday 14th February.

Departed Numurina Rest House 0830hrs. Arrived Timilintende Rest House 1015hrs. Censused Numayafove, For, Kemanave and Timilintende. Rain.

Monday 15th February.

Departed Timilintende Rest House 0930hrs. Arrived Taru Rest House 1115hrs. Censused Kuyahapa, Keisi, Eoferona and Taru. Inspected gardens. Rain.

Tuesday 16th February.

Departed Taru Rest House 1000hrs. Arrived Lihona Rest House 1230hrs crossing Bismark Range at 7,800 feet. In discussion with natives.

Wednesday 17th February.

At Lihona. In discussion with natives. Rain early evening.

Thursday 18th February.

At Lihona. Censused Lihona and Nampaveri. Afternoon and evening in discussion with natives.

Friday 19th February.

Morning in discussion with Lihona and Nampaveri natives. Departed Lihona Rest House 1215hrs. Arrived Taru Rest House 1545hrs. Inspected Lihona gardens.

Saturday 20th February.

Departed Taru Rest House 0825hrs. Crossed Bagatina Hogatina divide at 8,900ft. Arrived Henganofi Rest House 1145hrs. Censused Henganofi, Tintegave and Ranofi.

DIARY (Continued):

Sunday 21st February.

Departed Henganofi 0915hrs. Arrived Sosomonpare Rest House 1615hrs. Censused Baismunte, Kesavaka, Bafo, H~~o~~mayai-1 and Sosomonpare. Inspected gardens. Rain.

Monday 22nd February.

Departed Sosomonpare Rest House 0955hrs. Crossed Dumantina Kamamantina divide at 8,200 feet. Arrived Haba Rest House at 1255hrs. Afternoon inspected gardens and in discussion with natives. Rain.

Tuesday 23rd February.

Morning in discussion with natives. Departed Haba Rest House 1030hrs. Inspected Finintigu airstrip. Arrived Henganofi Patrol Post 1430hrs.

INTRODUCTION:

Aims of the Patrol were Census Revision and Routine Administration. The last visit to this area was made in October 1953 by C.P.O. Fowler, vide P/R Coruka No. 6 of 53/54.

All natives inhabiting the Upper Dumantina Census Sub-division belong to the Kafe linguistic group, and they number 5,844. Most villages are situated high up the steep watersheds and the rest lie in the narrow long valley along the banks of the river Dumantina.

The nature of the terrain is rough. Characteristics are the kunai covered hills, the few trees and the many garden plots set into the steep mountain slopes.

Once away from the Station which is at an altitude of 4,800 feet above sea level, the Patrol route invariably lay at an altitude above 5,500ft. The highest point is between Faru and Henganofi Rest House where the barometer registered 8,400ft.

General early morning temperature is between 55 and 60 degrees F. The lowest recorded was 54 degrees F. at Timilintende Rest House. The 3pm temperature is usually between 70 ~~sagranf~~ and 75 degrees F.

This Patrol was carried out in the wet season.

NATIVE AFFAIRS:

With the exception of Lihona and Nampaveri villages the native situation in the area visited can be considered as being satisfactory. Instructions given by previous Patrols have been carried out and disputes tendered for settlement were few and of a minor nature.

The welcome which the writer received was excellent. Food brought to the Patrol for sale was invariably much more than ample. Carriers volunteered readily and in this regard the Patrol experienced no trouble whatsoever.

NATIVE AFFAIRS (Contd.):

A fair number of natives from this area have been to work in coastal Districts. They are returning home obviously very much the better for their experience. About the Administration they seem to know more; their outlook is wider and they are more willing to cooperate.

The native situation on the Ramu Fall is however in very sharp contrast. At Lihona the condition of houses is shocking. Hygiene appears to have been unheard of and sanitary arrangements are meagre. A number are suffering from yaws. Malaria is rife and pneumonia is frequent. During census taking sick absentees were many and indeed, never before has the writer seen so many so obviously sick. Instructions given by previous Patrols concerning housing hygiene and sanitation have been to a considerable extent disregarded. At Nampavari the situation is similar.

Lihona and Nampavari villagers are the middlemen of an extensive highland-lowland trading system, vide P/R Goroka No.6 of 53/54. As such they make frequent visits to the lowland villages on the Ramu. In so doing they have brought to their villages not only coconuts, clay pots and wooden dishes but also a high incidence of enlarged spleens and malaria.

Furthermore in their mode of living they have to a degree endeavoured to emulate the Ramu native, actuated no doubt by the all too general and somewhat misleading belief that the lowland and coastal native is more advanced and more knowledgeable and therefore to be copied. As a result all these pseudo-sophisticates are now wearing filthy traded lap-laps and equally filthy traded singlets. They chew betel nut as happily as would a cow and as industriously as would a character from the Bronx. They have attained a high degree of civilisation so they think; and they lord it over their neighbours thus satisfying that dear and general inherent desire. Far worse however is the fact that they have built houses similar in style and construction to those found on the coast. These houses are totally unsuitable for the highlands and especially so at Lihona and Nampavari where both villages are situated some 6,000 feet above sea level. Also, both sites are rather exposed and receive the full blast of the cool prevailing wind. Draughtily unsuitable houses and the exposed position of these villages cause the frequent occurrence of pneumonia. This illness coupled with malaria quite often means death.

The Lihona and Nampavari natives belong definitely to the highlands. The former are migrants from the Durvutina area whilst the latter are migrants from the Bena Bena area.

A not so surprising fact discovered by the writer at Lihona is that all the land on the Ramu side held by the villagers who number 479 is actually owned by only three of them. All the land owned by the rest is situated on the Taru side of the range where incidentally the villagers have most of their gardens. These three natives are all that remains of an average sized village previously inhabiting Lihona. As far as the writer could ascertain annihilated by malaria-pneumonia.

The Lihona people were found to be very much concerned about their many sick and death rate. The writer suggested that they move over to the Taru side where they would still be on their own land and where they could build

VILLAGE OFFICIALS:

Village Officials in the area traversed by the Patrol were found to be doing a very creditable job. The general standard of ability is good. They cooperated with the Patrol well and helped in every way. Progressively more of the minor disputes occurring are being settled by the village officials and this with increasing success.

REST HOUSES:

All the Rest Houses visited were found to be in good condition and wellmaintained. Especially good are the ones at Timilintende and Habai.

Police quarters built near each Rest House sometimes lacked maintenance. Repairs however were quickly achieved and instructions were given that these quarters were to be maintained in as good a condition as the Rest House.

ROADS AND BRIDGES:

The condition of all roads traversed by the Patrol was found to be good, and this despite the fact that it was the wet season. Most of the roads are about six feet wide and well graded.

Most bridges across the smaller streams are good. There are no bridges across most of the larger streams but these were forded without difficulty.

.....
(John A. Gauci) Patrol Officer.
Officer-in-Charge, Hanganofi.

NATIVE AFFAIRS (contd.):

conventional and warm kunai and pit-pit houses and be in the shelter of the valley. With this they agreed readily. Indeed in the last six months about sixty of them have gone back into the valley. Such a move will increase the distance between them and the Ramu and this should help lessen the number travelling to that area.

Census figures show the Nampaveri people to number 205. Fiftyfour of these are recent migrants from Rabana in the Dumantina valley. Initially these numbered much more than fiftyfour but fearing the ever prevailing sickness at Nampaveri many have now returned to Rabana. It was suggested to the fiftyfour that they return to Rabana with which they agreed. The remaining hundred and fiftytwo are descendants of migrants from the Bena Bena valley.

These natives like the Lihona people are extremely worried by the sickness hitting them but they seem to be too apathetic to do anything about it. Furthermore the call of the Ramu is strong. The cause of the ever prevailing sickness was explained to them at length and the writer suggested that they move away from the Ramu Fall to a more sheltered part of their land holding. Initially they suggested a move to an area situated near the extreme headwaters of the Bena Bena river. But here they would be totally inaccessible to both Bena and Dumantina Patrols. Their land area is so situated that it is far more easily accessible to Dumantina river Patrols than to those proceeding up the Bena. This fact was immediately explained to them and the writer suggested that they come as near to Taru-on-Dumantina as possible. At this they appeared rather undecided and the patrol left them to think things over.

Nampaveri village leaders have since come to the station for more discussion. Here after lengthy talks they have agreed on a move to another part of their land situated to the North West of Taru in a fold of the Bena Dumantina divide. Here they will be still further away from the tempting Ramu. They will also be reasonably accessible to Upper Dumantina Patrols.

With the movement of Lihona and Nampaveri natives away from the Ramu Fall their health and overall circumstance ~~is~~ ~~improving~~ quickly improve. Their moving however will take some time but within twelve months it should be complete.

UPPER DUNNUNTINA CENSUS DIVISION

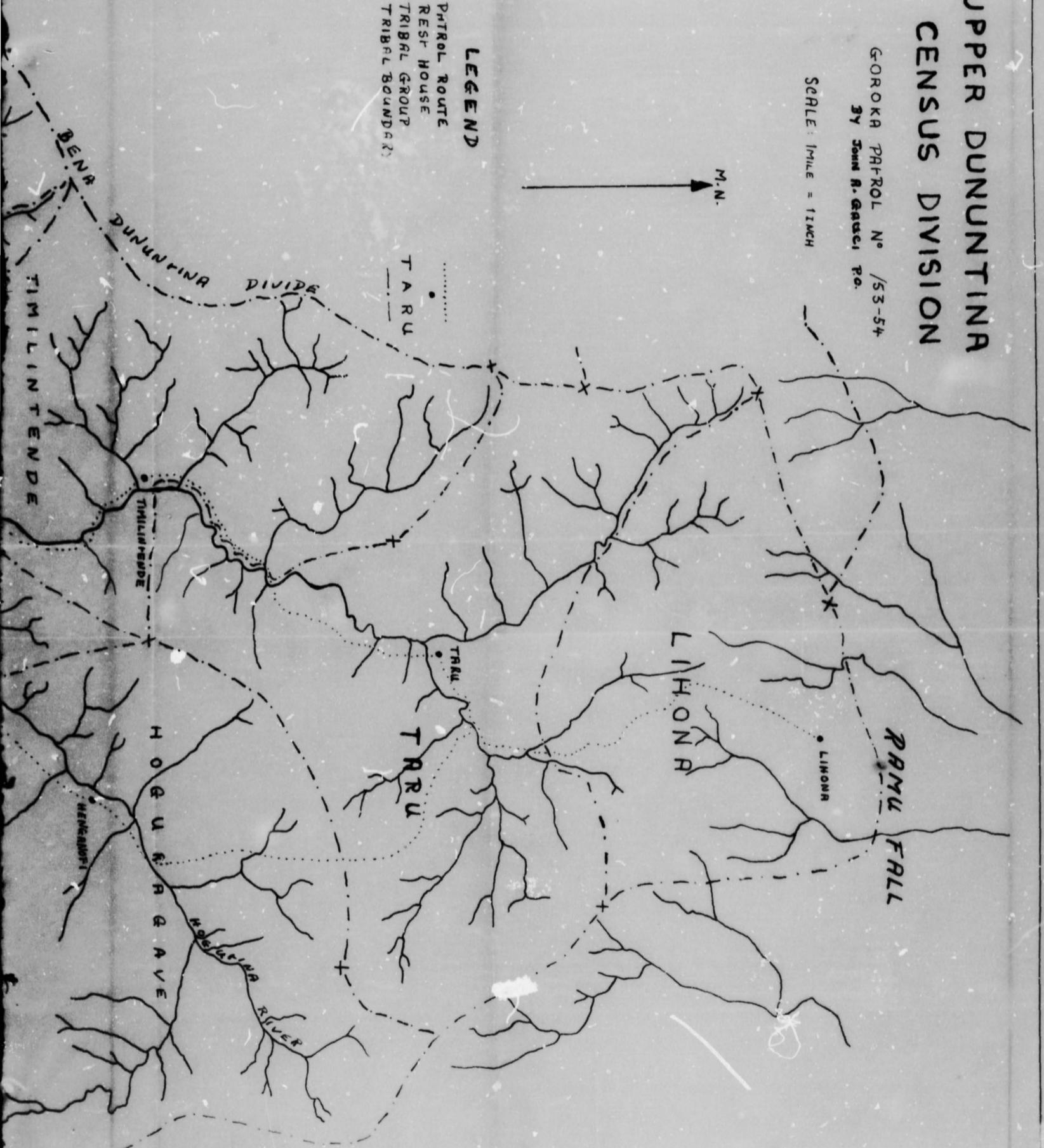
GOROKA PATROL No. /53-54
By JOHN R. GAUCI, P.O.

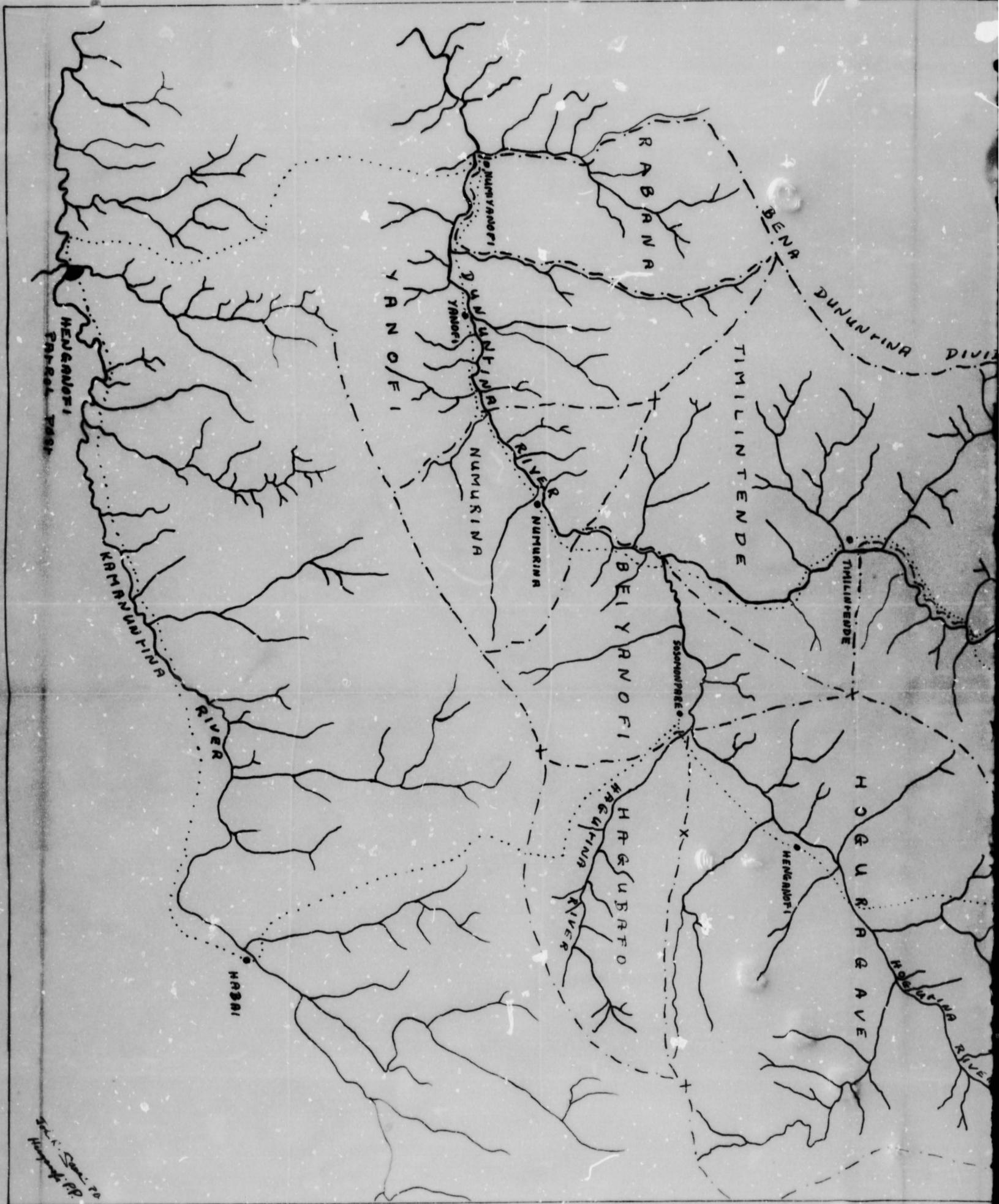
SCALE: 1 MILE = 1 INCH

M.N.
▲

LEGEND

- PATROL ROUTE
- RES. HOUSE
- TRIBAL GROUP
- TRIBAL BOUNDARY





tion Register

Area Patrolled *Upper Dumant...*

HOMES		ABSENT FROM VILLAGE STUDENTS								LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES		Average Size of Family	TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL
		AT WORK		Outside District		Govt.		Mission		Males		Females		Pregnant	Number of Child Bearing Age		Child		Adults		
M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	10-16	16-45	10-16	16-45					M	F	M	F
										2		10		11						16	
	1	2						4		15	20	5	15	1	12	17	21	20	16	80	
	5							2		13	26	4	23	2	19	27	22	30	29	110	
	3	2								18	31	11	34	7	31	32	29	37	37	137	
		3	3	1				2		21	23	10	25	4	28	41	22	25	28	115	
	3							8		11	16	4	20		20	15	12	16	24	75	
		2	2					1		6	11	4	14		14	11	7	11	13	46	
2	2	12	1					8		48	50	17	61	5	66	78	60	54	74	287	
										6	17	3	15	2	13	14	12	20	15	61	
		3		1				2		22	45	15	56	8	55	49	44	48	70	218	
										20	44	13	50	4	55	44	39	50	59	192	
	4	5						1		15	15	3	14		12	20	11	14	24	75	
1		1	2	1						15	25	9	36	1	35	33	29	36	43	145	
1	3	2								31	58	15	68	1	72	75	81	66	77	301	
	1	6	1							18	31	3	35	1	33	42	25	31	43	148	
	4	4								22	48	12	56	9	58	75	60	56	67	262	
3	12	4						1		37	53	17	57	4	61	82	59	60	74	280	
	3	1				1		5		20	47	9	43	4	44	62	52	48	52	221	
	2	6	4					1		16	50	7	68	5	65	75	65	56	81	288	
5	5									21	36	8	53	1	52	70	44	38	62	214	
6	11	10	3					6		25	59	7	56	7	58	78	61	60	68	278	
	1	5	4					2		11	40	7	37	3	40	52	25	42	44	174	
10	9	14	16					14		25	32	19	36	3	42	49	26	19	40	178	
1	4	3	4	2	1			1		18	36	15	46	4	53	47	34	38	50	180	
10	9	5						8		26	39	10	40	2	42	56	37	40	54	200	
7	4	15	3	3				6	1	18	36	13	32	4	35	39	36	27	33	163	
4	5	1		1				7		10	19	10	16		20	27	27	21	31	115	
1	3	2	1					2		9	23	4	24	4	23	24	16	23	31	99	
	2									10	27	12	23	2	26	24	34	33	30	121	
	3	8	8		1			9		24	52	37	42	3	50	40	53	46	49	216	
	3	4	1					1		20	48	7	44	5	46	52	23	48	48	177	
9	3	9	1					1		24	29	11	32	1	34	44	37	30	39	161	
3	6	2	2					1		9	11	1	8		7	17	5	15	11	53	
4	5	1		1				7		14	39	11	30	1	33	38	27	36	42	152	
64	116	141	56	21	2			116	1	681	1225	340	1286	105	1330	1533	1215	1274	1548	5894	

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

14th March, 1954.

The District Commissioner,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT NO. 12 of 1953-1954.
WESTERN GOROKA PATROL SUB-DIVISION.

- PREAMBLE : Report of a patrol through the
WESTERN GOROKA Patrol Sub-division
of the GOROKA Sub-district.
- PATROL CONDUCTED BY : R.H.C. Mellor, Patrol Officer.
- PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING : No. 7632 Const. AIP R.P.&N.G.C.
No. 8313 Const. GAGUMA "
No. 8507 Const. SINOWAI "
Interpreter UKERE D.D.S.&N.A.
Native Medical Assistant IKIME
P.H.D.
Native Medical Assistant KAIGO
P.H.D.
- DURATION OF PATROL : 7th February, 1954 TO 3rd March, 54.
- NUMBER OF DAYS ON PATROL : 25
- LAST D.D.S. & N.A. PATROL : July, August, 1953.
- LAST MEDICAL PATROL : 1951
- MAP REFERENCE : CHUAVE sheet, 1 inch series, and
map accompanying this report.
- OBJECTS OF PATROL : 1. Census revision
2. General administration - also
notes on native custom.
3. Re-afforestation
4. Publicity to encourage volunteers
for Highland Labour Scheme Pool.
- RESULTS OF PATROL : Herein.

R.H.C. Mellor

(R.H.C. Mellor)
Patrol Officer

INTRODUCTION

The Western Goroka Patrol Sub-division, is, as the name implies, situated west and southwest of the township of Goroka. In the west, the boundary of the Patrol Sub-division is formed by the Goroka and Chimbu Sub-districts border; in the south and southwest, the ASARO River is the natural boundary; the ASARO River also acts as the boundary in the east; and the ranges on the south-western side of the ASARO River form the northern boundary of the Patrol Sub-division. The Patrol Sub-division is therefore almost entirely surrounded by natural boundaries.

The topography of the Patrol Sub-division is for the most part made up of steep kunai ridges, broken only by numerous streams. There are, however, scattered areas of undulating grasslands, but the acreage of these areas of grassland is not great, and is therefore not suitable for extensive European settlement. To the north of the Patrol Sub-division, fine stands of timber cover the steep ranges. The entire Patrol Sub-division is well-timbered.

The people of the SIANNI Linguistic area living in the valleys to the rear of Mount ERIMBARI have affiliations with the people living in the Chimbu sub-district. These affiliations are not strong, but movement, particularly in the case of females, is constantly taking place. The SIANNI people attire themselves in almost exactly the same dress as do the Chimbu people of the CHUAWE area, but on the other side of the Patrol Sub-division, that is, to the east, the native inhabitants are related to some degree to the Bena Bena natives, and speak the Bena Bena language. So that two linguistic groups live in the Patrol Sub-division. Marriage does take place between natives of these two groups, and similar native customs exist.

The Western Goroka Patrol Sub-division was last visited by a census patrol in May, 1953, and later by a "follow-up" patrol in August, 1953. Prior to that, however, the Sub-division was visited once every year, for census purposes and general administration. The area has also been visited frequently by the Agricultural Extension Officer at Goroka.

A great deal of work has been done in this Patrol Sub-division to promote the economic development of the natives, both by officers of the Department of Agriculture and by District Services Officers.

It was a most interesting patrol.

DIARY.

Sunday, 7th February, 1954.

Departed GOROKA by jeep 1100, and followed GOROKA-CHIMBU main vehicular road. Left jeep 1300 at a place on main road adjacent to KOREIPA Rest House. Waited for carriers who had departed GOROKA 0800. Carriers arrived 1400, and proceeded to KOREIPA Rest House, arriving Rest House 1430. No carriers available - remained overnight.

Monday 8th February, 1954.

Patrol departed KOREIPA 0610, ascended native pad to summit of MOUNT KEDEGGA (height 8,500 feet) reaching summit 0710 - then descended, crossed NOGORABO River (which river is the tribal boundary of the KOREIPA and KOMOGU (WATABUNG) tribal group) 0810; followed KOMONGUKA River, crossed LUFUNGARO River 0830, arrived WATABUNG Rest House 0835. Crossed MAIRIFUTIKA

River, ascended, followed ridges of NARENGU divide, and arrived MAINERO Rest House 1440, Preparations made for census following day. Short discussion with village officials.

Tuesday, 9th February, 1954.

At MAINERO. Census revised of KEMAMI and part NUMANENA clans of the LEIYA tribal group. Discussion with people and village officials. Short inspection of hamlets, latrines etc. Two complaints settled by arbitration. Volunteers for coastal work sent GOROKA. Some re-afforestation commenced under supervision.

Patrol departed MAINERO 1500, and arrived LEIYA Rest House 1550. Census revised of other part of the NUMANENA clan of the LEIYA group. Talk to people. Totalled village books. One petty complaint settled.

Wednesday, 10th February, 1954.

At LEIYA, Inspection of hamlets, latrines and gardens. Start made on re-afforestation. Discussion with village officials. Another petty complaint settled. Volunteers for coastal labour sent GOROKA.

Patrol departed LEIYA 1130, arrived MAINERO 1225 - village books to MAINERO officials, and proceeded to PIRA Rest House, arriving PIRA 1345, in drizzling rain. Census revision postponed for an hour. Census revised of WAIFO, FERAMANA? and ANATOMONA clans of the KOMOGU group. Short discussion with village officials. Totalled village books.

Thursday, 11th February, 1954.

At PIRA. Census revised of the LOANTI and LOFAIFO clans of the KOMOGU tribal group. Census completed at PIRA. Area in vicinity of Rest House planted up with Casurina trees. Inspection of latrines, gardens and hamlets. Petty complaints attended to.

Volunteers for coastal labour sent GOROKA.

Discussion with village officials. Some native custom notes.

Totalled village books.

Friday, 12th February, 1954.

At Pira, Short talk with village officials. Departed PIRA 0800, crossed KAMBONAKINITO River 0915, and arrived ALANGO Rest House 0920.

Short talk to assembled people. Census revision of FOINAWA, KIMOE, RORUMOKU, ROVUTOGU, KOMBURUFA, KOMUNI and KIVIUFA clans of the ALANGO tribal group - also the LENTEVEGU and KOSINABAGU clans of the URUMBA tribe. Census completed at ALANGO.

Two petty complaints settled by arbitration, and totalled village books.

Saturday, 13th February, 1954.

At ALANGO. Inspected nearby hamlets and Medical Aid Post. Trees planted on portion of steep slope across KAMBONAKINITO River under supervision, and around Rest House area. More complaints settled. Volunteers for coastal labour sent GOROKA. Discussion with village officials.

Sunday, 14th February, 1954.

Departed ALANGO 0800, crossed ROMBIRA River 0845 and KOIBAKU River 0902, and arrived IPAKU Rest House 0920. Preparations made for census on following day.

Made visit to hamlets to inspect latrines etc.

One petty complaint settled.

Monday, 15th February, 1954.

At IPAKU (LAMBAU). Census of NEMATENYE, NEMAPAMDI, FAMUNDI, KOMUNI and ILAPAUFU clans of the LAMBAU tribal group; also the RAFA clan of the FOI tribal group. Census completed at IPAKU. Marking of one tribal boundary commenced.

Totalled village books at night.

Tuesday, 16th February, 1954.

At IPAKU (LAMBAU). Talk to assembled village officials and people. Re-afforestation commenced under supervision. Many petty complaints brought up for settlement - one C.N.A. (adultery). Volunteers for coastal labour sent GOROKA.

Discussions with village officials.

Wednesday, 17th February, 1954.

Patrol departed IPAKU 0720, and arrived NAMBAIYUFA Rest House 0805. Census revised of the WANIMAGU clan of the NAMBAIYUFA group. Census completed.

Talk to assembled people - re-afforestation commenced under supervision.

Two petty complaints settled.

Short inspection of WANIMAGU clan hamlets.

Coastal labour volunteers sent GOROKA.

Totalled village book - and discussions with village officials.

Thursday, 18th February, 1954.

At NAMBAIYUFA. Inspection of emergency airstrip which is being constructed at NAMBAIYUFA.

Departed NAMBAIYUFA 1030, followed well graded track, and arrived YANDIMNI Rest House 1105.

Talk to assembled people and village officials - emphasis on re-afforestation.

Census commenced in afternoon. Census revised of MAREPA, FOKOI, NIMIGAUPAGU, MULEFAGU, UFIGWUREI and MI clans of the YANDIMNI tribal group. Totalled village books at night.

Friday, 19th February, 1954.

At YANDIMNI. Morning spent in climbing hill near Rest House for compass bearings, and to find a trig point previously established.

Inspected hamlets, latrines and gardens in afternoon.

Volunteers for coastal work sent GOROKA.

Two complaints settled by arbitration.

Saturday, 20th February, 1954.

At Yandimni. Re-afforestation commenced - marking tribal boundaries and planting up other areas. More petty complaints. One C.N.A. (stealing). Discussions with Village Officials. Patrol departed YANDIMNI 1500, and arrived IPAKU Rest House (LAMBAU) 1620 - made preparations to remain overnight.

Sunday, 21st February, 1954.

Patrol departed IPAKU 0700, crossed LOMBIDA River 0715, the ONGORUNA River at 0810, and the IANINA River at 0827, and arrived KORKOR Rest House, after a very steep ascent, at 1050. Patrol rested - and work brought to date. Preparations made for census following day. Compass bearings.

Monday, 22nd February, 1954.

At KORKOR. Census revised of the ORLIALAVIGU, WANUMBAKOLOME, and FAMUNDI-AFOMANI clans of the LAFOIYUFA group; the NOROME clan of the ALANGO group; the NAMAU'UKERI, HANAIYUHA, and NAMAVIALI clans of the OMENA group. Census completed at KORKOR. Petty complainst settled, and village books totalled.

Tuesday, 23rd February, 1954.

At KORKOR. Re-afforestation commenced under supervision, along tribal boundaries. More petty complaints attended to. Volunteers for coastal labour sent GOROKA. Short inspection hamlets. Discussion with Village Officials. Patrol departed KORKOR 1600, followed top of ridge, and arrived URUMBA Rest House 1645. Preparations for census following day.

Wednesday, 24th February, 1954.

At URUMBA, Census revised of the SENAFANIGAGU, WAWEGU and FAMANOBU clans of the URUMBA group; the ABONA and ASARIUFA clans of the YAUNA group. Census completed at URUMBA. Talk to assembled people and village officials. Re-afforestation commenced. Petty complaints settled by arbitration. Totalled village books.

Thursday, 25th February, 1954.

At URUMBA. Compass bearings. Short inspection latrines, hamlets etc. Patrol departed URUMBA 0900, followed crest of ridge, and arrived YAVIYUFA Rest House 1040. Assembled populace addressed. Census revised of the GOTOBE, KEMA, GONIMOMONAROBÉ, KEIYA, MASUMABE and ALIGAYUFA clans of the YAVIYUFA group. Totalled Village books. Discussion with village officials.

Friday, 26th February, 1954.

At YAVIYUFA. Census revised of the ILAFAIYUFA and AFOIYUFA clans of the WANTO tribal group. Census completed at YAVIYUFA. Re-afforestation commenced under supervision on denuded areas near Rest House. Four petty complaints brought up for settlement. Inspected passionfruit in the area.

Saturday, 27th February, 1954.

At YAVIYUFA. Inspected hamlets, latrines, gardens etc. Commencement planting up tribal boundaries, and other denuded areas. Investigated and surveyed proposed Business Lease near Rest House for P.W. Reilly (applicant). Patrol departed YAVIYUFA 1600, and arrived NIVI Rest House 1755.

Sunday, 28th February, 1954.

At NIVI. Morning spent inspecting nearby hamlets, latrines etc. Short discussions. Afternoon Census revised of the URUMBA, IFAKU and WATRIGU clans of the URUMBA group; the GAVALIBA clan of the WANTO group; and the NAMBANUMA and NAMAMOKE clans of the NIVI group. Census completed at NIVI. Totalled village books.

Monday, 1st March, 1954.

At NIVI. Commencement made on re-afforestation. Several petty complaints settled by arbitration. Talk to assembled people, and later with village officials. Patrol departed NIVI 1500, crossed KONOYUNDO River 1545, the LOMBIDA River at 1615, and arrived IFAKU (LAMBAU) Rest House 1635. Two petty complaints settled by arbitration. Patrol left IFAKU 1715, and arrived PIRA Rest House 1825. Remained overnight. Preparations made for hearing of land dispute the following day.

Tuesday, 2nd March, 1954.

At PIRA. Visited scene of land dispute, where an agreement was reached. Land dispute settled; Preparations made to depart following day. Gathering some anthropological material. Remained overnight.

Wednesday, 3rd March, 1954.

Patrol departed PIRA 0500, and arrived MAINERO 0630. Met Medasst Johnstone (P.H.D. Kundiawa), there. Departed MAINERO 0725, and arrived WATABUNG Rest House 0955. Two petty complaints settled. Departed WATABUNG 1100, crossed Mount KEDEGGA (height 8,500 feet) bypassed KOREIPA Rest House, and arrived ASARO Rest House 1500. Landrover to Goroka, Arrived Goroka 1630. Reported to Assistant District Officer.

NATIVE SITUATION.

The patrol was greeted with varied degrees of enthusiasm and treated with much hospitality at each Rest House in the Patrol Sub-division. At each Rest House, the patrol's arrival was treated as a "gala" occasion by the natives, who appeared in their best ornamentation and finery. This was especially so during the revising of the census. Pigs and food were often brought in embarrassing numbers and quantities.

The overall situation was pleasing in that it gave me the impression that further improvement would be forthcoming. Previous patrols to the area have reported the native situation to be unsatisfactory, but the officer who conducted the last census patrol to the area reported that the situation should continue to improve. I feel sure that more attention in the way of patrols will help the people of this Patrol Sub-division to be educated, and show them by these patrols, that the Administration is taking a keen interest in them.

It was evident that some of the village officials (Luluais predominate in the area) were adopting a keen interest in their work and in their activities, with the result that they were gaining a greater degree of confidence from their people. Some of the officials were regularly hearing and settling petty complaints by arbitration. It was suggested to the officials that a number of them should band together to hear a complaint, and for that number to reach a decision. If they are unable to reach a

satisfactory decision, they should then call in other officials to help them with the complaint. The officials agreed that the decision of a few tends to be more effective than the decision of maybe one or two officials, and it is certainly a good deal fairer. The village officials at PIRA Rest House seemed quite capable of settling petty complaints.

The Tultuls in the Patrol Sub-division (there are thirty) were all doing very fair work. The majority of them were young men, and all quite intelligent. The bulk of the routine work is handled by them, with good results.

Petty complaints were numerous, and all were settled by arbitration. Two complaints (adultery and stealing) only were dealt with in the Court for Native Affairs. Complaints settled by arbitration were mainly concerned with the following;- bad debts (these were numerous); pig and other livestock trespass; and overdue bride prices. Complaints that were brought forward for settlement were either (a) ones that village officials could not handle satisfactorily; or (b) concerned matters that had occurred recently. Four divorces were granted, according to native custom; custody of children in these four cases also had to be decided.

It was noticed that many recent marriages were not lawful marriages according to native custom. These marriages were unlawful in that the full bride price had not been handed over to the relatives of the new wife. Native custom decrees that full bride price has to be handed over. Two instances were brought to my notice where no bride price at all had been paid for young women. This subject has been treated more fully in the Anthropology section of the report, but it shall suffice to say here that it was explained that unless full bride price was handed over to a woman's relatives, then both parties would be powerless in cases of adultery. The significance of this was, I feel, fully realised by all.

The above may be the result of spiralling bride prices in the area, where young men cannot meet the excessive bride prices in one payment, but must make "time-payment".

Repatriated native labourers were settling down rather well to normal village life. There were no instances where repatriated labourers were interfering with the work of village officials. The wives of men absent at work were the cause of many disturbances, in that many of them either left their absent husbands and re-married, or were unfaithful to them during their absence. Cases that were brought before my notice were dealt with sympathetically, but in every instance the wife was advised to remain with her absent husband's relatives until her husband returned.

There was some unrest between the WANTO and NIVI tribal groups, both tribal groups living in the eastern section of the Patrol Sub-division. During the years of tribal fighting, the WANTO group were allies of the YAVIYUFA group, and the YAVIYUFA tribe invited the WANTO people to settle on YAVIYUFA land. The land that the WANTO group is now occupying (YAVIYUFA land), is bordering land owned by the NIVI group. The NIVI people were anxious to know whether the WANTO group could be moved from this land, and asked to return to their original tribal land. The old WANTO tribal group land is situated in the vicinity of NAMBAIYUFA, and has not been settled on for at least 20 years. The people of YAVIYUFA are keen that the WANTO people should remain on YAVIYUFA land, and do not wish to have them removed.

The NIVI people were told that as long as the WANTO tribe did not encroach on NIVI land, and as the YAVIYUFA people were agreeable to WANTO settling on YAVIYUFA land, then it was not a matter in which NIVI could interfere. The WANTO people were

warned that they were not to over-step the YAVIYUFA - NIVI tribal boundary, and so move onto NIVI land. Both tribes were agreeable to the decision reached.

The unrest between these two tribal groups dates back to the times when tribal fighting was rife. Recently small factions within both groups, mostly young men, have been responsible for the ill-feeling that exists. The instance mentioned above is not the result of land disagreements, but arose over two WANTO women who had married into the NIVI tribal group.

NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

The food supply in the Patrol Sub-division at this time of the year was plentiful. Native gardens that were visited were well laid out, and crops were flourishing. Some of the natives in the area were busily preparing new garden land, while others had already planted their new gardens.

Ample supplies of both native and European vegetables were seen. Native vegetables grown in the area are listed as follows:-

Sweet Potato, (the staple food)	Taro (also the giant type)
Bananas,	Yams,
Sugar cane,	Native beans,
Pitpit shoots,	Kumo (a green leafy vegetable)

The European foods introduced into the area by previous patrols as well as by the Agricultural Extension Officer at GOROKA include:-

Tomatoes,	Corn,
Peas,	Beans,
Leeks,	Spring Onions,
Pumpkin,	Potatoes,
Cabbages,	Cucumber,
Lettuce.	

Pandanus palms in the area were also bearing very well. In the YANDIMNI-SUA area, pandanus fruit (marita) of the large type is being traded with the Chimbu people.

Passionfruit is grown in small quantities in all places except the YAVIYUFA area, where much passionfruit has been distributed in the last few years. The passionfruit at YAVIYUFA was very unhealthy, and although the base of the vine was growing well, the vines were not bearing much fruit. Samples of fruit were brought back to GOROKA for examination by the Agricultural Extension Officer to determine the cause of the fruit disease.

Pigs and fowls it seems were abundant. In the vicinity of PIRA Rest House, two pigs had died as a result of some disease. The disease had spread from these pigs to the pigs owned by natives living on the foothills of Mount ERIMBARI, in the Chimbu Sub-District. It is reported that the disease stopped there, killing only six pigs. Fowls in the area appeared quite healthy.

The Agricultural Extension Officer at GOROKA makes frequent visits to the western portion of the Patrol sub-Division, taking with him a variety of seeds, which he distributes throughout that area. He also advises and commences starting up natives in coffee growing.

ROADS AND BRIDGES.

Walking tracks in the Patrol Sub-Division were well kept, but, at this time of the year, very slippery. Regular maintenance on these tracks was being carried out each Monday. The track from URUMBA Rest House to YAVIYUFA Rest House was in poor condition, and natives of both groups were asked to make an effort to improve it. They have been issued with shovels to assist them with the work.

Bridges were fair only. There were bridges over most of the major streams in the area, but most were old, and will need rebuilding very shortly. These were pointed out to the village officials, so that they could make the necessary preparations.

RE-AFFORESTATION.

One of the objects of this patrol was to continue the re-forestation programme. Firstly, it is well to say that the Sub-division has an abundant timber supply, especially of pines and hardwoods. It was pleasing to notice how the people are conscious, if not fully, then to a degree, of the benefits and values of a good timber supply. The YAVIYUFA people, in particular, are keenly aware of timber value, not commercially, but for their own uses, and the village officials of that tribal group are demanding to know whether current timber supplies are being conserved, and whether their people are planting trees. They have even gone so far as to impose restrictions on some of their existing timber resources. Other tribal groups are not so exacting, but nevertheless, they are, I think, striving to preserve existing supplies.

Heavily timbered ranges and hills are in the vicinity of KORKOR, URUMBA, YAVIYUFA, MAINERO, ALANGO, and NIVI Rest Houses. The natives living near the other Rest Houses in the Patrol Sub-division have adequate supplies, but perhaps not so extensive as the people of the abovementioned Rest Houses.

Natives of the LEIYA and ALANGO tribal groups, were, at the time of the patrol, clearing virgin bushland to prepare garden land. It was noticed that much good timber had been cut, but the natives concerned assured me that they were going to use the fallen trees for fences and firewood, and that they intended planting trees on their old garden land.

These natives, and others who were considering turning virgin bush into garden land, were asked not to cut timber unnecessarily.

During the course of the patrol, and at each Rest House, re-forestation was carried on under my supervision. Usually, a denuded patch of land was chosen, a patch that was not likely to be used for approximately 20 years. Trees were planted on these patches of ground, following as near as possible, the contours of that ground. Trees were also planted along sections of tribal boundaries under supervision. There was insufficient time to supervise the planting of trees along all the tribal boundaries in the Patrol Sub-division, but the village officials were advised that their efforts in this respect would be very much appreciated.

The original land owned by the WANTO tribal group (an account of this is mentioned in the Native Situation section) is practically devoid of timber. These people were advised to commence planting on this land, as the land was not being used, and was not likely to be used for some time.

I don't think that the people in this Patrol Sub-division will experience any difficulties arising from timber shortages. They are all conscious of the value of trees.

TRIBAL BOUNDARIES.

Almost all of the tribal boundaries in the Sub-Division are well defined by natural features (mountains and rivers). A start has been made on planting trees along each boundary, but where trees do not exist, there are "tankets", the latter providing a reasonably accurate boundary. So that the task of planting trees along each boundary will not be a difficult one.

Each tribal group in the Sub-division ~~have~~ ^{has} adequate land for ^{its} ~~their~~ present, and probably future needs, but an early start with tribal boundaries was emphasised. It was explained that to start now would lessen, if not prevent, any hardship and difficulty in the future.

MISSIONS AND EDUCATION.

The Lutheran Mission and the Seventh Day Adventist Mission are the two Mission bodies working in the Sub-division. The Lutheran Mission operates in the SIANNI linguistic area, while the Seventh Day Adventist Mission has established itself amongst the peoples of the eastern section of the Sub-division, that is, amongst those native related to the Bena Bena people. Both missions therefore have their separate spheres of influence, although the Lutheran Mission is steadily spreading eastwards into the Seventh Day Adventist "zone".

The Lutheran Mission is supporting twelve native evangelists in the area. These twelve evangelists have established small Mission stations in the vicinity of Government Rest Houses. The activities of this Mission are, for the main, concerned with ~~preparing~~ converting the natives to Christianity. It was noticed that there were very few actual Mission converts, although quite a number of natives were preparing for baptism. The educational role played by this Mission body is, to a large extent, practically non-existent, although schooling as a means of conversion, is carried out.

The Seventh Day Adventist Mission, however, does conduct regular schooling in the YAVIYUFA area. This Mission has three evangelists working in the area, all of whom are sufficiently well educated to impart a little knowledge to their students. Reading and writing is stressed in their schools, as well as elementary counting. From the practical side, the mission is striving to teach the natives carpentering, and at the time of the patrol, several young men were absent at KABIUFA learning carpentering. The Mission evangelists themselves are also conducting carpenter's classes in their villages schools. The results of such are not widespread, as only a small number of natives have erected larger and better - looking houses.

It is interesting to note that the Rest Houses at KORKOR, URUMBA and YAVIYUFA were all erected by Mission evangelists, - the timber and materials being supplied by the natives, and a small present made to the evangelist for his work.

At URUMBA, YAVIYUFA and NIVI, mission evangelists are recording birth dates on small slips of paper, and at census, these slips are handed over to the officer revising the census. Such a practice was encouraged.

At the time of the patrol, there were 39 males and 5 females absent from their villages at KABIUFA S.D.A. Mission centre. Two children from WANTO group were attending the Administration Native School at OKIUFA.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

There are 62 Luluais and 30 Tultuls in the Patrol Sub-division. Assessed from this year's census figures, there is one Luluai to approximately every 196 head of the population. Taking into account Tultuls, the head of population is further reduced, to 121. So that the Sub-division is well provided with village officials.

As in other Patrol Sub-divisions in the Goroka Sub-district, there is a Luluai to almost every clan, supplemented sometimes by a Tultul.

There are some conscientious and keen officials in the Patrol Sub-division, but as yet, there are no outstanding ones. Two officials whose work was far above average are Tultuls KONO and LOMBUNA. KONO is now living with the KOMOGU group at PIRA, and Tultul LOMBUNA at YAVIYUFA. Tultul KONO's influence extends throughout the SIANNI Linguistic area, an area with an approximate population of 7,000 natives. KONO regularly moves amongst the people and officials of the tribal groups making up the SIANNI area. Tultul LOMBUNA of YAVIYUFA moves around the peoples of the eastern section of the Sub-division, but his influence is not as yet great.

The Village officials at PIRA Rest House (KOMOGU, and EMENYO tribal groups) were doing very satisfactory work, but at all other Rest Houses in the Sub-division, the quality of the work done by village officials was just average.

MEDICAL, SANITATION AND HYGIENE.

Two Native Medical Assistants accompanied the patrol. N.M.A. KAIGO of SUA Aid Post accompanied on the latter stages of the Patrol, whilst N.M.A. IKIME of WATABUNG Aid Post accompanied the patrol throughout. Both did excellent work.

The patrol sub-Division is served by three Medical Aid Posts. These are situated at WATABUNG, SUA and ALANGO. All tribal groups can contact these posts with little difficulty.

The health of the people was fair. Every native who assembled for census was inspected by one of the Native Medical Assistants, and, where serious illnesses were found, these were sent to the GOROKA Native Hospital. Minor injuries and illnesses were treated by the N.M.A.'s. These included yaws, isolated cases of scabies, malaria and large numbers of small cuts. Cases of pneumonia, hookworm, and malnutrition in infants were sent to GOROKA.

Since the last census patrol, births recorded total 336, and deaths recorded number 148. It was reported that several deaths amongst old and very young natives had occurred - the symptoms of such deaths were related to those of influenza, and had occurred about three months ago. Only isolated cases of influenza were noticed during this patrol. Five deaths of females in childbirth were recorded.

Medical Aid Posts at WATABUNG and ALANGO were inspected, and found to be in good order.

Latrines were inspected wherever possible and were fair only. Village officials were told to have these fixed up within a month of the patrol's departure from the area.

Refuse pits were also inadequate and Village Officials were advised to have new pits dug.

Villages in the area were in a reasonably clean condition.

NATIVE LABOUR.

At the present time, 6.67% of the Eligible Adult male population is absent at work inside the Eastern Highlands District. 7.19% of the Eligible Adult male population is absent at coastal employment. So that the percentage absent to the total number of eligible males is 13.86. This allows a further 11.14% to be recruited from the Patrol Sub-division. One female is absent at work inside the District, and one female at work outside the District.

At each Rest House, it was widely publicized that volunteers were needed for the Highland Labour Scheme Pool. It was also explained that only 25% of the adult eligible male population (16 - 45) could be absent from a clan at one time. Many of the younger unmarried men were very keen to obtain coastal employment, and notations, as to the number of males that could be accepted, were made in the village books throughout the area. In the SIANNI linguistic area, volunteers were accepted during the patrol's stay there, and these were sent to Goroka Native Labour Compound. Where volunteer recruits were not forthcoming, village officials were advised the exact number of males that could be accepted from each clan, and asked to accompany any volunteers to Goroka when the patrol had left the area. They were also asked to bring appropriate village books with them, so that notations could be made in them.

The response to such publicity was quite good. Many more volunteers came forward than could be accepted, but were told that they would later be able to volunteer again, when others returned. Some of the married men in the area were not so keen on coastal employment, but rather preferred local work, so that they could visit their wives and families from time to time. It is expected that further volunteers will report at Goroka very shortly.

CENSUS AND STATISTICS.

Attendance at census was quite good and there were only two cases where natives had themselves deliberately stayed away from census, or else had hidden their children, so that their names shouldn't be recorded. These people were warned, and a note made in their respective village books to that effect. Other absentees did occur, but the natives concerned had reasonable excuses for being away. The census was conducted on a tribal group and clan basis, as was done by the previous patrol, and clan totals are shown on the Village Population Registers attached to this report.

In the eastern section of the Patrol Sub-division, that is, amongst the people related to the Bena Bena natives, the practice of giving small children away to foster parents made census a little difficult. This practice is by no means a new one, but leads to confusion when revising census. Generally a man with perhaps two children, whose wife has just given birth to a third, will give that third child to the wife of one of his brothers, providing his brother's wife has no children, and this child then becomes the child of the brother's wife. When the child has been given away, and has remained with its foster parents for some years, the parents of the child cannot claim custody of the child. This practice does not extend beyond the clan that the child was born into. It sometimes happens that a child will be given to the wife of another clan member, this member may not necessarily be the father's brother, but usually, the former, ~~that~~ is more common. There is no ceremonial payment concerned with this practice.

The following are the vital statistics obtained during this patrol:-

Final Census Balance for the Patrol sub-Division.

1. Grand total at the 1952-53 Census	-	10,973
2. Grand total at the 1953-54 census	-	11,169
3. Births and Migrations <u>IN</u> 1953-54 census	-	404
4. Deaths and Migrations <u>OUT</u> 1953-54 census	-	214
5. Increase births, migrations <u>IN</u> over deaths and migrations <u>OUT</u> .	-	190
6. New names recorded 1953-54 census	-	6

Sectional Totals for the Patrol Sub-division.

1. Male children (excluding students)	-	2,013
2. Female children (excluding students)	-	1,778
3. Male adults (excluding absentees)	-	3,376
4. Female adults (excluding absentees)	-	3,632.
5. Absentees <u>INSIDE</u> District	Male - 155. Female - 1	
6. Absentees <u>OUTSIDE</u> District	Male - 167. Female - 1	
7. Students, Mission and Government.	Male - 41. Female - 5	

The ratio of males to females, including all absentees, is 5752 ; 5417.

There were six new names recorded this census. These were young children, all about the age of 7 years, who had been kept in their houses during previous census patrols.

NATIVE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.

A great deal of work in encouraging the economic development of the natives in the Patrol Sub-division has been done by Mr. R. Cottle, the Agricultural Extension Officer at GOROKA, and also by District Services patrols to the area.

Development in this sphere has been rapid, but it's later development will largely depend on an easy way of access to markets. The Sub-division is, by virtue of natural features, relatively isolated, so that the markets that exist at GOROKA, in particular, are not readily accessible to these people. Therefore it would be favourable to bring markets to the people, or perhaps provide some way, whereby native cash crops in the area, can be made available to markets.

This may be provided by the airstrip at NAMBAIYUFA, which, at the time of the patrol, was half way towards completion and I should think another six to nine months work on the airstrip would see it fully completed. This airstrip will also provide an emergency strip for planes flying between Goroka and the WAHGI River valley. The natives living in the vicinity of the new airstrip are flocking to work on it each week, in the hope of completing it quickly. Mr. D. Elphinstone, of Goroka, has been granted 92 hectares of land, part of which land adjoins the airstrip. The Airstrip site of 8 hectares has been purchased by the Administration.

The topography of the Patrol Sub-division is such that it is not suitable for European development on a large scale, as has taken place in the ASARO valley. The above-mentioned alienated land, together with a small business lease of .15 hectares, the latter investigated and purchased on this patrol, are the only two areas of alienated land in the Sub-division. The second applicant, P.W. Reilly, hopes to establish a centre for the buying of potatoes and other cash crops. This small piece of land is situated at YAVIYUFA.

The natives themselves have been given European type vegetable seeds, which they have planted in their gardens. Much vegetable produce is now ready for marketing, and unless the natives concerned are prepared to walk for a day to GOROKA, then walk back, it is likely that they may lose a certain amount of interest, in developing themselves economically.

The ASARO River also provides another obstacle in bringing produce to GOROKA. During the wet season, this river is invariably flooded, and the river has to be crossed by swimming.

The number of small coffee plots in the Sub-division is on the increase. New plots are marked out by the Agricultural Extension Officer when he visits the area, and later, when coffee has been planted, he advises the natives concerned on what measures to adopt. It is not expected that the coffee grown in the Sub-division will be ready for marketing for another year or so.

Passionfruit is another cash crop that the people are developing, but as reported elsewhere, it is not doing very well in the YAVIYUFA area. In the western section of the Sub-division, the quality of the fruit seen was good.

In conclusion, it is hoped that with the completion of the airstrip at NAMBAIYUFA, markets will be readily available to some of the enterprising natives in the area, who, because of the lack of nearby markets, have been unable to reap the benefits of their work.

VILLAGES AND HOUSING.

Wherever possible, houses and hamlets were inspected. Most of the houses seen were very old, but there had been some attempt to patch them up recently. In the YAVIYUFA and URUMBA areas, many new houses had been constructed, and well constructed at that.

REST HOUSES AND POLICE BARRACKS.

The condition and appearance of both police barracks and Rest Houses in the Sub-division were satisfactory. Rest Houses, in particular, were large, and all had been repaired. A new Rest House had been erected at URUMBA, but none could favourably compare with the YAVIYUFA Rest House, which was by far the best in the Sub-Division.

ANTHROPOLOGY.

The following notes on native custom were obtained and checked in the Patrol Sub-division. They are incomplete, in that only matters which have a bearing on native administration were recorded. A proper and fuller study of native custom would have taken more time than was at my disposal. It is hoped that the information recorded here can be enlarged on by future patrols to the area.

Marriage.

According to the native custom in the Patrol Sub-

division, marriage is considered to be lawful when full ceremonial bride price is handed over to the relatives (Not parents) of a young woman by a man desiring to marry that woman. It is not necessary for the woman's relatives to return the value of the ceremonial bride price for the marriage to be considered lawful, although a small exchange is usually made. Full return of the Bride Price by the relatives takes place after the couple have been settled.

Some variations to the abovementioned custom have arisen. The major variation is that the male party to a marriage does not hand over the full bride price to the bride's relatives, until the young girl has lived and worked with the man's fellow clansmen for approximately one year. Before this eventuates, however, a portion of the bride price must be handed over to the girl's relatives. In that year, the man, and his fellow clansmen, are able to assess the capabilities of the woman, and finding her favourable, the remainder of the bride price is then handed over. If, on the other hand, the woman is considered unfavourable, she is usually sent back to her parents, when the initial portion of the bride price is returned by the girl's relatives. This variation, however, is not favoured by the elders in the area. It has probably arisen on account of the following;

- (a) As a precautionary measure by young men who find the custom of handing over full bride price too binding. They are more concerned with assessing their prospective wife's capabilities before handing over a full bride price.
- (b) As a result of the spiralling bride prices in the area.

It is logical to assume that this variation of the marriage custom is the direct result of the high (in value) bride prices demanded by parents and relatives of marriageable women.

As native custom decrees that full ceremonial bride price must be handed over to a girl's relatives, and thus making the marriage lawful, it is difficult to see how court action can be taken for adultery etc, if only a portion of that bride price has been paid. The converse of this, mentioned below will perhaps make the matter clearer.

If a full bride price has been handed over to a girl's relatives, and later the girl either deserts her husband or is sent back to her clan by her husband, she is still considered married to that man unless her relatives have returned all (or a large part thereof) the bride price to the husband. If only a portion of the full bride price is returned by the girl's relatives, she is still considered as being married, and must control her behaviour accordingly. It is only when full bride price has been returned by the girl's relatives is the girl considered single again and therefore free to marry.

It is interesting to note that a young girl's parents do not receive the bride price. Bride price is given to the girl's relatives and other members of her clan. They, in turn, distribute the bride price amongst themselves, and also to the girl's parents.

Matters in Relation to the Custody of Children.

Example A. A man, his wife and one FEMALE child.

- (1) In the case where the man dies.
 - (a) The widow cannot return to her own clan. She must remain with her deceased husband's clansmen.

- (b) Another man of the same clan as the deceased (but not the deceased's brother) can marry the widow, and if so, assumes custody of the child.
 - (c) The brother of one of the brothers of the deceased cannot marry the widow.
 - (d) When the child has reached puberty, and where the mother remains a widow with her late husband's clan, a brother of the deceased arranges marriage etc. for the child.
 - (e) If the widow is still a young woman, and does not wish to marry a man of her deceased husband's clan, she is sometimes allowed to marry a man of a clan related by marriage/ties to her deceased husband's clan. The child in this case, if still being breast fed, accompanies the mother, if not breast fed, it remains with her deceased husband's brother, whose wife cares for it.
- (2) In the case where the woman dies.
- (a) If the child is being breast fed at the time of her mother's death, the husband's brother's wife takes care of the child. Her father arranges marriage etc.
 - (b) If the child is about 8 years of age, the father takes care of her.
 - (c) If the father marries again he is still the custodian of the child.

Example B. A man, his wife and one MALE child.

- (1) In the case where the man dies.
- (a) The widow cannot return to her own clan. She must remain with her deceased husband's clansmen.
 - (b) Another man of the same clan as the deceased (but not the deceased brother) can marry the widow, and if so, assumes custody of the child.
 - (c) The brother or one of the brothers of the deceased cannot marry the widow.
 - (d) Where the mother remains a widow, an aged man of the deceased father's clan looks after the boy's interests. This elder tells the child what ground he inherits, its position, takes care of the child during the initiation period, shows him the trees etc he is to inherit. The child's mother also tells the child the things he has inherited from his father.
 - (e) If the widow is old in years, after her husband dies she will not remarry into the clan, but becomes the "adopted" wife of the elder mentioned in section (d), above. The elder represents the modern God parent. It is the duty of the God parent to tell the child that his father is dead (in the case where the child was young when his father dies), and also to choose a wife for the boy. This elder provides bride price. This elder tells the child his obligations to his clansmen, his elders and his wife. When the youth is old enough to care for himself, he is expected to kill some of his pigs (inherited from his father) and give them to his God parent to eat.

With this killing of pigs, the role of God parent is ended, and the youth makes his own way in the community. This is usually after the youth is married.

- (f) If the widow is young, and does not desire to marry into her deceased husband's clan, she is sometimes allowed to marry a man of a clan related by marriage ties to her deceased husband's clan. The male child, whether it is still being breast fed or otherwise, must remain with his deceased father's clan, and does not go with his mother. The child is looked after by the deceased husband's brother's wife, or by another woman in the clan.

(2) In the case where the woman dies.

- (a) The child remains with the father, or is cared for by his brother's wife. Usually the father remarries, and the child is cared for by his new wife.

The same alternatives apply in the case of more than one child, male or female.

Example C. A Man, his wife and female child.

- (1) In the case where the wife leaves her husband after cruelty etc., by the husband.
 - (a) The custody of the female child is given to the father. If the child is very young, it will accompany the mother, but the child is expected to return later.
 - (b) Usually when a woman deserts her husband, she leaves the child with her husband.
 - (c) If the husband wishes the wife to return, his fellow clansmen will endeavour to influence her return.

The same applies if the husband decides to divorce his wife, on account of her unsuitability, or adultery etc.

Example D. A man, his wife and one male child.

- (a) The only legal custodian of a male child in a broken marriage is the child's father.

Example E. A man, and his pregnant wife.

- (a) If a break in the marriage occurs, and the wife is pregnant, the child that will later be born, whether male or female, remains with its mother.

Example F. A single woman, who gives birth to an illegitimate child.

- (a) In such a case, whether the father of the child be known or not, the illegitimate child is always given to the woman's parents or to her nearest relatives. When she later marries, she cannot claim custody of the child. The child is regarded as the child of the young woman's parents or her nearest relatives.

Divorce.

The following are listed as being the main grounds for divorce.

1. Adultery by the wife. The husband is allowed a little more freedom in this respect, as long as the affair has only been a passing one.
2. Improper care of pigs by the wife, resulting in sickness or death of husband's pigs.
3. Failure to fulfil his marital obligations by the husband. (Failure to provide firewood, fences for gardens, and generally neglect his wife).
4. Failure by the wife to look after and seriously neglect her husband's garden.
5. Continual failure by both parties to be hospitable to one another's relatives.
6. Serious cruelty by either husband or wife.
7. Desertion by the wife and also by the husband.
8. Occassionally, when a husband does not hand over a full bride price to the wife's relatives. A divorce of this nature occurs when pressure has been brought to bear upon the wife by her relatives.

The fact that a woman is barren is not a grounds for divorce. In such a case, the husband usually marries a second wife, and the second child born to the second wife is handed over to the first wife to care for.

GENERAL.

A report on each member of the R.P. & N.C.C. who accompanied the patrol is shown on Appendix "A".

R.H.C. Mellor

(R.H.C. Mellor)
Patrol Officer

APPENDIX "A".

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE ROYAL PAPUAN AND NEW
GUINEA CONSTABULARY WHO ACCOMPANIED THE
PATROL.

- Reg. No. 7632 Constable AIP : This young Constable acted as an N.C.O. on the patrol. He obeyed orders quietly and quickly, had much initiative, and his work was excellent. His conduct was disappointing. Should benefit by further patrol work. Handles natives well.
- Reg. No. 8313 Constable GAGUMA : A very quiet, but hardworking constable. Carried out orders efficiently. Handles natives well. Conduct excellent.
- Reg. No. 8507 Constable SINOWAI : A dull constable, who had to be continually prodded to get the best out of him. His conduct unsatisfactory. Needs constant supervision, as he is not to be trusted.

INTERPRETER UKERE, D.D.S. & N.A.

Worked well on most occasions, but at times had to be called back from his wanderings.

R.H.C. Mellor
(R.H.C. Mellor)
Patrol Officer.



— LEGEND —

Rest House

Patrol Post

Route of patrol

Alienated land shown thus

Goyoka-Chimbu main road

M. LIMDARI
3000 FT

Sua

WAHGI RIVER

ASAROD CK

KYANORU

Nambalyva
9 E hectares
(not to scale)

Nambalyva
10 hectares

Nambalyva

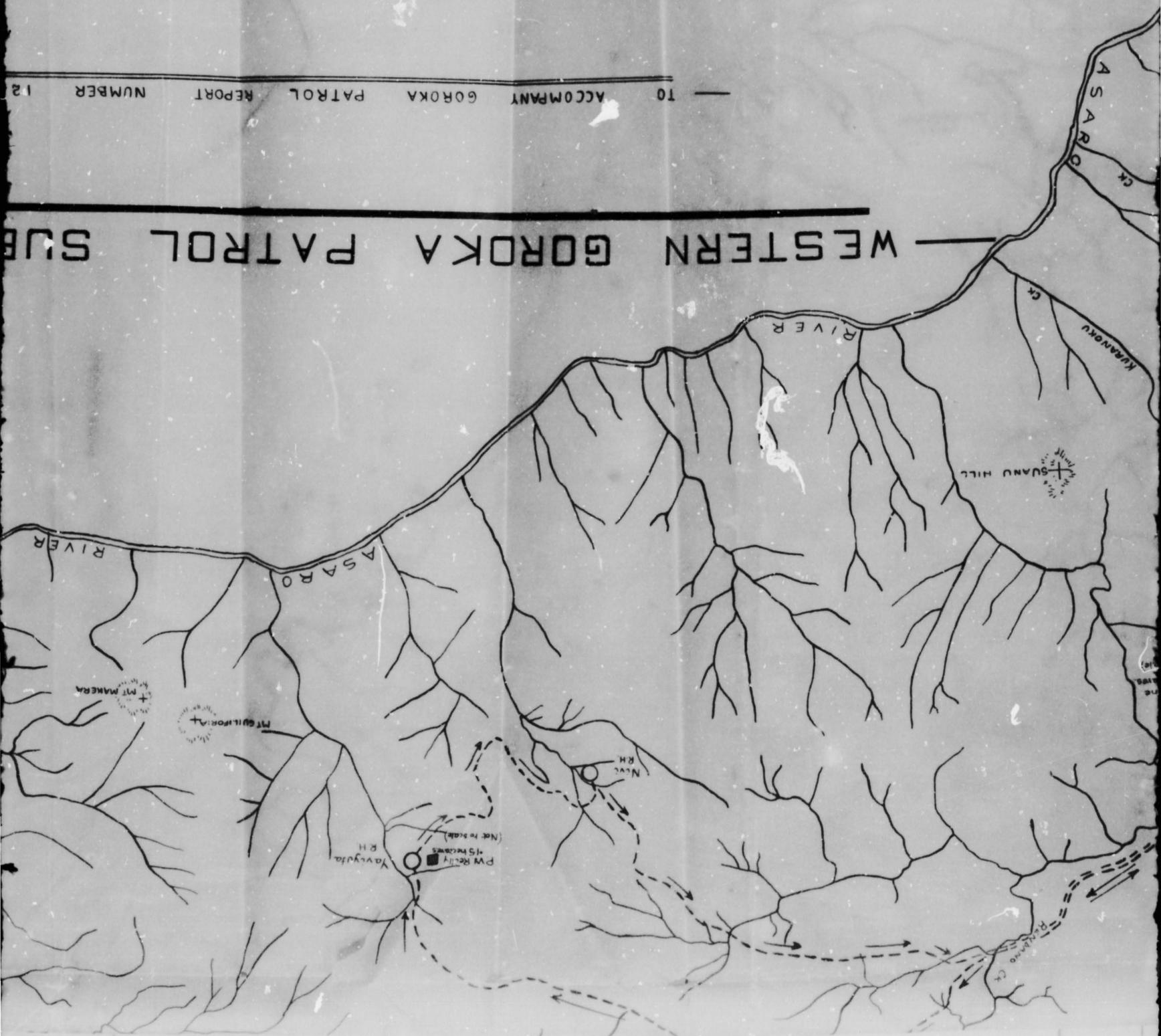
Nambalyva



SCALE: 1 INCH = 1 MILE

10 ACCOMPANY GOROKA PATROL REPORT NUMBER 12

WESTERN GOROKA PATROL SUB



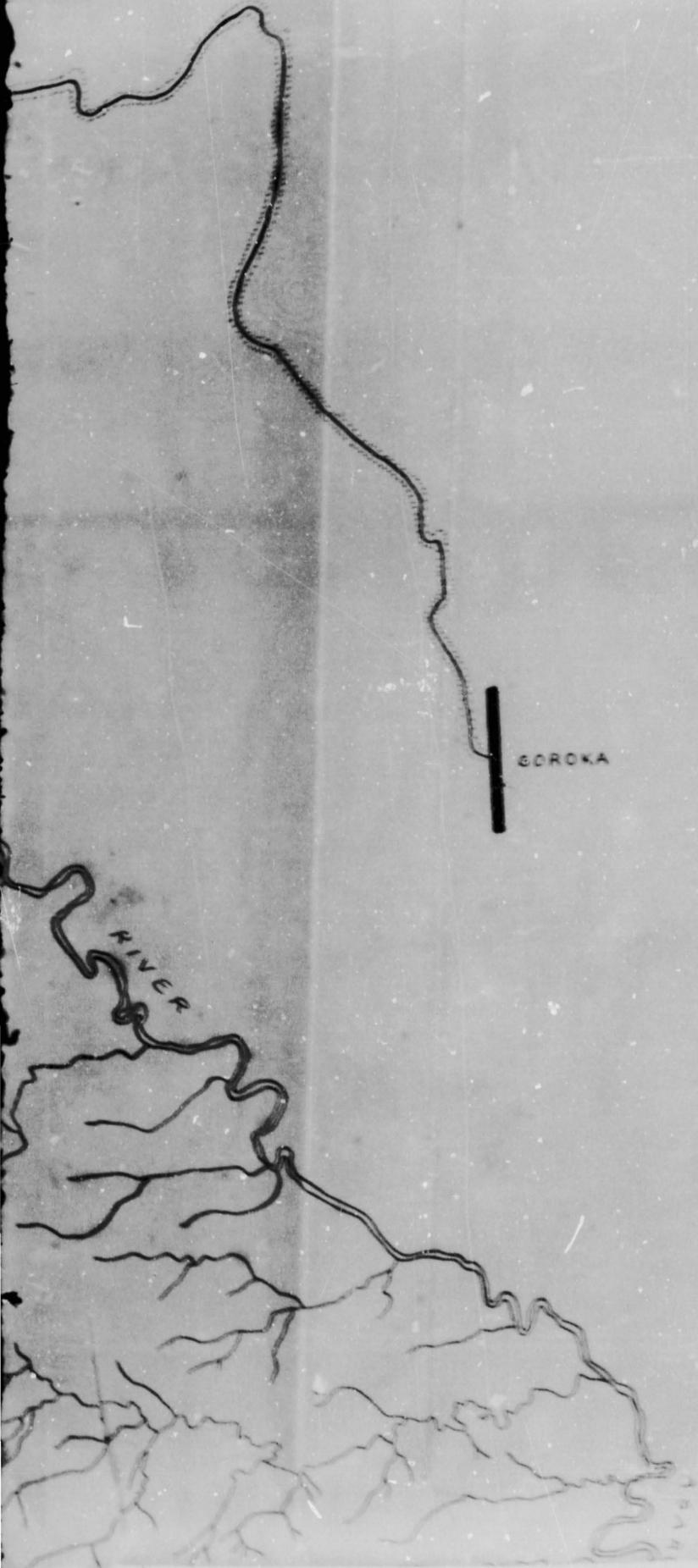


GOROKA PATROL SUB-DIVISION —

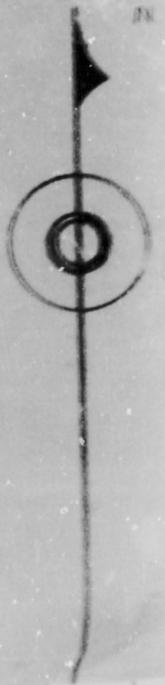
GOROKA PATROL REPORT NUMBER 12 / 1953-54 —

SCALE — 1 INCH — 1 MILE —

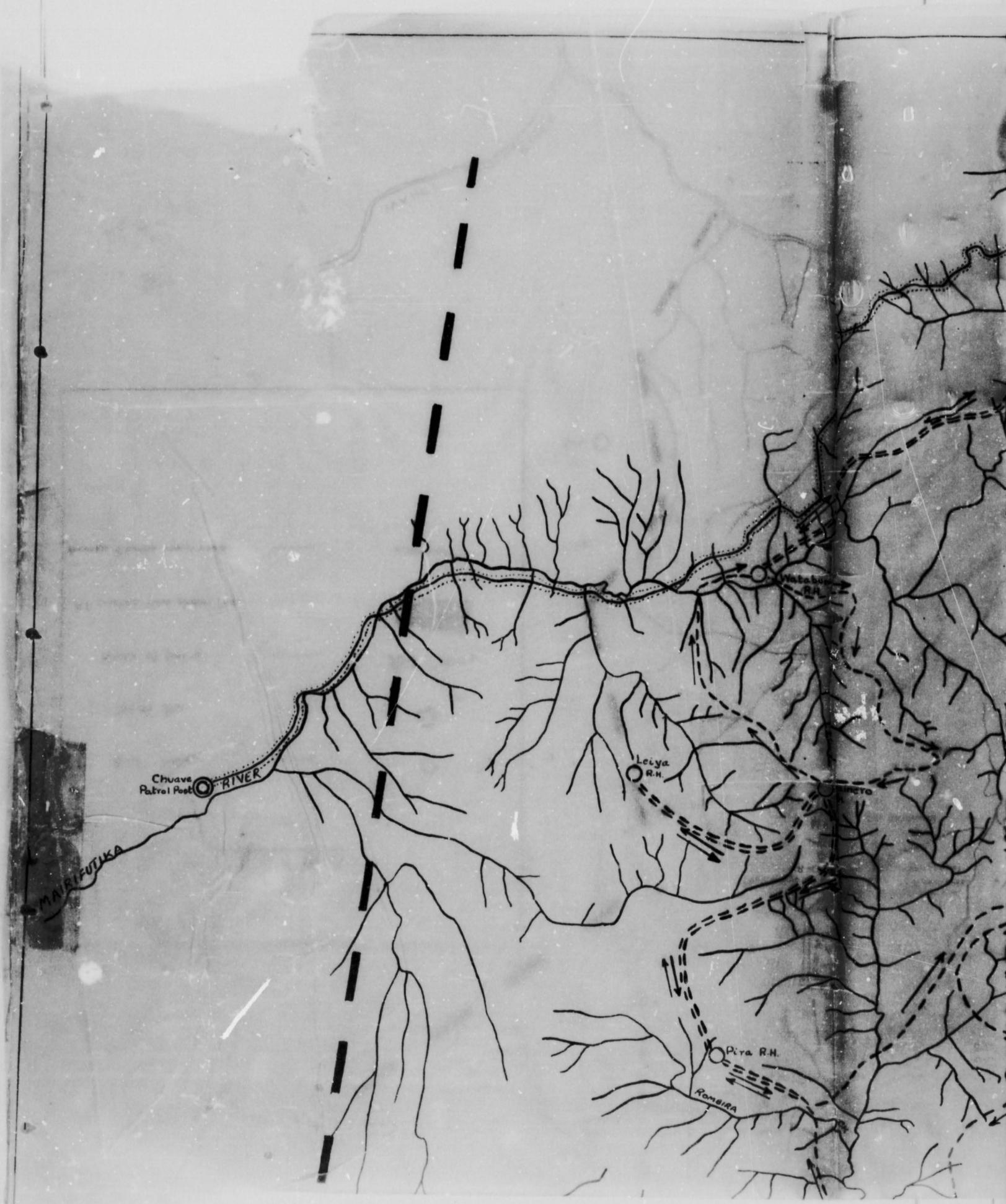




GROKA







D.D.S



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT

District of EASTERN HIGHLANDS Report No. GOROKA 13 of 1953-54

Patrol Conducted by J.L. THYER, P.O.

Area Patrolled UPPER BENA CENSUS SUB-DIVISION

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans —

Natives 4

Duration—From 18/3/1954 to 3/4/1954

Number of Days 16

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? NO

Last Patrol to Area by—District Services SEPT/1953

Medical —/19

Map Reference 1958 BENA 1" SHEET AND SKETCH WITH REPORT

Objects of Patrol GENERAL ADMINISTRATION, REAFFORESTATION,

NATIVE CUSTOMS, ENCOURAGEMENT NATIVE PITSAWING

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

20th / 5 / 19 54

[Signature]
District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation £.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund :... £.....

.....
.....
.....

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

Sub-District Office,
Goroka Sub-District,
Eastern Highlands District.

The District Commissioner,
District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT NO. 13/53-54.

CONDUCTED BY

John L. Thyer,
Patrol Officer.

AREA PATROLLED

Upper Bena Bena Census
Sub-Division.

OBJECTS OF PATROL

1. General Administration.
2. Reafforestation.
3. To encourage natives to take up pitsawing as a means of making money.
4. Native customs - Marriage and Divorce.

DURATION OF PATROL

18th March, 1954 to 2nd April,
(Sixteen days). 1954.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING

Two Constables of R.P.N.G.C.,
One Interpreter and One Native
Medical Assistant.

MAP REFERENCE

No. 1788 Bena Bena 1 inch
series and sketch map from
Patrol Report No. 4 of
1952-53.



(John L. Thyer)
Patrol Officer.

INTRODUCTION

The patrol endeavoured to cover fully and thoroughly its objects and instructions, and in this report the writer has given to the best of his ability a general picture of the native situation, and its possibilities for the future.

Before the people can fully appreciate their position in the Administration - Native relationship, they must be informed as fully and simply as possible of the ultimate aims of the Administration, and of the work and co-operation they must give to eventually achieve this goal.

This patrol has done its best, but future work will involve continual repetition and conformity - the only thing that has lasting effects on the native mind.

DIARY.

Thursday 18th. March.

Departed Goroka 1330 hours by landrover. Left vehicle and commenced walking in heavy rain at 1345. Arrived KAIUFA at 1440 hours. Made camp and instructed Village Officials and natives to assemble in the morning. Heavy rain fell all the afternoon.

Friday 19th. March.

Heard five complaints. Lectured natives and interviewed all Village Officials. Surrounding villages inspected.

Saturday 20th. March.

Organised tree planting competition and lectured natives on reforestation project. Heard and settled one minor complaint. Recalled to Goroka for weekend and departed at 1300 hours.

Sunday 21st. March.

Return to KAIUFA at 1830 hours.

Monday 22nd. March.

Rewarded winners of the tree planting competition. Three men tied for first, each having planted over 100 trees. Departed 1000 hours and proceeded to MATAUSA arriving there at 1100 hours. Settled two disputes, and lectured natives while police constables inspected Villages.

Tuesday 23rd. March.

Talked with natives and interviewed all Village Officials. Departed at 1200 hours. Inspected Administration pitsaw team and villages enroute to KORITAPA. Arrived KORITAPA at 1600 hours and settled dispute over young bride.

Wednesday 24th. March.

Series of lectures and discussions with natives. Interviewed all Village Officials and settled three minor disputes. Rained heavily during the afternoon.

Thursday 25th. March.

Departed KORIPAPA at 0830 hours. Inspected Napaine and Kofanaga villages enroute and arrived KOPANAGA at 1030 hours. Discussions with natives and interviewed Village Officials. Heard two minor disputes. Rained during late afternoon.

Friday 26th March.

Departed KOPANAGA at 0825 hours, proceeded to MEGABO arriving there at 1000 hours. Heard one minor dispute and interviewed Village Officials. Discussions with natives while constables inspected surrounding villages.

Saturday 27th. March.

Decided to search for scattered hamlets on the Ramu fall, and camped the night near Mt. Helbig.

Sunday 28th. March.

Returned to MEGABO. Patrol rested.

Monday 29th. March.

Departed MEGABO at 0820 hours and proceeded to NIAFOFA, arriving there at 0915 hours. Discussions with natives and Village Officials, and settled two minor disputes. Inspected surrounding villages.

Tuesday 30th. March.

Departed at 0815 hours after trouble getting carriers. Arrived BENA NO.1 at 0950 after inspecting two villages enroute. Discussions with Village Officials and natives. Heard several minor claims for compensation.

Wednesday 31st March.

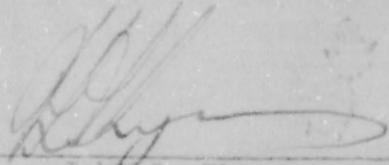
Departed BENA No.1 at 0830 hours. Inspected two villages enroute to BENA No.2, arriving there at 1100 hours. Discussions with Village Officials and natives. Villages inspected. Some rain during the afternoon. Visited Seventh Day Adventist Missionary Mr. Aitken at night.

Thursday. 1st April.

Settled several minor disputes inbetween rain showers during the morning. Departed BENA No.2 at 1200 hours and arrived MOHOWETO rest house at 1300 hours. Surrounding villages inspected and several minor disputes heard and settled. Rain started at 1600 hours and natives of Mohoweto and Makia were instructed to assemble for discussions in the morning.

Friday 2nd. April.

Discussions with Village Officials and natives. Departed rest house at 1430 hours and walked to Seigu creek. Met there by landrover and proceeded to Geroka. Reported to Assistant District Officer.



John L. Thyer.
Patrol Officer.

NATIVE AFFAIRS.

Unfortunately, as in many Patrol Sub-Divisions in the District, there are very few individual natives with exceptional influence or powers of leadership even in their own clans, let alone tribes; consequently the idea of effectively extending administration through pro-Government natives designated as village officials, gives not the full results which might be expected. Periodically, these Village Officials are assembled at Goroka and given ideas as to the aims of the Administration, and ways and means of improving communications, gardens, and living conditions to their own ultimate benefit. The Luluais and Tultuis are undoubtedly impressed by these lectures, but fail hopelessly to convey their full meaning and implication, and to spur their fellow clansmen into constructive action.

To help combat this weakness in leadership in native society, full clans were assembled at each Rest House and were lectured - as a group - on the aims of the Administration; the time and money that was being spent for their benefit alone, and their consequent obligations to their tutor. The powers of Village Officials under the Native Administration Regulations were made clear, and it was pointed out that these Officials are the first step in the eventual education of the people, and that they are the Government spokesmen in their villages.

General discussions were invited, and the Patrol endeavoured to give some satisfactory advice on each problem presented. The most common of these was "How do we stop pigs from invading our gardens?". This is one of the most pressing problems in the District and it gives rise to a large number of time consuming complaints. The problem - giving consideration to long established native custom - is difficult to answer. The obvious solution is to keep pigs as we do, but any move in that direction would probably go unheeded; and even if it did not, the people would probably not keep the pigstys clean, and disease would become rife. Therefore, the following ideas were put forward for trial:-

Firstly - The natives do not always plant sufficient food for themselves and the pigs; consequently the pigs are left to roam and forage for their own needs, find a garden, and break in. To counteract this cause, the natives were told they should plant more sweet potato and corn, and so satisfy the pigs appetite by hand feeding.

Secondly - Although gardens are generally well fenced sweet potato is planted right to the edge, and the leaves and roots break through to the outside; thus encouraging the animal to dig at the base of the fence and deliberately break it down. The suggestion that a six foot uncleared break of Kunai grass be left between the fence and the actual garden, may remove much of the animals incentive to break the barrier. These methods can only be tried, and it is hoped that they may lessen the frequency of the trouble.

A number of minor complaints were brought before the Patrol; many of the nature stated above, and some concerning payment of "bride price". These were all settled satisfactorily out of court. The division is at present apparently free from crime of a serious nature, and not a single C.W.A. case was heard. One complaint lodged by Napsine indicated that enthusiasm for the re-afforestation project is becoming strong. At each Rest House the natives were lectured on the importance of planting trees, especially those suitable for milling. The people of KORITAPA became so zealous in this work, that having no pine seedlings in their own tribal area

they helped themselves to a number belonging to NAPAINÉ without first asking permission. KORITAPA settled the matter by making NAPAINÉ a small payment of Girigiri.

Tribal boundaries seem to be reasonably well settled now and some have already been clearly marked by tree planting. The next step in this direction should be the demarcation of clan boundaries, which with coming agricultural development will greatly concern the people, and probably be the source of many land ownership disputes.

Possible industries which could be developed by the natives in the near future, as a means of raising money and ultimately improving their general living conditions.

1. With the influx of European settlers, natives of the area have the opportunity to observe our agricultural methods and to establish a handy market for their own range of produce which is becoming wider every day. Many of these settlers, are exporting produce to Coastal towns, and when only able to grow a limited amount themselves, in order to make their outgoing shipments and to feed their labour lines, they buy from the natives; thus providing them with a small cash income from their surplus sweet potatoes, peanuts, potatoes and green vegetables.

2. Cottees Passiona Ltd., have constructed a passion fruit pulping plant at Goroka, and with the improvement in local roads and the purchase of a truck, have established buying points in the Bena Bena area. A fruit nursery, MOROWETO is well underway and Cottees plan to distribute the seedlings to local people, and so ultimately increase production in the Upper Bena division. Many natives are fostering vines in their gardens, and if encouraged and sufficiently enterprising will later derive considerable benefit from this industry.

3. Coffee production will undoubtedly become the natives' greatest source of income in the future.

Mr. Cottle, the Agricultural Extension Officer at Goroka has been unable as yet to spend much time in this area, but with the advent of European farmers employing local labour to plant coffee plantations; many natives will surely be fired with enthusiasm to utilise their own land for this purpose, and undoubtedly derive some benefit from their own growing while labourers.

Later, with further agricultural extension work it should be possible for the Administration to establish nurseries under the care of reasonably intelligent natives, and distribute seedlings with proper instructions for planting which could be supervised by patrols.

Natives of KAUIPA and BENA BENA numbers ONE and TWO have already made some preliminary steps in the right direction. They should be given every encouragement, as the ultimate outcome of the whole project depends on the success of these first trials.

One of the objects of the patrol was "to encourage the natives with suitable timber available, to take up pit-sawing as a means of making money and also to help, in the future, to raise the standard of housing". Not all villages in the area have suitable timber in their clan lands, but those who have are willing to let others cut in their area so that they might learn the art themselves.

Suitable milling timbers are LO'NOFA and UTANLESE which are both durable semi hardwoods with a fine grain and long straight trunk of up to 100 feet; and KILUFA' ME and MENIPA, trees of the Hoop pine family. The list below gives the names of natives who have had considerable experience with a pitsaw, and who wish to buy saws and begin their own small scale milling business.

<u>Name.</u>	<u>Clan.</u>	<u>Available timber.</u>	<u>Remarks.</u>
KORIM	KOKINAGA	LO'NOFA	All have had at least 4 months cutting experience.
SOBELIPA	"	UTANLESE	
KOSANINA	"	KILUFA' ME	
SUSUKI'E	"	MENIPA	
O'IFA	"		
HOLYAPA	"		
OPENEFA	"		
LISAT'GAFO	MATAUSA	As above	4 months with S.D.A's
NANAGOLORINAPO	"	"	"
FIYANAI	NAPAINI	As above	2 months exp. only would appreciate experienced help. 3 months.
TABAK	"	"	
HUNASESE	NIAROPA	"	
KAGAJO	OIEPATYUFA	None	18 months experience.
MENILA'I	"	"	4 months experience.
SANATIPA'E	"	"	4 months experience.
MEKI	NAPATYUFA	"	4 " "
MEKITA	YOGIYONI	"	18 " "
TEBE	SIGGIYA	"	2 years experience
POPUNEFA	"	"	1 year experience
MATABELA	"	"	1 " "
UNEIVA	"	"	1 " "
SABIOL	"	"	1 " "
ANUNA	"	"	1 " "
ALANUBA	"	"	1 " "
ALITTA	"	"	1 " "
TAKIS	NONIBI	"	1 " "
ETIYA	"	"	1 " "
ISAS	"	"	1 " "
SKILKEI	"	"	1 " "
TOMASI	"	"	1 " "

It will be noted that many of these sawyers have no timber available, but KORITAPA, MATAUSA and NIAROPA are willing to have teams of outsiders work their timber, and so give them the opportunity of learning the trade.

The Administration, private enterprise, and the natives themselves have an insatiable demand for sawn timber, and an industry such as that outlined above should certainly succeed. It would also give encouragement to the re-afforestation project in that the people would begin to realise the great value of timber resources.

Administration of scattered native hamlets of the MEKIPATIGI tribe situated North of LEGABO on the Ramu fall.

This area - rugged rainforest country - is sparsely populated by small hamlets of the SAKABOFA, NIAROPA and LEGABO clans of the MEKIPATIGI tribe. In patrol report number 5/53-54 Assistant District Officer, R.M. Tolhurst suggested that a later patrol should investigate the numbers and accessibility of these people.

The matter was not included in the report to the patrol, but since on the night of 21st March, work

at MEGABO was almost completed, I informed the Village Officials of NIROFA that the weekend would be spent in patrolling this little known area, and that I would not proceed to the NIROFA Rest House until the following Monday morning.

Accordingly, after some discussion with natives of the area, the bulk of the camp was left at MEGABO Rest House in charge of a constable, and myself accompanied by an interpreter, constable and Native Medical Assistant proceeded to the North-Eastern headwaters of the Bena Bena river, across the main BISMARCK ranges divide - at 7 to 7,500 feet - and then down about 2,000 feet on the Ramu fall to the scattered houses of the MEGABO clan. The track, swampy and overgrown with rain forest, proved to be difficult walking and it took $4\frac{1}{2}$ hours to reach these hamlets; but if the path were cleared, this time could probably be bettered by an hour.

After inspecting two of the hamlets and hearing one minor complaint, it was decided that rather than endeavour to return to MEGABO Rest House late that afternoon, and travel through rain and possibly darkness over a difficult track; we would make camp on a clearing where the natives had constructed a temporary Rest House.

On Sunday morning I climbed back to the top of the BISMARCK divide and endeavoured to position the hamlets of MUPANOTA and SAFANOTA.

This could only be done very approximately as the Southern shoulder of Mt. Helbig hides these houses from view. I then returned to the MEGABO Rest House and spent the remainder of the afternoon in discussion with influential men of the MEGABO and SAFANOTA clans, and as a result established the facts set out below.

(1) The MEGABO clan lives not in a concentrated "house line", but in scattered hamlets situated near the present MEGABO Government Rest House (MEGABO NO.1) and also on the Ramu fall (MEGABO NO.2). They migrate between these two areas depending on weather and seasons. During the wet season the majority of the clan live at MEGABO No.1 but in dry weather many migrate to MEGABO No.2 as they find that their pigs enjoy better health there. Consequently, a Rest House at MEGABO NO.2 is definitely unnecessary, as these people also have houses near the Rest House in which they can live when a patrol visits the area.

(2) When required to appear for census the SAFANOTA clan (living on the south western side of Mt. Helbig) must climb over the main BISMARCK divide, and then walk down the North Western tributary of the Bena Bena river to the Government Rest House at MEGABO NO.1. This journey takes about 5 hours, and it is impossible for these people to walk over in the morning - line for census - and then return to their houses on the same day. Consequently, they must impose on the MEGABO clan for food and accommodation during the time the Patrol demands their presence. This tends to create a certain amount of ill feeling between the two clans, and occasionally leads to domestic strife. SAFANOTA is also frequently reprimanded for absences during census. This I feel, is definitely unjust if to appear before the Patrol they must endure 10 hours walking over a rough track; hardship for pregnant women, young children and the aged.

I therefore suggest, that the next Upper Bena Patrol establish a Rest House at the head of the North Western tributary of the Bena river, or just over the Bismark divide on the Ramu side. This move would greatly assist the effective administration of the SAFANOTA clan by reducing

their 5 hour trek to an hour or two, and also bring under Government control the NUPANOTA clan which has never been censused.

The NUPANOTA clan so far as I could determine is only small, (about 50 people) and their houses are situated on the Western slopes of Mt. Malbig. These people have considered walking to Megabo No.1 for census but think it too far. If a Rest House were established at SAFANOTA they would be willing to line, and would swell the number for census there to about 200. The numbers lining at MEGABO No.1 would consequently be slightly reduced, but still some 400 souls.

The map accompanying this report shows the approximate positions of these hamlets, and also a proposed SAFANOTA Rest House site. Although very near, or on the Madang District boundary, they remain our responsibility as members of the NEXINATIGI tribe.

Taken as a whole, the native situation seems to be on the improve and definitely very favourable. In the work of the Administration, close co-operation by the natives is essential, and it is hoped that the patrol has done much to improve this understanding.

ANTHROPOLOGY.

Customs of Marriage and Divorce in the Bena Bena area.

The information set out below is definitely not wholly accurate. The patrol stayed in the area for only a short time, and to accurately record such native customs requires the concentrated work of an Anthropologist. However, it will serve as a useful basis around which additional information can be built. Apparently the customs stated here are practiced more or less uniformly from the Goroka area right through to Kainantu.

Marriage:

Frequently, the father of a boy only about eight years old will select from another clan a girl of the same age, and by verbal agreement only, will arrange with the girl's father a marriage for a date when the couple reach maturity. This verbal agreement is kept alive by the father of the boy occasionally sending small gifts of food to the girl's parents, but the gifts are not reciprocated.

In a case such as is stated above, the "bride price" is the highest. The reason being that the girl was chosen before reaching the menstrual age, and her growth and activities have been watched through the years and found to be satisfactory.

When the couple reach maturity (about sixteen years of age) arrangements are made for the consummation of the wedding. The "bride price" is prepared by the father of the youth and all his fellow clansmen. Each member of the clan contributes one or two articles depending on the size of the village, and the parent adds as much as he can to the whole as near as possible to the correct value. The boy of both clans then kill pigs, and a feast is prepared in the boy's village while he is being decorated in the men's way by his male relatives. At the same time the "bride" to be is decorated with shells, paint, and harata oil by her own relatives; and is then brought to the lad's village and kept in a woman's house until the festivities are commenced.

The prospective husband is then brought to the scene by his father midst singing and dancing men of the clan,

but the bride comes unobtrusively accompanied by her mother and close relatives. The "bride price" is then handed over, and the marriage is consummated by the conclusion of the feast.

When a native girl is very young, a man of her clan, usually a close relative, is appointed by her parents as her guardian. He is responsible for arranging her initiation ceremonies and any other minor ritual connected with the girl's upbringing. When she is married it is he, not the parents of the girl, who receives the "bride price", and after keeping a large portion for himself he distributes the remainder amongst clan members. The father and mother of the girl receive nothing.

When the couple are matched at an early age (as above) the "bride price" is higher than in any other case, and to give some indication of the maximum amount paid; a fitting "bride price" is set out below.

Ten ropes of Girigiri shell;
Ten ropes of Tambu shell;
Ten White Cowrie shells;
Five Green snail shell;
Five Malo (bark cloaks);
Three salt (made by the natives);
Four Figs.

The ropes of girigiri and tambu are usually about ten feet long, and consist of the shells - and to end-sewn on to a bark cord. Salt is generally of the kind produced by the natives themselves by burning certain varieties of grass, collecting the ash, boiling it in bamboos, and then decanting the clear liquid which is later evaporated leaving an almost white salty powder. For the purpose of a "bride price", one "salt" is about six kitchen cups full. Malo is a white and sometimes dyed cloak with a herring bone pattern stamped into it. It is made from the bark of a certain tree which is hammered and soaked until it becomes almost like a soft thin leather.

None of these articles are an absolute essential without which the marriage is not valid. If one is unavailable, it can be replaced by an additional amount of another.

Where the marriage is not prearranged at an early age, and the prospective bride has never previously been married but has reached maturity; the "Bride price" is usually about two thirds of that stated above. An older woman who has been married and divorced once or twice before is only worth about one quarter or less of the full price; depending on her age, and attractiveness to the prospective husband.

Divorce.

- (1) Divorce occurring shortly after marriage but before the birth of children.

If the woman definitely decides to leave her husband despite the fact that he may wish her to remain, the father or guardian of the husband goes to the woman's clan and retrieves the whole of the "bride price". Having recovered the misspent valuables, they are not returned to their owners, but are held by the father until such a time as he can find another suitable wife for his son.

If the husband finds his wife unsatisfactory, and tells her that he no longer wishes to remain married to her, the "bride price" is not lost. The father of the man again negotiates for its return, although not always success-

fully. This situation was commonly cause for a tribal war before the advent of the Administration; but now, according to native custom, the majority of the valuables are returned and again kept aside for the purchase of another wife.

(2) Divorce occurring after the birth of one child.

When a child - male or female - is born to a couple, it automatically becomes a member of the father's clan, and regardless of the fact that the wife ^{may leave} her husband while the baby is still breast fed, it must eventually be returned to the father's clan who have full right to retain the child.

Consequently, if the wife leaves her husband after the birth of a healthy child, according to original native custom the whole of the "Bride price" remains with the wife's clan as payment for the child. However, since the Administration has been controlling the area, for some reason - probably past Court decisions - approximately one third of the pay is returned to the husband of the erring wife.

In a case where the husband divorces his wife under the above conditions, he definitely has no claim for the return of even a small part of the "bride price". In both cases the parents or guardians of the ex husband take charge of, and care for his child until he marries again.

(3) Divorce occurring after the birth of two or more children.

Under no circumstances is any of the "bride price" returned by the wife's clan to either the husband or his parents and clansmen; but the children still definitely remain with the divorced husband as members of his own clan.

In a normal happy marriage, the husband gradually discharges his obligations (for the bride price) to the members of his village who originally contributed. Also, if he has divorced his wife and all pay is not returned by her clan; when he marries again it is his duty to eventually repay all valuables which were consequently lost to his own clan.

These notes are far from complete, but should definitely assist officers when hearing a Court involving marriage or divorce.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

In the Upper Bena division, the village officials need to be completely reorganised. Many hold no badge of office and some of those who do, do not deserve it. There are many natives who have been marked unofficially as "Bossboys" by their Luluai, probably because he himself is too lazy to execute his duties properly and feels he requires many assistants. It was quite common to arrive at a Rest House where some six hundred natives are censused, and be confronted by a line up to about a dozen so called "Village Officials".

For this reason an appendix is added at the end of the report as a guide to future officers investigating and consolidating the position of Luluais and Tultais. It includes remarks on the efficiency of the present village officials, and also the names of natives who could possibly succeed should an official be found definitely unsuitable for the position.

The most outstanding leader in the area is the Tultul named SIGLET. He was originally a member of R.F.N.C.C. hails from the Serik, and has been settled at Bafafa for many

years. He is definitely very influential and a good pro Administration leader. His outstanding success as a village official tends to support the Village Constable system of Papua. It is very difficult to find local natives with sufficient ability as leaders to fill the position of Luluai or Taitul.

VILLAGES, SANITATION AND HYGIENE.

In most cases the so called villages are very small, - consisting of a men's house, several women's houses, and a few odd huts that may be used for cooking or accommodating somebody's pigs - and one clan may live in as many as three or four of these scattered hamlets. When inspected, the majority were found to be spotlessly clean, obviously only for the benefit of the patrol, but the importance of maintaining a high standard of hygiene was stressed in all discussions with the natives.

Latrines are constructed in all hamlets but obviously not always used, and are hopelessly inadequate as a precaution against hookworm. In most cases the pits were only about four feet deep instead of twenty; however, with continual patrolling these matters should improve.

Pigs are still part and parcel of the people's social lives, and until they become just a source of meat instead of an idolised beast for special ceremonial occasions, it is futile trying to persuade the people to keep them away from their hamlets. Village water supplies are generally excellent and no fault could be found in this respect.

The general hygiene of the people is slowly but obviously improving, but so long as repatriated natives who have been taught cleaner ways continually revert to their old manner of life, it will always be an uphill battle.

HEALTH.

These people generally enjoy excellent health. Native Medical Assistant MARAHOKE accompanied the patrol, visited villages, and examined assemblies of natives at all rest houses. A few mild cases of Yaws and Scabies were discovered and treated, but only three warranted hospitalisation. Two cases of Malnutrition found on the Samu fall at Megabo No.2 were also sent to hospital.

Marahoke is stationed at a Medical Aidpost in the Bona Bona area, and frequently visits these people.

AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

At this time of the year native gardens bear prolifically, and there is definitely no shortage of food. Bananas, corn, and other foods which require a lot of sun do not grow very well in the high rain-forest areas, namely Metausa, Keritafa and Megabo, but kaukau the staple diet is abundant. The same can be said for pigs. They abound in the lower kuni areas, but in the timber country are scarce.

During discussions with the natives several leading questions were put forward, and are set out below.

(1) "After two crops of sweet potato have been harvested from a new garden, successive crops are so poor that their planting is not warranted. It takes much time and labour to prepare and fence a plot of land for a garden. How can we keep cropping it?"

This question is not difficult to answer when dealing with educated people, but in this case it is definitely not a matter which can be dealt with now. Perhaps the best answer is for the natives to watch the manner in which European settlers rotate their crops.

(2) "Occasionally, some of our pigs contract some obscure infection of the liver. How do we stop this spreading?"

The natives have not the least idea of animal husbandry, but it was suggested that they construct a quarantine pen well away from the village and other pigs; place all sick animals in this pen, keep it clean, and hand feed them until they either recover or die. This may or may not help stop the spread of the disease, but it certainly cannot do much harm to try such measures.

A few of weasel and also hawks kill a large percentage of the native's domesticated fowl. It was pointed out that this loss was only due to the fact that hens with young chickens were not cared for, but allowed to wander unattended through the bush instead of being properly housed in a yard under close supervision.

Much time was spent in the discussion of such matters, but even though the natives themselves agree that they should take some positive action, it will be years before many get it into practice.

RE-AFFORESTATION AND SOIL CONSERVATION.

The tree planting programme could definitely be speeded up if continually supervised, but progress up to the present time is certainly very pleasing. In several places where the dearth of trees was very apparent, competitions were organised and small prizes awarded. This induced many natives to plant over one hundred trees each on grassy slopes devoid of timber, and should a good percentage of these survive considerable improvement will be noticed in a few years.

Much of the land cultivated for gardens is on the sides of mountain ridges, and with the native custom of digging drainage ditches directly downhill, valuable topsoil is quickly eroded and lost during periods of heavy rain. The importance of contour draining to conserve soil was continually stressed.

ROADS AND BRIDGES.

Patrol tracks throughout much of the area are very steep, but unavoidably so. Consequently progress in wet weather is sometimes difficult, but the roads are always passable and reasonably well maintained. Bridges are unnecessary except on the main jeep road from Soroka to Bona Bona which is inspected weekly and continually maintained.

Should it ever be needed, a fairly easy route for a new jeep road could be surveyed from the main Bona bridge, to the Bona gap north of Meebo. It is doubtful if such a road would ever be of much use to European settlers, as there is very little land available for allocation in the Upper Bona valley.

MISSIONS AND EDUCATION.

The main educational centre is the Seventh Day Adventist mission at Bona No. 2. This used to be run as a technical school by Mr. L. Howell, but has now been taken over by Mr. J. Aitken and combines both general and technical studies. Teaching is conducted first in Pidgin, and then gradually changed into simple English, and a large majority of the Pidgin speaking natives in the area learned the language at the S.D.A. Mission.

Although the S.D.A. Mission is doing more towards the simple education of the people, the Lutheran Mission is

concentrating simply on the work of spreading the Gospel; and by virtue of the fact that they were the first Mission in the Sub-District and have many native evangelists spread throughout the area; the Lutherans are by far the more powerful of the two Missions. Unfortunately they teach only the Koto language, and not Pidgin or English.

The inability (of the majority of the natives) to speak Pidgin English is an unfortunate handicap in communicating with the people, but the importance of a "Lingua Franca" was stressed, and the situation should eventually improve with the recruiting of more coastal labourers. There is no Administration School at Vena Bena.

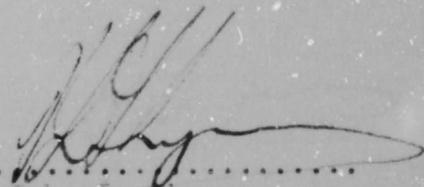
CENSUS AND VITAL STATISTICS.

This patrol was not concerned with census which is not due to be conducted for another six months. There should be a considerable increase in population shown by the next figures.

REST HOUSES AND BARRACKS.

These are reasonably adequate for most purposes, but rather poorly constructed when compared with rest houses in the Western portion of the sub-District.

With continual patrolling, the native's pride in their own "station" should increase, and the trend will be to construct better and more elaborate buildings.



.....
John E. Meyer,
Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "A".

REPORT ON POLICE AND INTERPRETER - PATROL NO. 13/53-54.

Const. SUPIAK - Reg. No. 7460.

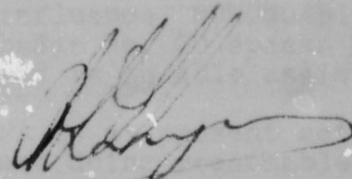
Has had a little patrol experience and in time should develop into very sound N.C.O. material. He is a good steady worker.

Const. OTG - Reg. No. 8231.

A well disciplined constable who has had considerable experience in bush work, and shows promise for the future.

ATYABUT Government Interpreter.

An excellent interpreter who knows his job well, and is a good authority on Bena Bena native customs.



(John L. Thyer)
Patrol Officer.

APPENDIX "B"

REPORT ON VILLAGE OFFICIALS - PATROL REPORT NO.13/53-54.

<u>Tribe.</u>	<u>Clan.</u>	<u>Population.</u>	<u>Remarks.</u>
BENA	GINIBI	79	YARAFUSOGUI is unofficial Luluai, who works reasonably well but is a bit old. Suggest AKENARE, Tultul badge No. 73 later take his place as only one Village Official is necessary in this small line.
BENA	NAPAIYUFA	126	SEIYA, Luluai badge No.17 is a very good man, but getting rather old. The clan population only warrants one Village Official and A'HOSEI, Tultul No.100 is also very good and could later take the Luluai's place.
BENA	OIEFAIYUFA	157	KARIYO, Tultul badge No.79 is an excellent worker but feels there are too many Village Officials in the area and wants to relinquish his badge and take charge of a pitsaw team. General feeling of this clan is to merge with NAPAIYUFA under Village Officials of that clan.
BENA	YOGIYOHI	260	FITIARI, Luluai badge No.272 is a good worker and has reasonably strong influence. SUWUNOABITOI, Tultul badge No. 70 speaks good pidgin and is an able assistant.
KAPUGUNA- BAGO.	HOFOGAIYUFA	167	YOGORIAFA is at present acting Luluai and doing reasonable job. MAKOE is a good assistant and understudy and should be kept in mind for later official position.
"	KAPAGUI	179	SAVIAPOHU is Tultul badge No.75 and should on proving himself take the place of the ex Luluai who was gaoled and demoted. This work is very good. YAWAN is a good worker and should be kept in mind for later position as Tultul.
"	SAFAIYUFA	190	KENAKENA'E, Luluai badge No.290 is keen enough in his work, but has some trouble getting the people to follow him. His powers made clear and should improve.
KERITOMI	FAGASA	102	YAFAFITO was acting Luluai, but useless and now demoted. ZATOGUE is appointed provisionally. He seems to have been doing all the Luluai's work and is very keen.
KERITOMI	KEPINAGA	123	LOGANIMI should be tried as provisional Luluai here and seems a good worker. ANONO, Tultul badge No.124 is excellent.

<u>Tribe</u>	<u>Clan</u>	<u>Population</u>	<u>Remarks.</u>
KERITOMI	KOKINAGA	323	The clan has no official Luluai or Tultul. Appointed IFUTANE Luluai and KENEBIGA'E Tultul provisionally. These two have been working well in the past.
"	MATAUSA	290	This clan has split into two lines. (1) AFIAGUPI was Luluai of this line but was gaoled for riotous behavior and so demoted. BILIDIME is doing a good job and if satisfactory for another year should be appointed Luluai. (2) SABITREI, Luluai badge No.299 seems quite satisfactory. He is ably assisted by KAKERI who would be a probable should a replacement be necessary.
"	SAFANAKA	79	LOINESO, Luluai badge No.91 is doing a good job but is getting too old. Have suggested GERASIFARO train under him for later appointment.
"	SIGOIYA	202	N'GABIPLEI is provisional Luluai, and ANASIFA provisional Tultul. Both are good at their work.
KOMU/KAIUFA	KAIUFA	198	MIFAIHIARI, Luluai badge No.84 is a good man, but getting too old. SIGLET, Tultul badge No.195 is a Sepik native settled in the area, and his work and influence is excellent.
"	KOMU	126	MASIGE is the powerful man in this clan but has had gaol sentence for riotous behaviour. LUMAI if proved satisfactory should take the position of Luluai. MILIGUPA is a possible for Tultul at a later date. All are good workers.
MAGANAGABO	KATIGU	161	SIFAUPA, Luluai badge No.234 is suffering from a spinal deformity which may or may not improve. At present time is not able to do his job properly and next patrol should reconsider his position. LABAI' IFOPA is provisional Tultul. A fair worker.
"	MOHOWETO	219	MESARIARE, Luluai badge No.91 is a good man and does his work well. SIGAPONI, Tultul No.101 is also good at his job.
NONEBIGUNA	KORITAPA	292	YOPAREBE is a powerful clan leader but far too old to be made a permanent Luluai. FALI-UGA'E is young brother of above and if work remains as good as it is now, the next patrol should give him a Luluai's badge. KATAM, Tultul badge No.85 is good at his work and speaks pidgin.

<u>Tribe.</u>	<u>Clan.</u>	<u>Population.</u>	<u>Remarks.</u>
MONEBIGUNA	MONEBI	166	YAFAS'KIILOI, Luluai badge No.296 is fair enough, but getting a little old. MASIBA is acting Tultul and does a fair job and if he continues to improve should receive badge. ABERO is a likely lad for consideration at a later date.
"	SAFA	203	ZCGOZOGO, Luluai badge No.1 is too old to continue and should have badge taken by next Patrol. YASESAHAFI, Luluai No.15 is a good man. SAPULA holds Tultul's badge (No number) and is excellent.
NEKIMATIGI	F'WASAGUPMO	41	SAPILO is acting Luluai but seems rather weak. Suggest he remain provisional.
"	KOFANAGA	283	TAMATOMEFA is Luluai badge No.231 and KLEBE'I is Luluai badge No.232. Both doing a good job, but will soon be too old. Two hardworking understudies should be remembered for later appointment, namely SAGOPI - for future Luluai - and JOGONEI - for future Tultul.
"	MEGABO	358	This clan has split into two lines (1) FERIFA, Luluai badge No.235 is doing a very good job and should be permanent. OIYE is actually the most influential man and was originally appointed provisionally. He advises FERIFA, but does not upset the stability of FERIFA'S position. (2) SINOPANE holds no badge but does a very good job. If he continues to be satisfactory he should be given his badge of office.
"	NAPAINI	211	KRAI'EFA is natural leader but too old to be made a permanent Luluai. SARUBEKAFI is a good worker and should train under him as his ultimate successor. ANIS should be appointed as permanent Tultul. His work is very good and he is respected.
"	SAFANOTA	114	In a mess - many "bossboys" but not all present. Suggest next census patrol straighten out the matter. LILIHAFI is a possibility and the only one who paid much attention to the patrol.
OROGEGAMBO	KOGORAI	236	OIREFA, Luluai badge No.19 is doing a fair job but could improve. MEGBI, Tultul No.121 is very good and speaks pidgin.

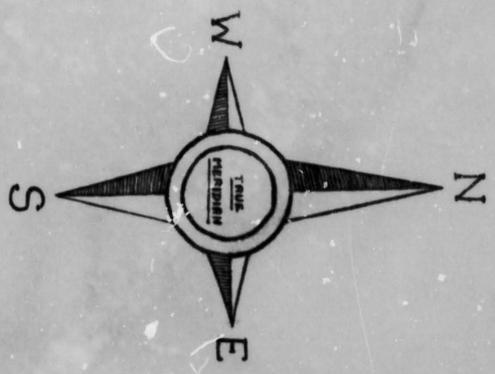
<u>Tribe.</u>	<u>Clan.</u>	<u>Population</u>	<u>Remarks.</u>
OROGEGAMBO	KOKALUGREINAGA	109	No village Officials in this line. Two possible candidates are YAMUGELA and IGOIGOPA. Suggest the best of these be appointed provisional Luluai by the next patrol.
"	NIAROFA (1)	288	SUSUWAI, Luluai badge No.15 is not particularly good but has possibilities. TUTUYA will make excellent Tultul. Suggest he be given badge by next patrol if his work is still good.
"	NIAROFA (2)	193	LOLITOMEHAFO, Tultul badge No.123 is a good man and should remain in office. The Luluai has long since died but FEKOPARU'E is a good worker and definitely a possibility.
"	OROGEI	188	No Village Officials in this clan. SAGIFAROPA and FEKOBA could be tried provisionally as Luluai and Tultul. They are both very Pro Government, but as to influence in their clan - it remains to be seen.
YOFOROGAMO	KENIMARO	163	SISARUEI is provisional Luluai and seems quite satisfactory. AI-ILEI is provisional Tultul and his work is very good. Should be given badge by next Patrol.
"	MAKIA	132	LIBULA, son of the aged headman, is provisional Luluai. He seems to be a good at his job. LUNEPA is another possible candidate for Position of Luluai or Tultul.
YOMAGA	ARUPA	99	SIGOIAGUPA seems fair enough as provisional Luluai, but is a bit old. SIKIAFO is very young but definitely a potential Clan leader and Luluai.
YOMAGA	NAPAMAGONA	152	BENEPAHAFO, Luluai badge No. 185 seems to be working well and should improve. WARA would make a very good provisional Tultul.
"	SOGOMI	63	IDA, Luluai badge No. 276 is doing an excellent job. BILILO is his able unofficial assistant.

.....
(John L. Thyer)
Patrol Officer.

W. 10000 ft.

— MADANG I —

M. OTTO MAP



— GOROKA —

KAUFA

MATRUSA

— GOROKA —



DISTRICT

BISMARCK RANGES

PE MULDIG 9200'



Niganda Hamlets

Safunda Hamlets

SAFUNDU R.H.
Proposed site

MEGABO N. 2

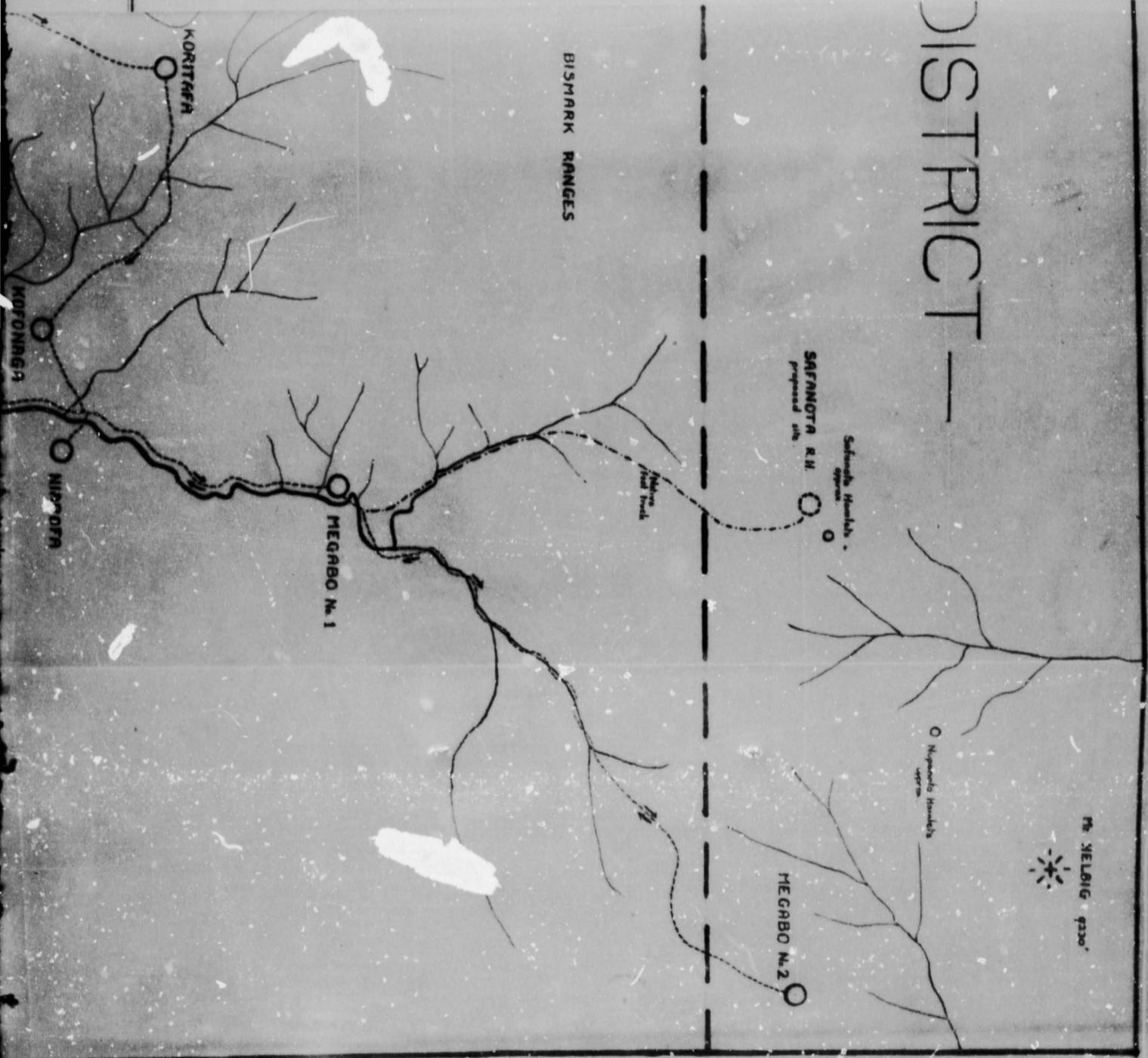
MEGABO N. 1

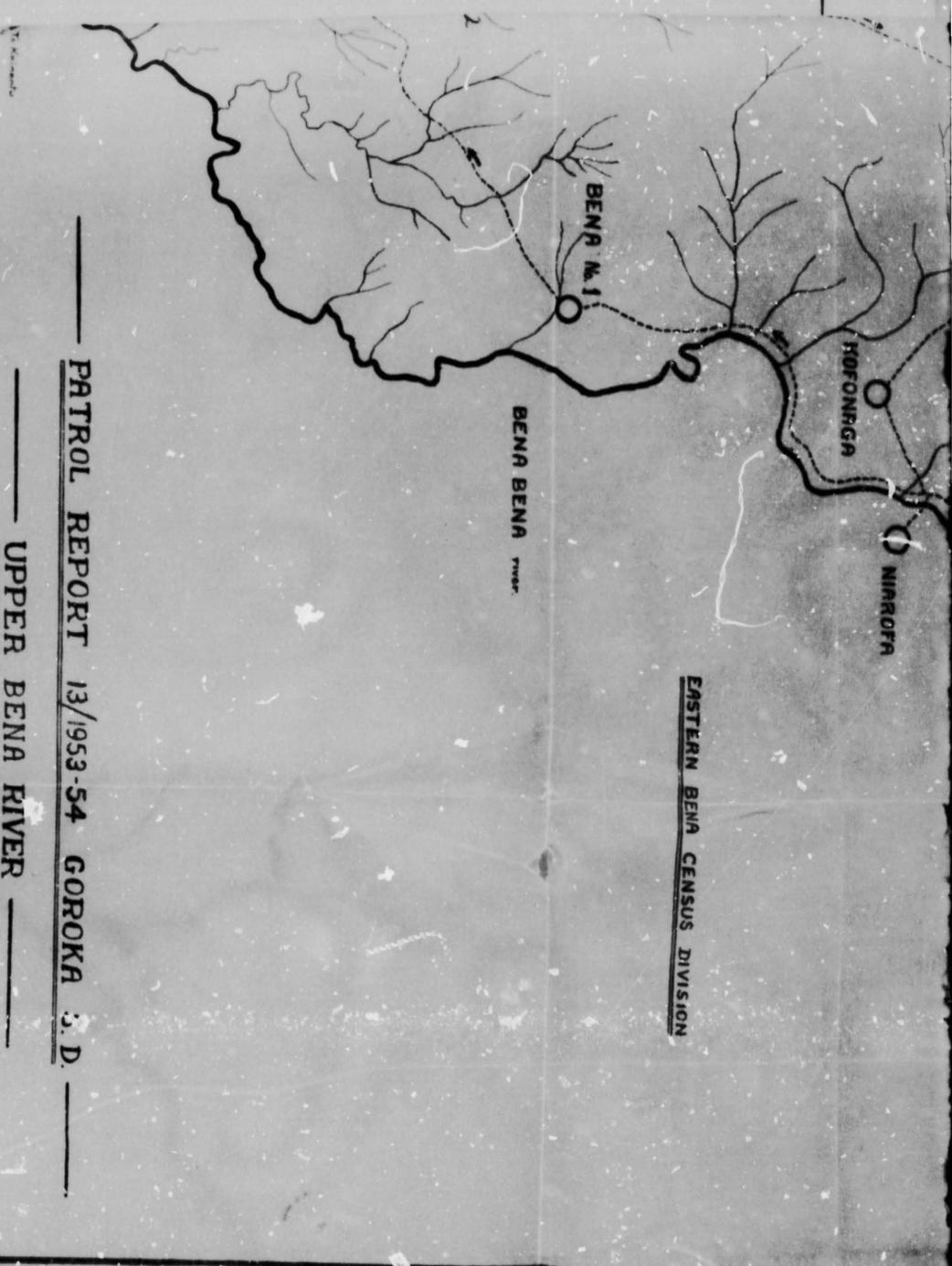
Wakara
Foot track

KORITFA

NIPDFA

KOFONIGA





EASTERN BENA CENSUS DIVISION

BENA BENA RIVER

BENA M. 1

HOFONRGA

NINROFA

PATROL REPORT 13/1953-54 GOROKA S. D.

UPPER BENA RIVER

Map based on Bena Bena 1798 f. series.

Scale — 1 inch = 1 mile.

- Patrol Route ————
- Rest Houses O
- Main Roads ————
- Alienated Land [Symbol]

13/53-54

ti

IONS

o

C 4 - PATROL REPORTS

1953/54 to 1960/66

EASTERN HIGHLANDS

CHIMBJ & BOMAI
GOROKA
KAINANFU & OKAPA
KUNDIAWA

WESTERN HIGHLANDS

JIMI RIVER & TAMBUL
KOMPIAM & TAMBUL
LAIAGAM & KANDEP
MINJ
MOUNT HAGEN
WABAG & LAIAGAM
WAPENAMANDA & KOMPIAM

SEPIK DISTRICT

AITAPE & VANIMO
AMBUNTI & GREEN RIVER
AMBUNTI & AMANAE
ANGORAM
DREIKIKIR & ANGORAM
GREEN RIVER
LUMI
MAPRIK & DREIKIKIR
TELEFOMIN
VANIMO
MEWAK
YANGGRI

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

HENGANOFI Patrol Post,
Goroka Sub-district,
Eastern Highlands District.

16th May 1954.

The District Commissioner,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT No. 14 /53-54.

A PATROL TO: South West Henganofi.

CONDUCTED BY: John A. Gauci, Patrol Officer.

ACCOMPANIED BY: Three Members R.P. & N.G.C.
One N.M.O.
One Interpreter.

DURATION: 23.4.54 to 28.4.54.

LAST PATROL TO THE AREA:

D.D.S. & N.A. 23.3.53 to 28.3.53.

P.M.D. August 1953.

MAP REFERENCE: Markham 4 miles to 1 inch.
Vide map with P/R Goroka
No. 16/52-53.

OBJECTS OF PATROL: (1) Census Revision.
(2) Routine Administration.

APPENDICES: (1) Health and Hygiene Report.
(2) Report on R.P. & N.G.C.

DIARY:

Friday 23rd April 1954.

Departed Henganofi Patrol Post 0915hrs.
Arrived MEIHANAVI Rest House 1215hrs. Censused MEIHANAVI and KARAFU.

Saturday 24th April.

Departed MEIHANAVI Rest House 0900hrs.
Arrived SIRUMPA Rest House 1100hrs. Censused AMIROPI, ABIRIONTE, IOBA, KAFEGORUGA and SIRUMPA No.2.

Sunday 25th April.

Censused TUPARO and HARAFU. Departed SIRUMPA Rest House 1200hrs. Arrived FORE Rest House 1330hrs. Heavy Rain.

Monday 26th April.

Censused NUMIAGUFA, FORE, LANA and HOGOTENU.
Departed FORE Rest House 1230hrs. Arrived IAGUNA Rest House 1343hrs. Heavy Rain.

Tuesday 27th April.

Censused MISIMA, IAGUNA and DIRAI. Departed IAGUNA Rest House 1245hrs. Arrived KEREBABI Rest House 1315hrs. Censused TIGUNFA. Heavy Rain.

Wednesday 28th April.

Censused KAFENOPI, KEREBABI, EMALABI. Departed KEREBABI Rest House 1300hrs. Arrived Henganofi Patrol Post in heavy rain at 1500hrs.

INTRODUCTION:

Aims of the Patrol were Census Revision and Routine Administration. The last D.D.S. visit to this area was made in March 1953 by Patrol Officer R.M. Dessailly, vide P/R Goroka No. 16 of 52-53. Mr W. Armstrong, Medical Assistant carried out a medical patrol of the area in August 1953.

The territory visited is situated to the S.W. of Henganofi Patrol Post. Leaving the Station, which lies at an altitude of 4800ft, the patrol route climbs sharply out of the GAFUTINA valley to a height of 6800ft. Till the descent into the GAFUTINA valley heights along the remainder of the route range between 6000 and 7000ft.

The terrain is a confusion of close and relatively shallow mountain folds. The general impression is that of a bare, circular and undulating plateaux almost completely surrounded by high timbered ranges. Features are the rolling kunai clad ridges, the almost total absence of trees and the hillside subsistence gardens.

Natives inhabiting the area number number 3163 and all of them belong to the KAFE linguistic group. Villages are usually situated on the crests of ridges; houses are small, round in shape and constructed of kunai and pit-pit.

General morning temperatures were found to range between 54 and 58 degrees F., afternoon temperatures between 65 and 70 degrees F.

INTRODUCTION (Contd.):

Being a people living off the land their daily occupations centre essentially round their gardens, pigs and fowls.

NATIVE AFFAIRS:

The general Native Affairs situation is good. The writer was very much struck by the excellent reception accorded the Patrol. Pigs and food offered were to say the least plentiful. Carriers volunteered eagerly.

Previous to the establishment of Henganofi Patrol Post these natives, who are situated roughly half way between Goroka and Kainantu, lacked telling administrative contact. To them Goroka and Kainantu are rather far away and they felt somewhat isolated. They knew the Government literally and figuratively from a distance. However, with the establishment of the Patrol Post - from them a mere three hours away - the feeling of isolation has disappeared and the Administration is now very much a part of their lives.

In their previous feeling of isolation many of the disputes which they themselves could not resolve remained unsettled waiting the advent of a Patrol. Till then these remained a potential source of serious trouble; and the longer they stood serious trouble became the more imminent. Even when the patrol did finally arrive and they were settled the rancour and the rift usually had become so deep that partisanship and ill-feeling continued to smoulder long after the patrol's departure. Today such disputes are straightaway brought to Henganofi where they are settled with the parties being able to return to their villages by nightfall that same day. Thus rancour and rift are not allowed to develop into anything potentially serious. This fact they appreciate fully and, which is gratifying, they are grateful.

Their attitude towards the Administration, as far as can be ascertained, is one of voluntary cooperation. Instructions given them by previous patrols regarding hygiene, sanitation and local roads have been carried out. Although because of their distance away they have not been specifically asked to do so, they have also helped in maintaining the main road. They are slowly going ahead with reforestation and their interest in cash crops is mounting.

All the disputes brought to the Patrol concerned either damage to gardens by marauding pigs or the settlement of bride price in the circumstance where a wife seeks divorce and a new husband. Indeed occurring disputes almost invariably concern either adultery or brideprice settlement in divorce or pigs damaging gardens. In this area there has not been a crime properly so called or a serious incident since early 1950.

In an environment of prevailing law and order their standard of living is improving slowly but surely. Field Aid Posts staffed by trained native Medical Orderlies and progressively better hygiene and sanitation conditions in the villages are making for better general health. In the field of education a wider outlook is apparent as a consequence of travel and the experience under the safety of the labour laws of contract and casual work with European private enterprise here in the highlands and on the coast. The missions have already begun the battle against illiteracy and progress is evident. It is hoped that a Government school will be established in the area in the not too distant future. In the vast field of economics progress is being achieved through the introduction

NATIVE AFFAIRS (Contd.):

of cash crops, namely coffee and peanuts.

If the status of women is improving, it is doing so slowly and imperceptibly. As far as the writer can make out they are substantially property owned by the men. They are also the prime medium through which new and valued kinship obligations are secured. The female's task is to bear children, to tend pigs and the gardens and to prepare and issue the food. Polygamy is general.

AGRICULTURE and LIVESTOCK:

In the area traversed by the Patrol the soil appears to be good. It seems to be suitable for coffee, peanuts and an abundant variety of vegetables. Some erosion is evident.

The main subsistence crops grown are Kautau and sugarcane. Yam, Taro, Corn, Potatoes, Corn, Bananas, Beans, Cabbages, Tomatoes, Pumpkin and Lettuce are also grown but on a smaller scale. A wide variety of vegetable seeds were issued by the Patrol and these are also issued regularly from the Patrol Post.

The growing of peanuts as a cash crop is taking on well. So far they have about four acres under this crop and it appears to be doing well. Peanuts are bought by the Station at the rate of 6d per lb. shelled and 3d per lb. unshelled. An increasing number are selling their peanuts to private Europeans.

Native interest in the cultivation of coffee is increasing. Small plots exist at SIRUMPA and MEIHANAVI. At SIRUMPA about two acres are being cleared and prepared. The Station has a number of small nurseries and when the seedlings are ready for transplanting they will be given to those natives whose plots are ready to receive them. Wherever the Patrol went the cultivation of coffee was explained in detail and its great suitability and high value as a cash crop were stressed repeatedly.

Pigs and fowls are plentiful everywhere. The Patrol also saw a number of European type fowls.

Due to the nature of the terrain native gardens are situated mostly on the steep ridge slopes. They seem to know very little about soil conservation. The writer ~~was~~ warned everywhere and repeatedly about the dangers of erosion and the possible ultimate calamity. Practical illustrations were given them and they were advised to employ the basic principles thus shown in their own gardens.

The urgency and necessity for extensive and immediate reforestation was stressed wherever the Patrol went. As a result of the constant endeavours from this Station tree planting is going ahead.

On this Patrol wherever the writer arrived at a Rest House all the natives gathered for census were marshalled and led to the surrounding country where everyone was obliged to plant a tree. Trees planted were Casuarinas.

In the area visited there is no land available for alienation and subsequent European settlement.

MISSIONS:

The area visited is served in the main by the Lutheran Mission. The S.D.A. Mission is there as well.

There are Lutheran Mission schools at IAGURA, KOTURA and HOCOFU. At each of them the Mission has two native teachers, one from the coast who teaches reading and writing through the Kote language, the other from the area itself and his task is religious instruction through the local language, namely Kafe. The number of students attending reading and writing classes averages around fifteen. However, only two or three at each school are regulars.

The activities of the Lutheran Mission in the area are controlled from Raipinka in the Kainantu Sub-district.

At KARAFU Lutheran Mission followers from the various nearby villages are congregating for final religious instruction and eventual baptism. Here about an acre of ground has been cleared in the centre of which they are building a church. Around the church houses are being built and it looks as though a new village were springing up. However, these are being built by family groups from the various villages come for final instruction. The writer was informed that after the baptismal ceremony these natives would break house and return to their villages.

The S.D.A. Mission have established themselves at SIRUMPA and KEREKARI. In both these villages there is a permanent native teacher. Their task is purely that of religious instruction through Pidgin. The SIRUMPA teacher and followers are controlled from the BEMA Mission Station. The KEREKARI teacher and followers are controlled from the Mission Station at Kainantu.

EDUCATION:

In the area visited, which contains a population numbering 3153, Government schools are non-existent. Indeed Government schools are non-existent in the whole area administered from this Patrol Post and which contains a population of some 28,000. Village Officials and other natives have approached the writer in view of the fact. It is their earnest desire that a native teacher be sent here in the near future and a school established at this Patrol Post.

The educational facilities being made available by the Missions are at least something. The writer feels however that they are inadequate. As a point of interest and one perhaps worth considerable thought is the fact that here the Missions do not seem to cater for the schooling of native females.

VILLAGE OFFICIALS:

Village Officials cooperated with the Patrol in every way possible and in the discharge of their functions they are as a whole doing well. They are themselves settling more and more of the minor disputes occurring inter village and this with increasing success.

These Officials have not yet been officially appointed. Most of them have been on probation for almost six years. The writer intends recommending their official

VERGASL OFFICIALS (Contd.):

appointment after the next census.

REST HOUSES:

All the Rest Houses visited were found to be in good condition and well maintained. Especially good were the ones at MIMANAVI, SIRUPA, KERETA.

Police quarters were invariably good and well maintained.

CENSUS and STATISTICS:

Census figures obtained by the Patrol reveal a population increase of 1.6 per cent. Deaths numbered 49 and births 113. Corresponding figures from the 1952/53 census are 48 and 111. Figures for male labour potential are (10-16) 276, (16-45) 793. Last year they were (10-16) 244, (16-45) 780.

Census taking was orderly and was achieved without difficulty, this due largely to the commendable efforts of the village officials.

ROADS and BRIDGES:

The general condition of the roads traversed by the Patrol was satisfactory. They were well graded and generally six feet wide.

Most of the rivers and streams encountered were bridged, but they were forded with difficulty. The few bridges met with were over small deep streams. Two of these were bad and were replaced under the supervision of the writer.

The Goroka - Kainantu main road does not lie through this area.

ANTHROPOLOGY A : Nil.

ANTHROPOLOGY B : Nil.

John A. Gaudi
.....
(John A. Gaudi) Patrol Officer,
Officer-in-Charge Henganofi P.I.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

APPENDIX (1).

HEALTH and HYGIENE REPORT.

To accompany Goroka Patrol Report No. . . . of 53/54.

The general standard of health and hygiene in the S.W. Henganofi Census Sub-division is good. Ailments encountered, in the order of frequency, were scabies, cuts and burns.

A fair amount of natives were found to be suffering from colds with much sneezing and coughing. Apparently this is the usual change of season cold.

The Patrol was accompanied by N.M.O. NUNKOBO, who carried out his duties well. His work on the Station is satisfactory. However, he never seems to have any Penicillin, which with a pneumonia case might make all the difference. He is often short of Sulpha drugs as well.

John A. Gauci
.....
(John A. Gauci) Patrol Officer.
Officer-in-Charge Henganofi P.P.

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA.

APPENDIX (2).

REPORT ON R.P. & N.G.C.

To accompany Goroka Patrol Report No. 14 of 53/54.

No. 3248 Constable WIROI

Remarks: Conduct good. N.G.C. Material.

No. 7671 Constable AWI

Remarks: Conduct good. Hard working, lacks initiative.

No. 7531 Constable KILGIE

Remarks: Conduct good. Hard working.

John A. Gauci
(John A. Gauci) Patrol Officer
Officer-in-Charge Henganofi P.P.

VILLAGE POPULATION REGISTER

Year.....1953/1954

SOUTH WEST HENGGONI

SUB-DIVISION

Govt. Pr. No. - 3555/7.51.

VILLAGE	DATE OF CENSUS	BIRTHS		DEATHS												MIGRATIONS				ABSENT FROM VILLAGE AT WORK				LABOUR POTENTIAL				FEMALES		Average Size of Family	TOTALS (Excluding Absentee)				GRAND TOTAL										
				0-1 Mth.		0-1 Year		1-4		5-8		9-13		Over 13		Females in Child Birth	In		Out		Inside District		Outside District		Govt.		Mission		Males		Females		Pregnant	Number of Child bearing age		Child		Adults							
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F				M	F	M	F	M	F				
		1954		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M		F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M
MEIHANAVI	23/4	6	2					1								1		4	4	1	2	4						2		25	56	18	55	5	50	16	41	42	61	76	234				
KAFEGORUGA	24/4	1	2					1						1				3	4	1	4	9						2		29	43	14	47	8	40	2	54	37	44	58	204				
*SIRUMPA No. 2	24/4	2	2							1						1		5	4	2	8	8						1		16	56	9	59	5	52	2	54	39	63	73	238				
ABIRIONTE	24/4																	1	1		2									1	18	4	11	3	9	1	3	6	20	12	43				
IOBA	24/4																																												
ANINCEI	24/4																																												
HOGOTERU	26/4	4	4					1				2	2			1	2	1			3	4								15	57	9	61	6	48	2	69	31	70	80	254				
HAFARU & TUMUPARO	25/4	9	7													1		14	16	4	4	1				4		26	96	12	73	5	68	2	72	48	106	87	318						
KARAFU	23/4	3	5																		3		4			1		14	43	13	46	3	38	2	40	47	44	58	194						
FORE & LANA	26/4	8	3							1		1						1	2		2	6	1	1						34	65	4	57	5	45	2	58	47	75	68	248				
NUMIAQUFA	26/4		2																		4	3								7	18		18	1	13	2	15	14	25	22	76				
MISIMA	27/4	3	3																				1							9	24	6	24	1	20	15	18	16	34	29	98				
IAGUNA	27/4	9	5																											29	81	17	80	6	70	2	69	56	98	92	315				
DIRAI	27/4	2	3																											14	26	7	29	3	25	2.5	27	33	32	32	124				
TIGUNTA	27/4	4	3																											15	42	13	41	4	40	2	32	24	51	52	162				
EMALABI	28/4	2	1																											8	25	8	29	1	21	2	30	22	33	32	122				
KAFENCEI	28/4	5	6																											20	72	15	57	4	43	2	45	42	82	74	243				
KEREKABI	28/4	7	5																											14	71	19	76	7	58	2	54	53	75	99	290				
Total		67	51	1	4	5	3	7	8	2				12	7	1		30	41	18	49	45	3	19				13	276	793	168	763	67	585		681	557	913	944	3163					



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT

District of EASTERN HIGHLANDS Report No. 15/53-54

Patrol Conducted by JOHN L. THYER - PATROL OFFICER

Area Patrolled MOUNT MICHAEL RANGE

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans THREE

Natives FIFTY

Duration—From 15/6/1954 to 1/7/1954

Number of Days SEVENTEEN

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? NO

Last Patrol to Area by—District Services 1/5/1951 (UNCERTAIN)

Medical ---/---/19---

Map Reference AERONAUTICAL SERIES 1:1,000,000 - LAE BB, AND SKETCH MAP.

Objects of Patrol To establish a control beacon for aerial photogrammetry and to locate its geographical coordinates. To collect geological and flora specimens.

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

/ /19

.....
District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation £.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund

.....

.....

.....

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

Sub-District Office,
GOROKA,
Eastern Highlands District.

8th. July, 1954.

PATROL REPORT - GOROKA 15/53-54.

MOUNT MICHAEL ASCENT.

Personnel of party: Mr. B.H. BRIDGES.
Department of Lands, Surveys and Mines staff
Surveyor.
Mr. M. ZACHAR.
Department of Lands, Surveys and Mines
Chairman.
Mr. J.L. THYER.
Department of District Services and Native
Affairs Patrol Officer.
Mr. W.A. McGRATH.
Department of District Services and Native
Affairs Cadet Patrol Officer.

Duration of Patrol: 17 days -- From 15/6/54 to 1/7/54.

Map reference: Aeronautical series 1:1,000,000 - LAE B8.
Map accompanying this report.

Objects of the Patrol: Mr B.H. Bridges and Mr M. Zachar to
establish a control beacon for aerial
photogrammetry, and to locate its geograph-
ical coordinates.
Mr J.L. Thyer and Mr W.A. McGrath to estab-
lish facilities for the surveyors, and to
collect geological and flora specimens.

INTRODUCTION.

Recently in the Territory, much interest has been aroused in the need for more accurate and detailed maps of the restricted and little known mountainous areas along the Papua - New Guinea border. This work can only effectively and accurately be done by aerial photographic surveys. Consequently, some time ago it was decided that since Mount Michael is an outstanding landmark, a beacon large enough to be easily spotted from high flying aircraft, should be erected on a clear tundra peak; and that a surveyor should make astronomical observations to accurately locate its geographical coordinates. This beacon could then be used for precise correlation of aerial photographs.

This project was the primary object of the patrol, and since clear nights are an essential for star observations, any ideas of starting for the peak were abandoned until the beginning of the dry season in June. The weather then appeared to be satisfactory and preparations were made for the patrol to be underway on the fifteenth of June.

cont.

It was decided that the aerial marker should be constructed from durable materials; and prior to the patrol's departure Mr. Zachar prefabricated and erected a timber frame (soaked in creosote) measuring 20' x 20' covered with flat iron sheets. It was then dismantled and packed into suitable carrying loads, the flat iron being wrapped around rations and other items so forming a protective covering, and saving the need for large numbers of patrol boxes which were not available at the time. Several sheets of corrugated aluminium were also carried to act as a reflecting beacon for later ground observation.

Forty-one fit natives, including three who had previously ascended the mountain, were recruited from Mohoweto village near Bena Bena as a permanent carrier line to ferry food, water, and building materials to the top Observation Camp as required. These men were well fed, trained, and instructed as to their duties before leaving Goroka.

As far as is known, the range has been climbed only twice previously. Once before the war by Mr. J.L. Taylor who went as far as a rock peak marked Peak 1 on the map; and again later on the first of May 1941 by a patrol conducted by Mr Nielsen and Mr Robertson. These men inscribed their names and the date on the same rock peak. The Department of District Services and Native Affairs may have a record of the patrol.

This peak was found to be approximately 11,800 feet in height, but is not the highest of the range. The true peak is sited on the extreme Eastern end, and a height of 11,950 feet was recorded for this the highest point.

A number of photographs were taken by various members of the party, and some of these are included with the report as a photographic appendix.

DIARY.

Since the patrol was not of a routine nature the normal report headings will be disregarded by the writer, and instead of the usual brief diary, a full account of all happenings will be included under this heading.

Preliminary

On Sunday 13th of June a truck loaded with the bulk of the patrol's equipment - rations, prefabricated beacon etc. - and three police constables, moved by road to Kami Rest House to await the arrival of the remainder of the party. On Monday 14th June, two police constables and the permanent carrier line of 41 Mohoweto natives carried the remaining patrol cargo direct to Kami.

Tuesday 15th June.

Myself, accompanied by Staff Surveyor Mr B.H. Bridges, Chainman Mr M. Zachar, and Cadet Patrol Officer W.A. McGrath departed Goroka by landrover at 0930 hours. Arrived at the Kami footbridge at 1115 hours, collected a few carriers and proceeded on foot to the Kami Rest House, arriving there at 1200 hours.

Checked the complete patrol cargo, made up loads and assembled local natives (150 carriers) to carry the patrol to Guruka Rest House. Departed Kami at 1330 hours and the long line - totalling 200 natives when including the permanent carriers - moved slowly to Guruka, arriving there at 1600 hours.

cont.

Diary cont.

Made camp at the Rest House and arranged for carriers to move the patrol to Lufa in the morning. Paid off the Kami carriers and rationed the permanent patrol line.

AT GURUKA - 6080'

Wednesday 16th June.

Assembled local natives of Guruka to move the patrol to Lufa No.1 Rest House.

Departed Guruka at 0930 hours, and keeping the cargo together, moved slowly on to Lufa No.1. Arrived there at 1315 hours and made camp.

Discussed the project with the local natives, made preliminary plans for the ascent, and arrangements for Thursday's work programme.

AT LUFU NO.1 SUPPLY CAMP - 6100'

Thursday 17th June.

Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar departed Lufa at 0615 hours to reconnoitre a route up the mountain. I followed at 0630 after leaving instructions with Mr McGrath as to his duties for the day - namely, waterproofing tents, making up one man loads of rations etc., organising construction of canegrass blinds, and sending local native carriers up with building materials for the base camp.

At 0700 hours I overtook Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar, and we moved up a ridge through rain forest to 7900' where a rest was taken. Then moved on to a sharp peak on the Northern end of a ridge leading to the main mountain range. Arrived this peak - altitude 9900' - at 0930 hours. Rested there and waited for cloud to clear so as to observe the mountain. Not much luck, so moved along a moss forrested ridge towards the main peaks. At 1100 hours located a suitable Base Camp site on the upper limit of water supplies and commenced clearing the site.

Returned to peak previously mentioned at 1200 hours and again waited for a sight of the main peaks. Had a little more luck this time, and through the telescope picked out a possible observation camp site which appeared to be about two hours walk above the Base Camp.

Started down again at 1230 hours and after a quick descent, arrived Lufa at 1510 hours. Made arrangements for the following days work.

AT LUFU NO.1 SUPPLY CAMP.

Friday 18th June.

At 0700 hours Mr McGrath accompanied by two police constables and 18 Mohoweto natives moved up the mountain to supervise construction of the Base Camp.

Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar prepared technical equipment while I organised a ferry of building materials and rations to the Base Camp.

Mr McGrath returned to Lufa at 1710 hours and reported that the Base Camp would be ready for occupation by noon on Saturday, and that it would reasonably accommodate four Europeans, forty natives, and all necessary stores and supplies. The 18 natives and one constable remained on top to sleep in the newly constructed barracks, and to continue construction work early next morning.

AT LUFU NO.1 SUPPLY CAMP.

Diary cont.

Saturday 19th June.

Runner despatched to the Assistant District Officer with a short report of progress to date and plans for the immediate future.

Moved more stores and building materials up to base camp. Only Mr McGrath and his personal effects remaining at Lufa now. Corporal Bun, Constable Augui, and Constable Wienjemi left at Lufa with twenty Mohoweto natives to be organised by Mr McGrath into a daily kaukau and vegetable supply line to the Base Camp.

Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar moved up to the Base Camp; leaving Lufa at 0900 hours. After checking all arrangements, I departed Lufa at 1030 hours with a long line of local carriers. Arriving on top at 1420 I found camp buildings almost completed. A route was marked and two men detailed to cut a track through the moss forest to the nearest water supply. (five minutes away)

At 1700 hours a police constable arrived with a TRPL portable transceiver from Goroka. This was immediately set up and tested, but unfortunately was found to be unserviceable.

AT BASE CAMP - 9900'

Sunday 20th June.

Awoke to a miserably cold morning. Had had rain during the night and surroundings even more damp than usual.

Had intended moving Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar up to erect tents and sleep in the Observation Camp, but conditions not suitable so decided only to take up materials for three tents and three flies, and if possible erect them. Had much difficulty in getting the Mohoweto carriers out of their house. They appeared quite willing to sleep all day after the cold night.

Finally got organised at about 1100 hours, and leaving several labourers to restock the water supplies and to try and pave wet tracks around the camp, moved slowly up to Observation peak on the main Mount Michael ridge. This move took nearly four hours as a track had to be cut through dense moss forest for much of the way.

On arriving at Observation peak (11,500'), a site was selected for a camp and a little preparatory work was begun.

Leaving the camp materials under cover on the peak, at 1550 hours we departed for the Base Camp. Pleasantly surprised to find the walk down to be only one hour now that the road is cleared.

On returning, checked on water and food supplies, and gave the Base Camp line (now 26 Mohowetos) three days rations. Made plans for Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar to move into Observation Camp in the morning.

AT BASE CAMP.

Monday 21st June.

Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar departed in the morning with bedding and personal gear to establish their Observation Camp and sleep on top. I remained at the Base Camp to await Mr McGrath's arrival, and to organise the second supply line from the Base Camp to Observation Camp.

Commenced ferry of equipment to Observation Camp. Twentysix Mohoweto carriers made one trip, then sixteen remained on top to assist in construction of camp. Ten returned to Base camp to take up a second load.

cont.

Diary cont.

Early afternoon rain spoiled the days work, and when the remaining carriers were sent down in the late afternoon, a note from Mr. Bridges informed me that they were behind in their schedule but would nevertheless sleep at the new camp.

Mr McGrath arrived at the Base Camp with considerable food supplies from Lufa - also canegrass blinds for tent flooring at the Observation Camp.

AT BASE CAMP.

Tuesday 22nd June.

Ferry trips up to Observation Camp. Building materials, rations, water etc. Using twentysix Mohoweto natives and one local who have all been stationed at the Base Camp since I moved up.

Mr. McGrath sent up to the Observation Camp to erect our tent and organise camp. I remained at the Base Camp to arrange final movement of cargo tomorrow, and to ensure that the regular food and water supply lines would operate smoothly.

On the return of second ferry trip, a note from Mr McGrath advises that the camp is now ready for me to move in on the morrow.

AT BASE CAMP.

Wednesday 23rd June.

At 0700 hours the first line of carriers departed for the Observation Camp carrying food, water, and materials for the beacon.

While waiting for them to return, packed my own personal gear and the remainder of the cargo required on top. It is now only necessary for fifteen permanent carriers to remain at the Base Camp to maintain small food and water supplies, so on the Mohowetos return at 1030 hours, I sent eleven down to Lufa to assist the lower supply line.

At 1200 hours with the remaining cargo carried by the fifteen Base Camp carriers, I departed for the Observation Camp. Arrived on top at 1330 hours to find an excellent camp established on a well protected site.

All personnel appeared well settled, and the camp consisted of a line of four dwellings; tent one housing Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar; tent two Mr McGrath and myself; tent three - a large dwelling constructed from a canvas fly, canegrass blinds and grass - serving as accomodation for three natives assisting Mr Bridges, one police constable and one personal servant; and also as a kitchen. The fourth tent was used as a store.

Work was commenced on the construction of the aerial survey marker, and a shelter constructed to protect the surveyors from the wind during night star observations.

Mr McGrath reported that in the early morning there was thick ice on the buckets of water, and a heavy frost which did not thaw until ten o'clock in the morning.

AT OBSERVATION PEAK - 11500'

cont.

Diary cont.Thursday 24th June.

Police constable sent off to Goroka with a progress report for the Assistant District Officer.

The day was spent by all working to improve the camp site; namely, cutting foot tracks to make working conditions easier at night, erecting more shelter for the tents, unpacking equipment, and continuing work on the aerial survey marker.

Between 1620 and 1640 hours, the District Commissioner Mr Ian F.G. Downs made three circuits in a DH84 aircraft to inspect the Observation Camp site. This small diversion brightened the party considerably.

Mr Bridges set up the theodolite and after dinner commenced star observations. Unfortunately, the continual appearance of stray light mist made all efforts unsuccessful.

AT OBSERVATION CAMP.

Friday 25th June.

Spent the day in Geological field work adjacent to the camp. Located monzonite dikes in hornfels, and fixed dip and strike of an unconformity at 80 degrees West and 40 degrees magnetic respectively. Collected and examined rock specimens.

Whilst digging holes through 18" to 2' of heavy black topsoil to locate true rock surfaces, noticed many earthworms of up to nine inches in length.

Mr McGrath moved along the main ridge to the East as far as the supposed main peak. His objects were to reconnoitre, and to note suitable growths of flora for later collection.

During the morning, Mr Zachar completed the constructional work on the aerial survey marker and gave it a first coat of bright yellow paint.

A clear night, and after an early dinner the Surveyors commenced star observations. Unfortunately owing to the appearance of mist, these observations had to be terminated at 10PM. However, Mr Bridges informed me that the night yielded some useful results.

Arrangements had been made to attempt to contact ~~xx~~ Goroka with reflected light signals at 2000 hours each night, but up to this date intervening cloud has made signalling impossible.

AT OBSERVATION CAMP.

Saturday 26th June.

A fine windy morning. Prevailing winds come from the northern side. Mr Bridges spending the day in computing results.

Mr Zachar completed painting the marker, and then assisted myself in making a detailed geological section traverse for the first 1000 feet along the ridge towards the main peak. Test holes were dug at 50 foot intervals, and closer over unconformities.

Mr McGrath in a well sheltered spot took four aneroid readings giving a computed mean altitude of 11480 feet. Estimated altitude of 11500 feet. Later in the day he began a collection of flora, preserving complete plants and soil in hessian packing. A temporary nursery was constructed to preserve plants until the date of departure.

cont.

Diary cont.

Drew geological sections during late afternoon. Heavy mist moved up, but at 6.30PM looked like being a good clear night although temperature high at 43 degrees Fahrenheit indicated that mist may come again later.

Mist foiled all attempts at observing after dinner.

AT OBSERVATION CAMP.

Sunday 27th June.

At 0920 hours departed camp for the main peak, an estimated two hours walk away. Accompanying natives carried the theodolite, flagpole, water, cement, and photographic equipment. Moved to peak L (on the sketch map) and carved in the rock outcrop, found the record left by Neilsen and Robertson. In printed four inch high characters, it appeared as follows:-

13,000'
Mt. Michael.
NEILSEN & ROBERTSON
1/5/41.

The party remained at this peak for two and a half hours taking photographic records and chiselling names in the rock. The above inscription was renewed and filled with white enamel. According to the barometer the altitude of this peak is only 11800 feet, and not 13000 feet.

Moved on towards the main peak examining rock outcrops and flora enroute. Arrived there at 1400 hours. Mr Bridges setup the theodolite and ascertained that we were on the summit of the highest point of the range.

A stone cairn was then constructed and the Blue Ensign hoisted on a steel pole cemented into the ground. All members of the party inscribed their names on a cement plate on the cairn, photographs were taken, and all then departed for the Observation Camp at 1525 hours.

On the return journey, Mr McGrath, assisted by the surveyors and three natives collected specimens of flora. At 1725 hours they arrived back at the camp. Accompanied by two natives, I moved back more slowly, completing a rough geological traverse of the ridge and taking rock specimens. Reached camp at 1820 hours just before dark.

A perfect night for star observations and Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar worked steadily from 8PM until midnight obtaining pleasing results.

The lights of Goroka were visible at 8PM, but no light signals were attempted as they would have interfered with Mr Bridges' work with the theodolite.

Observations were so successful that Mr Bridger considered his work completed, and before retiring we made plans for the first withdrawal on the morrow.

AT OBSERVATION CAMP.

Monday 28th June.

Fifteen carriers arrived from the Base Camp early in the morning and carried the personal gear of the two surveyors down to Lufa.

After completing the erection of a reflecting beacon and a cement survey peg, Mr Bridges and Mr Zachar departed at 1200

cont.

Diary cont.

hours and moved straight down to Lufa Supply Camp.

For the remainder of the day I engaged myself in classifying geological specimens while Mr McGrath packed flora ready for transportation to Goroka. Also wrote a final progress report and despatched it to the Assistant District Officer in Goroka.

Arranged for permanent carriers and local natives to move the complete camp down to Lufa tomorrow.

AT OBSERVATION CAMP.

Tuesday 29th June.

Awoke to a fine cold morning. The temperature at 7AM was 34 degrees fahrenheit and a light frost covered the camp.

The permanent carrier line and Lufa natives arrived on top at intervals between 8.30 and 9AM. Broke camp and at 0910 hours Mr McGrath and myself departed for Lufa with a long line of carriers transporting all the equipment and cargo from Observation Camp.

Made a quick trip down the mountain, cleared the Base Camp, and arrived Lufa at 1230 hours.

During the afternoon sorted the patrol's cargo, heard three minor complaints, and arranged for carriers to move the patrol to Guruka on the morrow.

AT LUFU SUPPLY CAMP.

Wednesday 30th June.

Packed equipment and departed Lufa 1030 hours to proceed to Guruka. Arrived Guruka Rest House at 1315 hours. and after a short rest, decided to move straight on to Kami.

Departed Guruka at 1430 hours and proceeded to Kami Rest House, arriving there at 1735 hours. Made camp.

AT KAMI REST HOUSE.

Thursday 1st July.

The first line of cargo, carried by the Mohoweto natives, departed at 0600 hours. The perishable flora specimens went with this group. At 0700 and 1030 hours respectively the remaining two loads of patrol equipment moved off for Goroka.

Visited Mr. Sellers of the New Tribes Mission and lunched there. After lunch proceeded down to the Kami footbridge and met the landrover at 1420 hours.

Moved by landrover to Goroka and arrived at the office at 1545 hours. Reported to the Assistant District Officer.

END OF DIARY.


.....
John L. Thyer,
Patrol Officer.

GENERAL.

Prior to the patrol's arrival at Lufa, the local natives had done a considerable amount of preliminary work in cutting a track through the rain and moss forest as far as the site later chosen for the Base Camp. This work undoubtedly made the initial ferrying of stores much simpler than it would otherwise have been.

The whole climb was much easier than expected; but the advance was slow and methodical, owing to the fact that the Observation Camp was to be maintained for an indefinite period, - depending on weather conditions - and so accommodation had to be provided for permanent supply lines. Hence the construction of a Base Camp.

For the benefit of any party proposing to ascend at a later date, the following table gives a precis of climbing times on the mountain. These times were recorded after the track had been well cleared right through to the top.

Lufa to Base Camp	---	3 hrs. 50 mins.
Base to Observation Camp	---	1 " 30 "
Observation Camp to Mt. Michael	---	2 " 15 "
Mt. Michael to Observation Camp	---	2 " - "
Observation Camp to Base Camp	---	1 " - "
Base Camp to Lufa	---	2 " 30 "

The Base Camp 9900'

The site was selected on a flat portion of a long moss forested ridge leading to the main mountain range, and adjacent to the highest permanent water supply.

Clearing work was difficult as large trees had to be felled and the ground was covered with a thick mat of humus, rotting timber and moss. Posts for the framework presented no difficulty as they could be procured on the spot; but materials for roofing and walls - namely kunai grass and canegrass - were not available, and had to be carried up from Lufa.

The barracks were constructed first, and consist of a long low house of the Mount Hagen native style. This will accommodate up to forty natives. The Rest House kitchen and store combined, are in the form of a large rectangular house measuring approximately 15'x20'. It is solidly constructed, and sufficient to temporarily house four Europeans in relative comfort.

At first the Base Camp proved cold, damp, and unpleasant; but after the surrounding tracks had been paved, and a few sunny days commenced to dry the cleared area; living there became quite enjoyable. Initially, owing to all timber being water sodden, difficulties in fire lighting were encountered; but once a good fire was alight, a continual supply of reasonably dry wood was ensured.

The days were generally clouded with mist, but not unpleasantly cold. Night temperatures were recorded regularly at 8PM and were generally found to be in the vicinity of 46 degrees fahrenheit.

Observation Camp 11500'

This camp was sited not more than twenty feet below a clearly defined grass capped peak on the Western end of the range. It appeared ideally suited to Mr Bridges' survey work, and for the erection of beacons. Its Northern side was protected by stunted scrub, and the Southern by the mountain itself.

Level floors for tents were dug into the side of the peak, thus providing extra protection from the wind, and fortunately the ground and grass was reasonably dry. The common long tufted

cont.

General Cont.

grass on the ridge proved extremely useful as insulation under floors, beds, and on foot tracks cut around the camp. A brief description of the dwellings has already been given in the diary, so this will not be enlarged upon.

Dead, wind dried firewood was abundant, and good fires made the natives lot more pleasant. Strong winds from the North which were common in the afternoon and evening, made the cold more noticeable; but generally conditions were quite pleasant.

The mornings were invariably clear and sunny, but the day almost always marred by mist or light rain which rolled up at noon. Temperatures were recorded regularly, and at 7PM were generally in the vicinity of 40 or 41 degrees farenheit. In the small hours of the morning the temperature must several times have been as low as 30 degrees farenheit.

On leaving this camp, which was not of a permanent nature as is the Base Camp; ridge poles, canegrass blinds, and tent platforms were left undisturbed for the use of any subsequent patrols to the peak.

Communications.

Apart from regular runners carrying progress reports to Goroka, this section was unfortunately unsuccessful. On receiving a TRPL portable transceiver from Goroka it was set up, tested, and after a few minutes operation a valve failed, rendering the equipment useless. Arrangements had been made to signal with lights, but intervening cloud always made attempts unsuccessful.

Carriers.

Considering that they were working under unfamiliar conditions, the permanent line of Mohoweto natives did an exceedingly good job, and remained healthy, happy, and contented throughout the patrol. After completing the days work, they would often sing continually until 11PM at night.

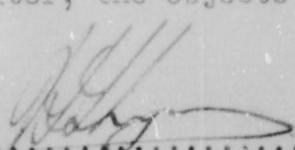
However, the many Lufa natives who willingly assisted in the construction and transportation of building materials, being in their own element and not compelled to work daily, far outshone the permanent line in their speed and enthusiasm. Their zeal was so great that some 100 women volunteered to assist the men by carrying kumai grass up to the Base Camp. No patrol could possibly expect better cooperation from the natives.

CONCLUSION.

Taken as a whole, the patrol proceeded smoothly throughout. A few eccentricities of the weather were the only upsets to retard progress. Good facilities have been established for any subsequent patrols to the mountain, and the permanent Base Camp provides excellent accomodation for a party making a one day trip to the peak and back.

The aerial survey marker should be clearly visible from aircraft flying at an altitude of up to 25000', and its geographical coordinates are :- Latitude 6 deg. 23' 00" and Longditude 145 deg. 17' 40". Since the patrol returned to Goroka, the ground survey reflecting beacon has been seen regularly at 0700 hours on clear mornings.

Appendicies covering the geological and flora collections are attached, and in the opinion of the writer, the objects of the patrol have been successfully completed.

.....


 John L. Thyer, P/O.

PATROL REPORT 15/53-54

CONDUCT REPORT ON NATIVE POLICE ACCOMPANYING THE PATROL.

Z156
Lance Corporal BUN.

An invaluable NCO having previous knowledge of the area. Carries out his duties with speed and efficiency, and keeps the younger constables well in hand.

6545
Constable VIACHEMBI.

A steady and willing worker with considerable patrolling experience.

6594
Constable YAMBUN.

Has patrolled with me before, and although very quiet and reserved is a very intelligent man.

7671
Constable AWI.

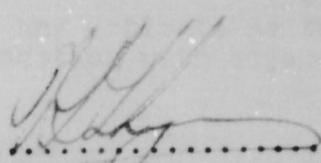
Seems a steady and conscientious worker.

8185
Constable DU.

A bright cheerful young constable with plenty of brains and initiative. Has done most of his patrolling with me, and needs occasional disciplining.

8231
Constable OTO.

Has had three patrols with me, and although still young, is a steady and efficient worker.


.....
John L. Thyer,
Patrol Officer.

PATROL REPORT - GOROKA 15/53-54.

APPENDIX 1. - GEOLOGICAL REPORT.

INTRODUCTION

The writer has had some experience in elementary Geology, and consequently endeavoured to give as comprehensive a survey as was possible in the time available to the Patrol.

A rough section traverse was made along the main mountain ridge, and a map of this is submitted together with specimens which can be located by key numbers on both map and samples.

Set out below is a rough description of the general geological structure of the mountain, and also an index to rock specimens. The writer's opinions are probably most irregular and often completely wrong; but this survey is a trial run and full correction and comments by the Government Geologist would be appreciated, and studied carefully.

GENERAL STRUCTURE.

As is indicated in the section, there appear to be two main rock types composing the main Mount Michael ridge. These are metamorphosed country rock, and intrusive igneous - plutonic and hypabyssal rocks apparently of the same age, and derived from the same parent body of magma.

It appears the area was originally composed of bedded mudstones and shales which were later uplifted by a large batholith. As a result of subsequent erosion, large areas of the igneous rock have been exposed, and only roof pendants remain as an indication of the original covering of country rock.

Metamorphic rocks.

These are generally dark grey to black, fine grained, massive, hard, and show conchoidal fracture.

Thought to be varieties of HORNFEELS caused principally by the extreme thermal metamorphism of original mudstones and shales on contact with the batholith. In most cases, the original bedding lines have been completely obliterated.

It was not possible to make any estimate as to the age of these rocks, as no study of their junction with adjacent limestone and other series was made.

Igneous rocks.

These appear to be variations of the one igneous body; medium to light in colour, medium grained, and sometimes tending to a porphyritic texture with phenocrysts of felspar. Plagioclase and Hornblende are predominant in all these rocks, and they are thought to be variations of HORNBLLENDE MONZONITES grading into HORNBLLENDE DIORITES. For such intermediate rocks, in some specimens, a sprinkling of a green mineral thought to be Olivine is puzzling.

Both igneous and metamorphic rocks are extensively jointed, and there is no obvious manifestation of differential weathering resulting from one rock being more resistant than the other.

John L. Thyer,
Patrol Officer.

Patrol Report - Goroka 15/53-54.

Appendix 1. - Geological Report.

CLASSIFICATION OF ROCK SPECIMENS.

<u>No.</u>	<u>General description.</u>	<u>Probable classification.</u>
I	Medium to light in colour, medium grained, tending to phenocrysts of feldspar. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase feldspars, little Orthoclase, Hornblende.	Hornblende Monzonite.
II	Dark grey to black in colour, fine grained, massive, conchoidal fracture. Metamorphic.	Hornfels.
III	Medium to light in colour, medium grained. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, sodic feldspars, Hornblende, Olivine?	Hornblende Diorite.
IV	Medium to light in colour, medium grained, porphyritic texture. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, sodic feldspars, Hornblende, brownish Pyroxene?	Hornblende Monzonite or Monzonite porphyry.
V	Medium to light in colour, medium grained, Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, little Orthoclase, traces Hornblende, Pyrite, Ilmenite.	Monzonite.
VI	Dark grey to black in colour, appears rather weathered and broken. Metamorphic.	Variation Hornfels.
VII	Medium in colour, medium grained phanerite. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, sodic feldspars, Hornblende, traces Pyrite.	Hornblende Diorite.
VIII	Grey in colour, massive, fine grained. Probably metamorphic.	Not classified.
IX	Medium to light in colour, medium grained. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, little Orthoclase, Hornblende, Olivine?	Hornblende Monzonite.
X	Dark grey to black in colour, massive, conchoidal fracture. Metamorphic.	Hornfels.
XI	Medium in colour, medium grained, gneissic appearance. Igneous? Minerals - Plagioclase, sodic feldspars, Hornblende.	Hornblende Monzonite?
XII	Grey in colour, medium grained. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, sodic feldspars, plus?	Not classified.

continued.

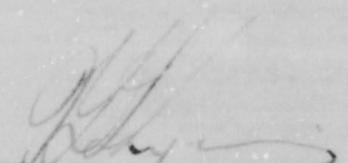
Patrol Report - Gcroka 15/53-54.

Appendix 1. - Geological report.

CLASSIFICATION OF ROCK SPECIMENS CONT.

<u>No.</u>	<u>General description.</u>	<u>Probable classification.</u>
XIII	Light grey in colour, fine grained, massive. Metamorphic?	Not classified.
XIV	Medium to light in colour, medium grained. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, sodic feldspars, Hornblende, Olivine?	Monzonite.
XV	Medium to light in colour, medium grained. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, sodic feldspars, Hornblende, Olivine? Pyroxene?	Monzonite.
XVI	Medium to light in colour, medium grained. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, little Orthoclase, Hornblende, Pyroxene?	Monzonite.
XVII	Dark grey to black in colour, appears rather weathered and broken. Metamorphic.	Variation Hornfels.
XVIII	Medium to light in colour, medium grained. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, little Orthoclase, Hornblende.	Hornblende Monzonite.
XIX	Black in colour, massive, conchoidal fracture, little Pyrite. Metamorphic.	Hornfels.
XX	Medium to light in colour, medium grained. Igneous. Minerals - Plagioclase, sodic feldspars, Hornblende, trace Pyrite.	Hornblende Monzonite.
XXI	Specimen from unconformity. Junction of Hornfels and Monzonite. Metamorphic.	Hornfels with Pyrite.

Forwarded herewith are two specimens of each of the above listed rocks for examination by the Government Geologist.


John L. Thyer,
Patrol Officer.

Mount Michael Expedition, June-July 1954
and
Goroka Patrol Report No. 15 of 1953/54.

Appendix 2 - FLORA.

As the writer has no knowledge of Botany, no endeavour will be made to classify the flora, except to class them in their respective height groups and to give a brief general description of each specimen collected, as they were found in their natural state.

It was clearly seen, as one ascended from 6,000 feet to the summit (11,950 feet), that the type of forestry varied considerably and it was classified in the following height groups.

HEIGHT.	DESCRIPTION.
6,000 feet to 8,400 feet	Rain Forest - dense foliage with wild bamboo growing haphazardly. No native houses of permanent living nature or gardens were seen above 7,000 feet, whilst this height was also the extreme upper limit of pit-pit groves.
8,400 feet to 10,800 feet	Moss Forest - dense foliage with the scrub, tree trunks, branches, etc., heavily festooned with damp moss. An eerie silence prevails here, such that a person forms a definite depressing impression of this forest, especially after remaining for some time in this cold, damp and dripping area. A thick mantle of humus covers the ground.
10,800 feet to 11,500 feet	Mountain grass and/or tundra intermixed with scattered stunted scrub. Bird life abounds, generally nesting among the dry clumps of grass.
11,500 feet to 11,950 feet (summit)	Mountain grass and tundra grass, with an occasional tree fern or clump of tree ferns. Earth worms up to 9 inches in length, live in thousands in the 2 to 3 feet black topsoil covering the mountain. In places, the topsoil has been disturbed by the scratching of the birds, in their search for these worms. There is very little exposed rock.

The extent of the mountain grasses and tundras is considerable and in the writer's opinion, it is due to the periodic burning off of the dry grass and undergrowth during the Dry season by the natives in searching for animals and bird life.

11,000 feet and above.

This class represents the bulk of the specimens collected and should be of special interest to the Botanist, because of the large variety of species and at least two specimens of each plant type collected in their live state.

W.A. McGrath

.....
(W.A. McGRATH)

C/Patrol Officer.

- 1 Type "Tundra" grass - native use 11,000
that when has leaves are eaten with
will. It is regarded as a delicacy
for them. McGrath women and babies
are said to derive special benefit
from this plant, as it strengthens
the milk supply.
- 2 Stunted scrubby plant 11,000
- 3 Similar to Hawthorn-like fern - 11,000
marked with some growing was
about three feet.
- 4 Similar to 3 - but definitely a 11,000
different variety.
- 5 Collection of scrub, fungus and 11,000
mosses.
- 6 Dry fern - only specimen found 11,000
- 7 Stunted shrub 11,000
- 8 Stunted scrubby plant 11,000
- 9 Stunted scrubby plant 11,000
- 10 Stunted scrubby plant 11,000
- 11 Stunted scrubby plant 11,000
- 12 Very stunted scrub 11,000
- 13 Fern 11,000
- 14 Fern - found growing on rocks 11,000
- 15 Fern and moss 11,000
- 16 Young fern - small, growing 11,000
growing to some feet in height.
- 17 Young fern - only specimen found 11,000
- 18 Young fern - found growing on 11,000
rocks.
- 19 Fern - small specimen 11,000
- 20 Stunted scrubby plant 11,000

Mount Michael Expedition, June-July 1954
and
Goroka Patrol Report No. 15 of 1953/54.

Appendix 2. FLORA.

Class - 11,000 feet and above.

This class represents the bulk of the specimens collected and should be of special interest to the Botanist, because of the large variety of species found. At least two specimens of each plant were collected and forwarded in their live state.

SPECIMEN NO.	GENERAL DESCRIPTION.	HEIGHT FOUND.
1	Stunted scrublike bush.	11,500 feet
2	Type "Tundra" grass - natives say that when the leaves are eaten with salt, it is regarded as a delicacy for them. Pregnant women and babies are said to derive special benefit from this plant, as it strenghtens the skin tissues.	11,600
3	Stunted scrublike bush.	11,700
4	Similar to Herringbone fern - maximum height seen growing was about three feet.	11,750
5	Similar to 4 - but definitely a different variety.	11,700
6	Collection of scrub, fungus and grass.	11,500
7	Type fern - only specimen found.	11,800
8	Stunted shrub.	11,600
9	Stunted shrub and fungus.	11,700
10	Stunted scrublike bush.	11,600
11	Stunted scrublike bush.	11,600
12	Very stunted scrub.	11,900
13	Ferns.	11,800
14	Fungus - found growing on rocks.	11,700
15	Fungus and ferns.	11,800
16	Young fern - other specimens seen growing up to nine feet in height.	11,800
17	Young fern - only specimen found	11,700
18	Young fern - found a few feet from Specimen 17.	11,700
19	Young fern - only specimen seen	11,750
20	Mountain grass	11,500

21	Mountain grass - very plentiful.	11,000 feet and above
22	Mountain daisy and fungus.	11,600
23	Flowering mountain grass.	11,700
24	Stunted scrub.	11,700
25	Stunted scrub.	11,600
26	Fungus - various species.	11,800
27	Fungus - various species.	11,850
28	Mountain grass.	11,600
29	Fern.	11,500
30	Low scrub - with berries, which the natives say are edible.	11,500
31	Low scrub.	11,600
32	Low scrub and grass.	11,700
33	Flowering scrub.	11,700
34	Scrub.	11,750

W.A. McGrath

(W.A. McGRATH.)
C/Patrol Officer

FLORA.

Class - 9,000 feet to 11,000 feet.

SPECIMEN NO.	DESCRIPTION.	HEIGHT FOUND.
1	Young rain forest tree	10,100
2	Moss forest fern	10,000
3	Young moss forest tree	10,200
4	Young moss forest tree	10,200
5	Young moss forest shrub	10,400
6	Young moss forest tree	10,000
7	Young moss forest tree	10,000
8	Young moss forest tree	10,000
9	Young moss forest tree	9,900

.....

Mount Michael Expedition June - July 1954
and
Goroka Patrol Report No. 15 of 1953/54.

Appendix 3. Determination of Altitude by means of the
Hypsometer or Boiling Point Apparatus.

The reference book and tables used was the
Royal Geographical Society's "Hints to Travellers" Vol. 1
(Hypsometer explanation page 63, tables pages 285 to 287.)

Calculation.

Time of Determinations :-

0930 hours to 1045 hours on 26/6/1954

Temperature of the air in the shade (and protected from the
wind).

Thermometer A	14.2 °C
Thermometer B	14.0 °C
Average Temp.	14.1 °C
or	57.4 °F

Correction for temperature of the intermediate air.

57.4 °F corresponds to a multiplier of 1.0564
(ref. table XI page 287)

Temperature of steam just above water, after boiling for
5 minutes.

Thermometer A	88.9 °C
Thermometer B	88.7 °C
Average Temp.	88.8 °C
or	191.8 °F

For a Boiling Point of 191.8 °F, the altitude above the place
where the Boiling Point is 212.0 °F, temperature of the air
being 32.0 °F is 10867 feet.

True Height is then

10867 X temperature correction multiplier 1.0564
= 11,479.8 feet

Height adopted for Observation Peak (western-most tundra peak)

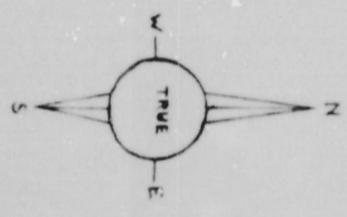
11,500 feet.

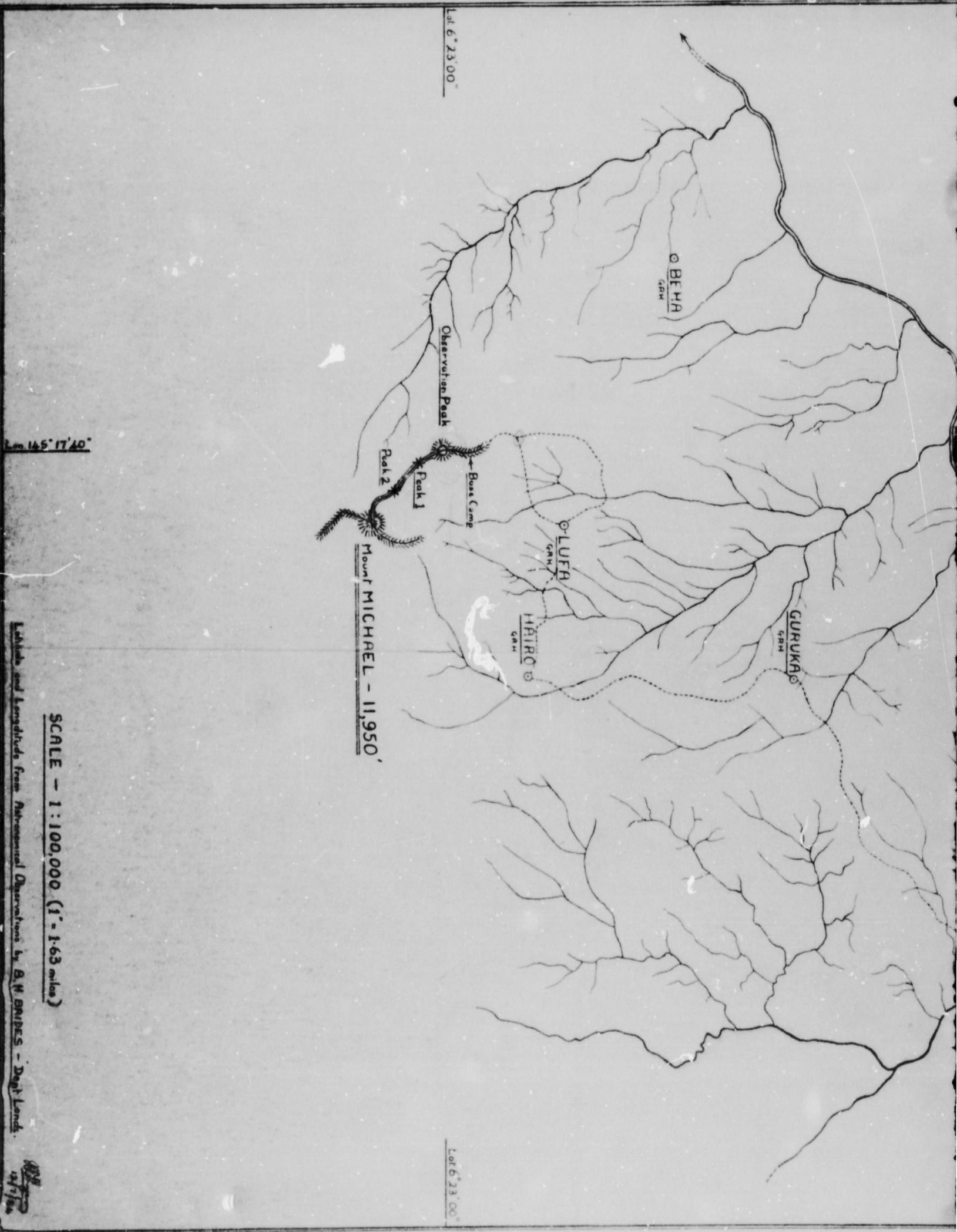
W. A. McGrath
(W.A. McGRATH)
C/Patrol Officer



GOROKA PATROL REPORT 15/53-54

MOUNT MICHAEL ASCENT





SCALE - 1:100,000 (1" = 1.63 miles)

Labels and heights from Astronomical Observations by A. H. BRIDGES - Dept. Land.

1931
1932

TRIPPLICATE

P.M.



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT

District of Eastern Highlands..... Report No. 16 of 1953-1954.....

Patrol Conducted by R.D.M. Cleland..... Cadet Patrol Officer.....

Area Patrolled ASARO Patrol Sub-Division.....

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans One.....

Natives Twelve.....

Duration—From 19/5/1954 to 2/7/1954 and 7-7-54 and 9-7-54

Number of Days Forty Seven.....

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? No.....

Last Patrol to Area by—District Services Nov-Dec/1953...

Medical Jan/1950...

Map Reference TORO 3616; BENA BENA 1788; MT OTTO 3657; Repott Map.....

Objects of Patrol Routine Administration.....

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

4/8/1954

(Ian F.G. Downs) District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation £ Nil.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £ Nil.....

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £ Nil.....

TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

15th July 1954.

The District Commissioner,
District Headquarters,
Eastern Highlands District,
GOROKA.

GOROKA PATROL REPORT No. 16 of 1953-54.

PREAMBLE:

Report of a Patrol through the Asaro Patrol Sub-division
of the Goroka Sub-district.

PATROL CONDUCTED BY: R.D.M. Cleland - Cadet Patrol Officer.

PERSONNEL ACCOMPANYING:

Europeans : J.L. Thyer - Patrol Officer

<u>Natives:</u>	No. 3423	L/Cpl	BARAGU	R.P.&N.G.C.	for 47 days
	No. 5174	Const	ATUNEI	"	" 47 "
	No. 6594	"	YAMBUN	"	" 23 "
	No. 8188	"	DU	"	" 23 "
	No. 8231	"	OTC	"	" 23 "
	No. 8470	"	DUMA	"	" 47 "
	No. 8499	"	IPOIPO	"	" 47 "
	No. 8585	"	SANWAN	"	" 47 "
		Interpreter	BEPI	D.D.S.&N.A.	
		N.M.O.	WAIKI	P.H.D.	for 13 days
		N.M.O.	KAPILA	P.H.D.	for 32 days
			KENOLI	Forrestry Dept.	

DURATION OF PATROL: 19th May 1954 to 2nd July 1954; 7th July 1954;
and 9th July 1954.

NUMBER OF DAYS ON PATROL: 47.

LAST D.D.S.&N.A. PATROL: November - December 1953.

LAST MEDICAL PATROL: January 1950

MAP REFERENCE: (i) TORO No. 3616 1 inch Series (Provisional)
(ii) BENA BENA No. 1788 1 inch Series
(iii) MT OTTO No. 3657 1 inch Series
(iv) Map accompanying Report.

OBJECTS OF PATROL:

- (a) General Administration.
- (b) Census of groups on the Northern fringe of
the Sub-division.
- (c) Recording of Native custom.
- (d) Investigation of ownership of areas of land
already under or being prepared for
coffee cultivation.
- (e) Reafforestation where necessary.
- (f) Distribution of three pitsaws.
- (g) To arouse further interest in coffee growing.

RESULTS OF PATROL: Herein.

Robert Cleland.

(Robert Cleland)
Cadet Patrol Officer

1. INTRODUCTION.

This is the second Patrol in this area since the two Patrol Sub-divisions of Upper Asaro and Lower Asaro were combined into the one ASARO Patrol Sub-division, and the first Patrol concerned primarily with Routine Administration, as against a Census Patrol where the Administrative side takes second place to census.

The area concerned covers the whole of the Asaro valley above Goroka; that is to the North-West of Goroka; and contains some 21,000 natives. The natives vary from those contacted pre-war (in the immediate vicinity of Goroka) to those first contacted in 1945-46. One group had not been actually ~~visited~~ visited by a D.D.S.A.M.A. patrol until 1951, although they had come into contact with previous patrols in the area.

Object (b) of the Patrol, which was to census the few remaining groups on the Northern fringe of the Sub-division, was found to be un-necessary as the natives concerned were in the Madang District, and had already been censused from that District. However, a census check was held.

Although the Patrol was conducted throughout by the writer, Mr J.L. Thyer, P.O. accompanied the Patrol for 18 days in an advisory and assisting capacity. The remainder of the Patrol was the writer's first un-accompanied patrol.

2. DAILY.

- Tuesday, 18th May: Eight native Police and all rations and other cargo left Goroka by truck for the ASARO Rest House.
- Wednesday 19th May: Self and Mr Thyer left Goroka 1030 hrs by Land-rover. Arrived ASARO Rest House 1115 hrs. Whole patrol then proceeded to Koreipa Rest-house arriving at 1315 hrs. Afternoon spent in arranging Police duties etc. Slept Koreipa.
- Thursday 20th May: At Koreipa. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to Natives. Slept Koreipa.
- Friday 21st May: Talks to Village Officials in morning. Left Koreipa 1030. Arrived KORFENA 1245. Talks to assembled natives in afternoon. Slept Korfena.
- Saturday 22nd May: At Korfena. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Slept Korfena.
- Sunday 23rd May: Patrol rested at Korfena.
- Monday 24th May: Left Korfena 0830. Arrived MIRUMA 1000. Talks to natives in afternoon. Slept Miruma.
- Tuesday 25th May: At Miruma. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Several minor complaints. Left Miruma 1630. Arrived KWONGI 1730. Slept Kwongi.
- Wednesday 26th May: At Kwongi. Talks to natives. Police sent to inspect villages. Slept Kwongi.
- Thursday 27th May: At Kwongi. Talks to natives. Several minor complaints settled by arbitration in afternoon. Slept Kwongi.
- Friday 28th May: Left Kwongi 0730. Arrived ANAGU 1040. Rain in afternoon prevented any talks. Enquiries made as to possible route over the Bismark Range. Slept Anagu.

Diary (Cont'd)

- Saturday 29th May: At Anagu. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Slept Anagu.
- Sunday 30th May: Patrol rested at Anagu.
- Monday 31st May: N.M.O. Waiski sent in to Goroka on a stretcher with a bad fever. Patrol left Anagu 0850 with Minimum possible cargo and five Police to visit natives living on the Ramu fall. The remainder of the cargo and Police was sent to Hamusi to await the Patrols arrival. A not too difficult walk to the head of the Range at 7500 feet, then a very steep descent down a watercourse making carrying very difficult, to arrive at a Temporary Rest House of the KOMBOBARI clan at 1610. Slept Kombobari.
- Tuesday 1st June: At Kombobari. Census check of Kombobari clan in morning. Left Temporary Rest House 1400. Arrived permanent Rest House site 1450. Improvements made to the Rest House before sleeping here.
- Wednesday 2nd June: Left Kombobari 0800. Very rough walk through rain ferrest. Arrived KEMPENI Rest House 1400. Heavy rain for last hour of walk. Slept Kempeni.
- Thursday 3rd June: At Kempeni. Patrol rested to allow clothes to dry out and tight muscles to relax. Talks to the few natives present in afternoon. One Police sent to supervise building of a temporary Rest House, so as to make a two day walk of the return trip. Slept Kempeni.
- Friday 4th June: Left kempeni 0830. Arrived at Temporary Rest House OPEGA at 1130. Mapping in afternoon. Slept Opega.
- Saturday 5th June: Left Opega 0640. Steady climb to the top at 8400 feet. Arrived HAMUSI Rest House in the Goroka Sub-district 1500. Slept Hamusi.
- Sunday 6th June: Left Hamusi 0845 to meet Land-rover. MrThyer and I proceeded to Goroka, Mr Thyer to leave the Patrol, and I to report to the Assistant District Officer. Slept Goroka.
- Monday 7th June: Left Goroka by Land-rover 1530. Left Land-rover 1600, arrived Hamusi 1700. Slept Hamusi.
- Tuesday 8th June: at Hamusi. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to Natives. Slept Hamusi.
- Wednesday 9th June: Left Hamusi 0800. Arrived RUNUMBEI 1030. Gleaning Anthropological information in afternoon. Slept Runumbel.
- Thursday 10th June: At Runumbel. Sent Police to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Constables YAMBUN, OTO, and DU recalled to Goroka for Mt. Michael Patrol. Slept Runumbel.
- Friday 11th June: Left Runumbel 0830. Arrived ASARO Rest House 1000 after inspecting proposed new Runumbel Rest House site. Paper work in afternoon. Slept Asaro.
- Saturday 12th June: At Asaro. Police sent to inspect villages.

Diary (Cont'd)

- Saturday 12th June: At Asaro. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Left for Goroka 1600.
- Sunday 13th June: At Goroka.
- Monday 14th June: Queens birthday ceremony at Goroka 0900. Left Goroka 1030. Arrived Asaro 1100. Talks to Village Officials in afternoon. Slept Asaro.
- Tuesday 15th June: At Asaro. Paper work in morning. The District Commissioner arrived at 1230, with The Assistant District Officer and Mr and Mrs Carter from Port Moresby. Road payments made to natives. Party left 1500. Convened Court for Native Affairs for two adultery cases. Slept Asaro.
- Wednesday 16th June: Left Asaro 0850. Arrived KABIUFA 1015. Talks to Village Officials in afternoon. Slept Kabiufa.
- Thursday 17th June: At Kabiufa. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Slept Kabiufa.
- Friday 18th June: Left Kabiufa 0800. Arrived LAPEIGU 0945. Very few natives present, despite a Policeman being sent 24 hours ahead of the Patrols arrival. Sent Police to bring natives in and to inspect villages. Talks to natives in afternoon. Slept Lapeigu.
- Saturday 19th June: At Lapeigu. Talks to natives. Slept Lapeigu.
- Sunday 20th June: Patrol rested in morning at Lapeigu. Left Lapeigu 1430. Arrived UFETO 1630. Slept Ufeto.
- Monday 21st June: At Ufeto. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Slept Ufeto.
- Tuesday 22nd June: Talks to Village Officials. Left Ufeto 0900. Arrived NOTOFANO 1000. Talks to natives in afternoon. Slept Notofano.
- Wednesday 23rd June: At Notofano. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Convened Court for Native Affairs for preliminary hearing of a Civil Claim involving coffee planted on another's ground. Court adjourned until further information available. Slept Notofano.
- Thursday 24th June: Left Notofano 0845. Arrived YUFIYUFA 0940. Talks to natives. Slept Yufiyufa.
- Friday 25th June: At Yufiyufa. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Several minor complaints settled by arbitration. Slept Yufiyufa.
- Saturday 26th June: Left Yufiyufa 1000. Arrived Goroka 1200. Slept Goroka.
- Sunday 27th June: Left Goroka 1430 by Land-rover. Arrived Yufiyufa 1500. Convened Court for Native Affairs to settle before-mentioned Civil Claim. Slept Yufiyufa.
- Monday 28th June: Left Yufiyufa 0820. Arrived GAFUKU 0920. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Slept Gafuku.

Diary (Cont'd)

Tuesday 29th June: At Gafuku. Talks to Village Officials. Three minor complaints settled by arbitration. Left Gafuku 1630. Arrived KOTUN 1720. Slept Kotun.

Wednesday 30th June: At Kotun. Revision of census and issue of two new books to replace old one which was over-crowded. Police sent to inspect village. Talks to natives. Slept Kotun.

Thursday 1st July: Talks to village officials. Left Kotun 0940. Arrived KAVEVI 1300. Talks to natives. Slept Kavevi.

Friday 2nd July: At Kavevi. Police sent to inspect villages. Talks to natives. Left Kavevi 1445. Arrived Goroka 1600. Reported to the Assistant District Officer.

Wednesday 7th July: Left Goroka by Land-rover at 0800 to talk to natives assembled at ASARIUFA village. Returned Goroka 1500.

Friday 9th July: Left Goroka by Land-rover at 0800 to talk to natives assembled at PANAIUFA village. Returned Goroka 1500.

End of Diary.

a (A)

3. NATIVE AFFAIRS.

3.1 Native Situation.

It is very hard to define the Native Situation in the Asaro Patrol Sub-division in one unqualified word, or even in one unqualified sentence. Attitude toward the Government, attitude toward self-help, degree of Education, length of Government contact, and many other relevant factors, vary tremendously throughout the Sub-division.

Bearing in mind the qualifying factors hereunder, the Native Situation may be described as - generally - good.

As recently as ten years ago, tribal fights and killings were still going on in this area, particularly in the Northern corner. Contact with the natives had only been from an occasional D.D.S. officer from Bena Bena and later the newly formed station at Goroka. Then a few missionaries came to the area. In any case the Northern corner had always been the 'forgotten pocket'. Regular patrols had not been started here until 1950, which was also the year of initial census.

From 1950 onwards, this Northern corner has seen rapidly expanding European settlement, regular ~~and~~ D.D.S. patrols, and in general has had a big increase in contact with Europeans.

So in the space of a short life-time, they have progressed from murder and sporadic war, to peace and comparative prosperity. Even though this progress has been paralleled with growing happiness and contentment, the people still remain at heart aggressive.

There are still a few individual natives (rather than groups) who are not wholly pro-government. Unfortunately, many of these have others under their power, so the nett result is a small group which is hard to handle and gives rise to $\frac{1}{2}$ minor troubles of a nature which can only point to anti-government influence.

Fortunately, these bodies are isolated and in a definite minority, and it is believed that pressure exerted by the larger bodies of pro-government out-look, will very shortly bring these people into line.

The time is very rapidly approaching when the majority of natives will have their own little business as a means of livelihood. But there are still quite a large number who have yet to be convinced that they cannot continue to live as before without seriously handicapping themselves on the road to civilization. These are as yet, apathetic towards self-help but, once convinced of the good which they can bring to ~~themselves~~ themselves, they are avid to learn.

The Round-house system, initially brought into ~~the~~ operation in November 1953 with a round house near the ~~the~~ Asaro Bridge on the main Jeep road to Chimbu, has since been expanded by the addition of a house at Yufiyufa. It is intended that houses will be built at Korfena and probably in the vicinity of Daulo Base Camp, for future expansion.

The Assistant District Officer pays weekly visits to both these places, and hears minor complaints and C.N.A. cases, checks on road work, reforestation and coffee planting, and spreads Administration influence generally. This system is doing undoubted good and will result in faster and smoother progression for the natives.

(3.1 Native Situation - Cont'd)

BEPI, The D.S.S.A.N.A. Interpreter who accompanied the patrol, was one of the lucky ones who were picked to go to Cairns and see the Queen on her Royal Tour. At all Rest Houses, he was asked to tell the story of his trip and also a simplified outline of the work and functions of Royalty, which was explained to him by the writer. This, together with a full colour portrait of the Queen in her Coronation regalia, proved to be very popular.

a (A)

3.2 Native Commerce.

This is a subject which a heavy accent is being placed by the Administration. The sooner the native can be convinced of the benefits of having a means of livelihood dependant on his own efforts, the sooner will he become aware of the benefits accruing from such a livelihood.

Coffee growing is the main commercial enterprise among natives, and will grow to very considerable proportions. Secondary enterprises - mostly being used as a stop-gap while new coffee matures - include the growing of peanuts, passion-fruit, and many types of European vegetables.

3.21 Pitsawyers.

Three pitsaws, with level, ruler and file, were left at three places - Runumbel, Kabinfa and Kavevi. A pitsaw teacher was left at each of the first two mentioned places to teach natives who are keen on starting a pitsaw business, and it is anticipated that by the time this report is submitted, a teacher will have been sent to Kavevi.

There should be quite a future for pitsawyers in those areas adjacent to the thickly timbered ranges which border the Asaro valley, especially the Bismark range. As part of their schooling, the natives should learn a simple form of reforestation such as planting one tree for each tree felled for timber. This will safeguard against shortage of timber on these slopes in years to come.

3.3 Judicial.

The Court for Native Affairs was convened only twice - once for a case involving adultery and once for a Civil case on which coffee had been planted on ground not owned by the planter.

Several minor complaints at most Rest Houses were settled by arbitration. These were mainly concerned with trespass of pigs and settling of Divorce payments.

3.4 Natives of the Ramu Fall.

Part (b) of the Patrol instructions from the Assistant District Officer states -:

"Censuses of the few remaining groups on the northern fringe of the area which have not yet been enumerated."

Enquiries at Kwongi and Anagu revealed that there are no natives on the Goroka side of the Bismark range who have not been censused. There are however, a few small groups on the Ramu fall of the Bismarks who are related linguistically to the groups on the Goroka side.

After enquiries about Rest Houses, Roads and walking times, it was decided to walk from Anagu over the range, there to contact what natives could be found, and return in a round trip to Hamusi. This part from Anagu to Hamusi to be led by Mr Thyer

(3.4 Natives of the Ramu Fall - Cont'd)

After a strenuous 8 hour walk, the patrol arrived at a hamlet known as KEMBOBARI. These people had not actually been visited before, but in 1951 a group of men went down to visit a patrol led by J. Worcester, Patrol Officer from Madang, who was at the time camped at FOU closer to the Ramu River. From information given by these men, Mr Worcester compiled and issued a Village Register. A re-census was taken by this Patrol which resulted in 31 new names.

a (A)

The next major stop by the Patrol was at Kempeni Rest House to the South-east of Kombobari. These people had been visited only four months previously by J. McAlpine, Patrol Officer, on a Census Patrol from Madang. From here the patrol proceeded in two stages back to Hamusi.

Both the above groups are well inside the Madang District and are a long way from the nearest Rest House in the Goroka Sub-district, so it would seem logical that they should be patrolled from the Madang District. In former years however, patrols to this area - from Madang - have been irregular, no doubt due to inadequate roads and Rest Houses. It has now been arranged that native tracks shall be cleared and adequate Rest Houses built so that Officers from Madang can contact these groups without undue hardship. By the time the next Patrol is due from Madang, it should be possible to proceed from TA'BIA (this name doubtful) to KEMPENI thence KOMBOBARI and then down to FOU. The first and last mentioned place names, are apparently on an existing Patrol route from Madang. - recently taken by Mr McAlpine.

While at Kempeni, the Patrol was approached by a group of natives of the GERAKURABI clan who expressed a desire to be administered from Goroka. They were told that they were too far away for Officers from Goroka to visit them, but that it might be arranged that the entire clan migrate into the Eastern Highlands District.

There is a piece of land belonging to the nearly extinct ALIGAIUFA group (all except three were killed in a tribal fight some time ago) which would be very suitable for this migration. At Hamusi, on the return from the Ramu Fall, this possibility was discussed with the three Aligaiufas and the Gerakurabis. All concerned seemed to be happy with the proposed migration. The subject was left in that the two groups should discuss amongst themselves and migrate accordingly - any difficulties or differences to be brought to Goroka for settlement.

4. NATIVE AGRICULTURE AND LIVESTOCK.

4.1 Native Agriculture.

4.11 Subsistence Crops.

Crops grown by natives purely for food purposes are the usual native foods, by far the most common being Sweet Potatoo or "Kaukau", and including Taro, Tapioco, Yam and Banana. Introduced foods which are becoming more and more common on the native diet are Corn, English Potatoes, Cabbage, Beans and a type of Beet.

In all areas visited, crops were healthy and more than ample for their own food needs. When present gardens are worn out (due to the natives ignorance of crop rotation) there is enough land for new gardens to last for many years to come.

4.12 Cash Crops.

Many natives, especially those close to Goroka, are planting crops of peanuts, passion fruit, and European foods for sale to

(4.2 Livestock cont'd)

4.22 Fowls.

The number of fowls seem to be on the increase and appear to be improving in type. This is no doubt due to breeding with imported types. To encourage this increase ~~it~~ and in the belief that more healthy birds would result, suggestions were made at all Rest Houses that fowls be kept in a suitable pen and given regular food.

a (A)

5. MEDICAL AND HEALTH.

5.1 Health.

The overall health in this area is good. Only twice was it considered necessary to send natives to the native hospital in Goroka. One with suspected Leprosy, and one child which appeared to be suffering from malnutrition.

A Native Medical Orderly accompanied the patrol, and at each Rest House he inspected all natives, giving treatment where necessary. Sicknesses encountered were, in order of frequency: Influenza, Scabies, Gastritis, Abscess, Yaws, Coryza, Pneumonia, Dysentery, Malaria, Chicken pox, Tropical Ulcer.

5.2 Sanitation.

Sanitation generally is inadequate. Latrines are too few for the population, and in most cases are not deep enough. All groups were told of the dangers of this and advised to build latrines adequate in both number and depth. All Lulusis were given a 20 foot length of bamboo as a measure of how deep the hole should be.

5.3 Hygiene.

The most noticeable lack in hygiene was the habit of most groups of throwing rubbish away indiscriminately in the bush close to their houses. All were told of the danger in this as a breeding place for flies, and advised that a deep hole in which to barrow rubbish, on top of which a layer of sand can be thrown, will effectually combat this menace to health.

6. EDUCATION.

6.1 General.

Education in the area is still in its initial stages and is very elementary. There are very few who can read and write and only a handful at each Rest House who can speak Pidgin. However there are several mission schools in the area and one Government school and as these expand their sphere of activities this situation should improve.

6.2 Government Schools.

There is an elementary school at OKIWA near Goroka which concentrates entirely on teaching English. At present 101 pupils are attending under two Papuan and one local teacher.

6.3 Mission Schools.

There are three missions operating in the same Sub-Division but as yet, only two of these are operating schools. These are as under:

Lutheran Mission.

17 village schools containing 11127 pupils and

(6.3 Mission Schools Cont'd)

and employing 20 native teachers. The main subject of instruction next to religion is the Kotte language. All these native teachers are more concerned with the "convertability" of prospective pupils rather than in their capacity to learn. As a result the standard of these schools is low.

Seventh Day Adventist Mission.

This mission has no village schools, but concentrates its efforts in a Training College at KABIUFA. The two main subjects of instruction are Religion and the English language. The 165 pupils come from all parts of the Territory and are taught by 5 native and 2 European teachers.

a (A)

7. ROADS AND BRIDGES.

7.1 Roads.

7.11 Jeep Roads.

The main Goroka-Chimbu jeep road runs right through the Sub-division, passing in to the Chimbu Sub-district in the vicinity of Koreipa. There are several roads leading from this - both private and Government. One can now proceed by jeep right to Korfena Rest House, and when a few bridges have been built, one will be able to go almost to Kwongi. All these roads are in good *condition* condition, some are of hard packed earth but the majority are *of* paved with stones and river gravel.

7.12 Bridle Tracks.

These are very numerous, but vary greatly in width, grade, and surface. Some tracks will take a jeep whereas others are steep, overgrown and rough under-foot. The majority of those walked over by the Patrol were good.

7.2 Bridges.

Main road bridges are all passable to light traffic and a constant bridge re-building program is always in force, so that eventually bridges will be big enough to carry the heavy traffic which is bound to grow later.

Bridges on Bridle tracks are for the most part either non-existent or inadequate. It is realized that all work on roads for the majority of natives is confined to the main road, but a little work on the part of a few is all that is needed to throw two or three logs across a stream.

8. VILLAGES AND VILLAGE OFFICIALS.

8.1 Villages.

All native houses are of the round, low type built directly on to the ground and using split logs and kumai grass and pitpit for walls with kumai thatch roofs. Most of the houses leave a lot to be desired with respect to hygiene, and it was necessary in some cases to order destruction of a particularly old and decayed house.

8.2 Village Officials.

Difficult as it is to form any sort of accurate idea of the work and worth of village officials on a necessarily short visit, an attempt was made to bring some sort of order to the near-chaotic state which these people have got themselves into.

(8.2 Village Officials Cont'd)

When all Village Officials were told to line up, there were invariably about half the line who had no badge of office or who were virtually self appointed Officials. Where it was apparent that a man had actually been appointed as an Official but who held no badge, recommendations were made that he be issued with a badge. In cases of provisional appointment and where the appointee was considered to be worth it, recommendations were made to the Director of D.D.S. N.A., through the District Commissioner, that the appointment be confirmed. Where there were no visible means to identify a man as an official - provisional or otherwise - he was told very firmly that only Luluais appointed by the Director, or Tultuls appointed by the District Commissioner, were eligible to have authority under the Native Administration Regulations. These people were reminded of Regulation 125 of the N.A.R.'s.

a (a)

In this way, it is hoped that the next Patrol in the area will at least be able to distinguish who the officials are. From here a start can be made to weed out the good from the bad; recommend appointments and dismissals; and perhaps revise the whole system of Village Officials in the area. Only in this way can an efficient link be forged in the chain of contact between the Natives and the Administration.

It is however, virtually impossible for an officer on patrol to accurately know all Village Officials in the brief period of time available to him at each Rest House. Only by living among them or by frequent visits can this be done. Even if the chance offered for one particular officer to visit the same area several times in succession on patrol, he would know at least some officials sufficiently well to enable him to make an accurate criticism.

The establishment of meeting centers along the main jeep road will do a lot toward this end. The Assistant District Officer visits meeting places at Yufiyufa and Asaro every Tuesday, and it should not be long before he is ~~able~~ in a position to make some recommendations.

9. CENSUS AND VITAL STATISTICS.

Although this was not a Census Patrol, census checks were made at KOMBABARI on the Ramu Fall and at KOTUN. The former because it had not been done since the initial census 3 years ago; and the latter because the then existing book was very over-crowded. The last census figures were entered in the Kotun book for statistical purposes at the next Census Patrol. The Kombobari figures will be sent to The District Commissioner Madang, for their records, together with an extract from section 3.4 - Natives of the Ramu Fall.

10. ANTHROPOLOGY.

10.1 Anthropological information.

10.11 Native Customs.

10.111 Marriage.

There are two match making customs in the Asaro division.

(1) As children, a boy and a girl are selected together when they become of age. The parents and relatives of one party make small occasional presents to the other party which is then reciprocated. As the two children grow towards marriageable age, the frequency of such presents increases, until about a year (or less) before the actual marriage ceremony. At this time the bride-price

(10.1 Anthropological Information Cont'd)

is collected from the relatives of the man and given to the brother or nearest male relative (apart from the Father) of the woman. He then distributes this price among the relatives of the woman. At this time also, the prospective bride and groom are kept apart without being allowed to see each other. The woman is kept with the man's relatives and the man with the woman's relatives. As the time approaches for the marriage to be consummated, a small feast is arranged at which all relatives and friends of both bride and groom attend. A pig from each party is killed and eaten after which the man and woman become husband and wife.

a (A)

(2). A man may pick his wife for himself, in which case the marriage procedure is far more simplified. The bride price is collected, handed over and distributed as before, and the feast is held as before.

The second custom is becoming far more common now that the natives' life is changing ~~with~~ with increased contact with the European. The time of one year, mentioned in (1), is often shortened considerably because if a Government Patrol is imminent the natives tend to consummate the marriage before its arrival.

10.112 Divorce.

In all cases of divorce, all or some of the original bride price is returned, depending on number of children born since the marriage, and if both parties are agreeable that the marriage be broken up.

(a) In the case of childless couples, all of the original price must be returned. If portion of it has since been disposed of, it must be made up in some other way.

(b) In the case of couples with children, or expecting a child, some of the bride price is retained by the family of the woman; such amount depending on the number of children. A child still being suckled, is kept with the mother until such time as it is old enough to go to its father. The custom regarding custody of children, is that all children shall go to the father. This however is not always followed - sometimes, in the case of many children, some go to the father and some to the mother in such a way that both parties are happy.

10.12 Stories of Origins etc.

These people either have no folk-lore or else they have forgotten it. Several times attempts were made to glean information on Origins, but all that the natives were able to say was -:

"We are not sure where we originated, but we think it was from the South (in the direction of Mt Michael).

Our fire was brought from the South by a dog, and because of this it is not a good thing to hit or hurt a dog."

One more complete tale was told to the patrol at RUMBERI.

"Bye Die"

"A long time ago, there was only one man in these parts. He had only just arrived from the South. Another 'being' above him in the sky said, 'Hold out your hand - I will give you something.' So the man held out his hand, and something wrapped in a leaf was put into it. He unwrapped it and found that it was a snake. He was very frightened and put the snake down on the ground and it wriggled away.

The 'being' in the sky again told him to put out his hands, and receive something. He did, and a similar parcel was put into them. He immediately thought, 'Oh! Only another snake probably', and threw it away. Then he looked at the parcel on the ground and noticed that it was not moving. So he unwrapped the parcel and found that it contained a man. But the fall when he

(10.1 Anthropological Information Cont'd)

had been thrown to the ground had killed the man. The being in the sky scooped him and said, 'Why did you kill the man?', he replied, 'I thought it was only another snake', The being said, 'For that, you and your kind will now grow old and die, instead of being like a snake and shedding your skin from time to time and living for ever'".

a (A)

10.2 Anthropological Specimens Collected.

Nil.

11. MISSIONS.

11.1 General.

There are three missions operating in the Sub-division. The longest established is the Lutheran Mission at ASAROKA. The newest is The Catholic Mission of The Holy Ghost at MIRUMA. The third is the Seventh Day Adventist Mission at KABIURA. All these missions have European staff and many native evangelists and teachers.

11.2 Mission Influence.

The entire Sub-division is predominantly Lutheran which is not surprising considering that this Mission has been established longer than any other, and that they have fourteen village schools in operation. The S.D.A. Mission is primarily concerned with its Training College and has not as yet started any village schools. The Catholic Mission has only been established some nine months.

12. REAFFORESTATION AND SOIL CONSERVATION.

12.1 Reafforestation.

The need for reafforestation in the Asaro area is real; sometimes urgent, sometimes slight. Some groups have planted many trees in the last few years, both from their own seed (mostly Casuarina) and from seedlings distributed from Goroka (Minkii and Hoop pines). Others, either because of apathy or plentiful timber supplies close at hand, have done very little toward this very important activity.

Foremost amongst the apathetic group are the natives of LAPEIGU. Their villages are on the lower grassy slopes of the mountain range South-west of Goroka. There is practically no evidence of any reafforestation here - a place where the need is perhaps greater than in any other part of the Sub-division.

On the other hand there is definite evidence at other places of attempts to plant large numbers of trees. In fairness to all groups though, it must be said that at every Rest House, the natives were keen to learn about methods of reafforestation. In this connection, one KENOLI of the Department of Forestry, accompanied the Patrol with a level and marking rod for the purpose of teaching contour planting of trees. All were very keen to learn from him.

12.2 Soil Conservation.

Nowhere was any attempt made to provide for Soil Conservation. In most areas of steep hill sides, quickly flooding streams and heavy rainfall, this should receive far more attention than it has been to date, and be classed as vitally important.

It must be admitted though, that only one area is badly affected by excessive erosion and landslides. This is the small valley occupied by the KORSIPA people. It is interesting to note that most of this damage occurred during the last wet season, and no small influence to this was the recently completed main road to Chimbu which passes up this valley.

It can readily be seen that the cutting of a road bench into a stable hillside will upset that stability. It is inevitable then, that the hillside will move until stability is again restored. However unless suitable steps are taken, this movement will develop into bad landslides and large washouts will occur which will grow progressively worse with every fall, of rain. Once this sort of thing has started, an expert is required to arrest it.

Returning to the normal type of soil ~~erosion~~ conservation met with in contour planting of gardens and "wattling" of steep bare hillsides, it is the opinion of the writer that this subject needs special study in this area of heavy absorbent top-soil and porous sub-soil. Such dangers as over-saturation, if slopes are too heavily contoured and bad scour if water is taken away too quickly, have to be guarded against.

A very strong case can be made for the appointment of a man especially trained in this work to safeguard the land which is so vitally important to the heavy native population.

.End of Text of Report.

Robert Cleland.

ca (A)

REPORT ON MEMBERS OF THE R.F.S.N.G.C. WHO ACCOMPANIED
THE PATROL

ca (A)

No. 3423	L/Cpl.	BARAGU	An experienced N.C.O. who carries out his duties quietly and efficiently.
No. 5174	Const.	ATUNEI	A quiet and conscientious constable.
No. 6594	Const.	YAMBUN	A quiet efficient constable of much experience.
No. 8188	Const.	DV	A good worker and amusing with his adlibitum natural wit. Has previous patrol experience
No. 8231	Const.	OTO	Conscientious and hard working. Is a good constable on Patrol.
No. 8498	Const.	IPOIPO	Has limited experience and is rather "sloppy" in his ways and in carrying out orders.
No. 8470	Const.	DUKA	Only new policemen on their first patrols, but both show considerable promise and are good natured and efficient.
No. 8585	Const.	SANWAN	

Robert Celand.

(Robert Celand)
Cadet Patrol Officer.

Name	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks
IRAI	Koreipa	Wohofua	397	Gaoled 12/53. Term finished now. Is an influential (type).
MANIROPA	"	"	"	Fair only
COMBOROPA	"	Ongorfgrufa	445	Fair only
MUREMA	"	"	"	Satisfactory
MORCPA	"	"	"	Aged and rather poor
NEROBARO	"	Foei	557	Fair only - needs supervision.
LIYO	"	"	"	Fair only
SIEUNO	"	"	"	Could be better - has no inclination to work
WINGI	"	"	"	Below average
vanafa	"	Yamcirufa	211	Below average
USI	"	Yotei	196	Doing very good work - is influential.
FINAFI	MANTO	Andavaiyuha	209	Ineffective.
ASERO	KORPEFA	Andavaiyuha	147	Too quiet and lazy.
HEROROI	"	Andavaiyuha	258	Aged and totally ineffective
FONDOSO	"	Fondiwei	"	A Good Official
KONDOSANI	"	Woyomei	"	Very dull and ineffective.
AFUN	"	Asariufa	122	Keen and has influence
KOROMARO	"	Gofoyufa	265	Satisfactory
BALANGO	"	"	"	Satisfactory
MAURO	"	Ambausankabi	209	Satisfactory and influential
KIPIRO	"	Gehagukabi	394	Satisfactory and reasonably powerfull
KUMBO	"	"	"	Quite a good official
SARAKOVI	"	Inatukani	137	Ineffective
MO DA	"	Nosabi	244	Only average
SASAKUREIPEI	"	Conabudo	181	Only average - no initiative
LUNISO	"	ambiangwi	103	A very strong man and good official. He says he is getting old so wants his son to takeover.
	KURURUBA	Wamiyuha	538	
FETI	"	Zomuni	160	Too old
KAMANI	"	Indersbe	164	Fair only
FENGEBI	"	Fikesa	351	apparently satisfactory
UMBISIRI	"	Wamiyuha	538	Aged
AWORI	"	"	"	Seems quite bright
GENA	"	Uraimo	71	Satisfactory
REYLA	"	Wamiyuha	538	Definately below par

Name	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks
YEHURU	YAVI	Gehembiyunei	121	Seems reasonably efficient
GONI	YAVI	Konobuyufa	245	Seems reasonably efficient
MAWYARI	VERITEVI	Monotiufa	240	Fair only
KOPU	WONGI	Kembasakuyufa	260	Satisfactory
BAGA	"	Wandeku	76	Old, but reasonably intelligent.
GAWINO	"	Maiowe	154	Seems keen
MORUWA	"	Gimiseve	198	Efficient but old
SUFAREKI	AWSO	Aniguyufa	141	Fair only
URUFUAI	"	Gimiseiufa	134	Old and pestially cripple
XOMARI	"	Isefuyufu	152	Fair only
KARIRI	"	Cendega	67	Fair only
MAI	GREMUBI	Mesiyuho	201	Improved seems keen
MOROWA	"	Egeufu	218	Quite fair
RENDI	"	Monibi	79	Not very effective
MANIFORA	"	"	"	Quite good
STOBE	AKAMIKUVEI	Wonobiufa	125	A keen worker
EGRO	RUMUBEI	Worufongaiufa	167	Definitely effective and has power
GOSI	"	Gamiyufa	453	Gaining old but still works well
HAMAMANGO	"	Runumbeigimisevi	140	Wants to resign soon because of old-age
WAIGEREPO	"	Anaiyufa	222	The keenest of the Runumbeis - a good official
MANDOLI	ASARO	Ginisabi	419	Very apathetic
KUMIRI	"	"	"	Resigned this Patrol - old age
KUTISIRIMI	"	"	"	Of very little use
TUTEI	"	Yigisauka	211	Not outstanding
NIPIAPO	"	"	"	Not outstanding
SAREPO	"	Himaukavi	272	Only average
SAHAREPA	"	"	"	Too old
YAMARUFO	"	Genitasarobe	224	Only average but among the best of the Asaros
OMBO	Y	Yamiyufa	63	Not at all the Ialual type
MUEALIVI	"	Ororomeka	101	Fair only
GUMO	"	Asaroyufa	119	Fair only
KANISUO	"	Lomonuvei	228	Fair only
BERIKO	"	Geminona	66	A good worker

Name	Tribe	Clan	Population	Remarks
AIDOPA	KABIUFA	Watiufa	200	GETTING TOO OLD
GASINO	"	Heiwai	110	Getting old and wants to resign
HARUNGI	WOSOVOIUFA		210	Quite a good official
SIGAGA	UFETO	Gamayufa	190	Old but still O.K.
YOMINA	LAPEIGU	Ezagabi	119	Old and not at all bright
MONOTA	FIMIDO	Fimido	138	Cooperative but ineffective
GERANI	LAPEIGU	Itunuha	138	Very keen and cooperative but ineffective
SALLAI	NOTOFANO	Samoiyufa	136	A conscientious worker
KORUNO	"	Arikaiyuha	137	Keen and powerfull in his line
OPOSIRI	KABIUFA	Namologugulo	226	Keen and a good worker
RURO	YUFUIUFA	Geremiufa	68	Doing quite a good job
ELAMUNTE	"	Yenaruka	122	Not up to standard
IPARAGAI	GAFUKU	Horioporika	193	Working well and is vary keen
OIVA	ORAHANOTA	Gimiyuha	141	Working well
IGIHA	KOTUN	Lanihaiyuha	340	A good worker
ASEPAVORI	KAVEVI	Nupafa	242	Old but still O.K.
SAVARAITI	"	Samagoni	180	Seems rather weak
LEKSIUTEI	"	Orohainuha	207	Doing good work
LOHANARAI	"	Anupaiuha	104	Old and useless
PUKAU	KOMIUFA	Komiufa	198	Fair only
IOGISOPA	"	"	"	Fair only
MAKIS	Nagamiufa	Namiyuha	95	Quite a good worker
AINU	OKIUFA	Inagasariuha	246	A good keen worker
APEMORI	OKESANO	Cituniuma	105	An energetic worker
SAKUAPA	ASARIUFA	Kamuguyuha	313	Oldish but still O.K.
KOPIE	KAMA	Namiufa	52	Absent this patrol
ATAISO	"	Iagomaiuha	206	Resigned
ULAKUSIA	"	Geihamoiuha	126	Only average
HANAMAU	SEIGU	Faniufa	93	Rather poor
EISANTORI	KANI	Loja	312	Quite a keen chap

APPENDIX "B" Goroka Patrol Report No. 16

NATIVE COFFEE PLANTERS

ASARO Patrol Sub-Division

Name Number of trees Age Robusta (R) Or arabica (A)

KORFENA Rest House

a (A)

KURINADO		3 yrs	R
KYLUPEI		1 yr	A
KEFINAFI			R
LOGOBIKO			P
KCNIFO			R
ARUM			P

MUWA Rest House

DONAI		3 yrs	A
KUMBUSNI	5		A&R
BARAKOBI	2		A
KAFINDEI	10		R
KENDERISO	20		R
BONGIREI	15		R
LOWISO	90		R
POTEI	20		A

HAMUSI Rest House

SIOWEI	20	1 yr	R
YUWAI	10	1 yr	R
FOMINI	40	1 yr	R
UPIRI	Plenty	2 yrs	R
ARARAFO	"	Nursery	R & A
ASOWARI	10	2 yrs	A
PIPIO	60	3 yrs	A
OHUNO	10	1 yr	
KOROBET	10	2 yrs	R

RUNUMBEI Rest House

VIREIVIREI	4	Mature	R
WAGUWEI	17	1 yr	A
DAGOMO	7	Mature	A & R
RUNO	5	"	R
MOROWA	Many 12	Mature	R
AUGWO	20	6 mos	
WOSIFET	55	Mature and raw	R & A
DUMANO	30	1 yr	A
AMUSO	40	1 yr	R
SIBE	24	2 yrs	R

KABIUFA Rest House

GEREWE	many	3 yrs	R
ONOMINEI	40	16 mos	A
WEROWEI	Many	18 mos	A
SAILA	"	"	A
ULIHA	"	"	A
UNGE	"	"	A
YAUNAMA	"	"	A
BARAU	"	"	A
YABITABI	"	"	A
SIKOLO	"	"	A
NIBIO	"	"	A
GBRAGNKABI	"	"	A
GOLSEBA	"	"	A
OIVASO	"	"	A
UREHEPA	"	"	A
FINGEI	"	"	A
YENANOLI	"	"	A
INOMBO	"	"	A
MAKIRIO	"	"	A
GONA	"	"	A

Native Coffee Planters

Name Number of trees Age Robusta (R) or Arabica (A)

LAPEIGU Rest House

OLEIMALI	many	1 yr	A
AHEKABI	"	Nursery	R
UNNONO	"	"	R

UFETO Rest House

LIASU	21	New	A
NEMENIMO	20	1 yr	R
OLANAI+EI	20	1 yr	R
USI	many	Mature	R
INAPO	many	Mature	A
MELEI	many	2 yrs	R

NOTOFANO Rest House

ABUTEI	156	Mature	R
OLEBNEI	460	Mature	R
UNAPEI	25	Mature	R
VANO	50	"	R
HELISO	10	10 New	R
AIJE	12	Mature	R
NOGC	Many	2 yrs	A
LAGANO	30	1 yr	A
MANI	12	Mature	A & R
POBAKAU	10	1 yr	A
MORUMO	15	2 yrs	A
SARIHI	14	Mature	A
UHOLI	Many	1 yr	A
OBINAPC	10	2 yrs	A
NUPAHEI	20	Mature	R
YAMUKABI	13	2 yrs	A
GEREHOWAI	20	Mature	A
MISILUWAI	30	"	R
GILIBELA	30	2 yrs	R
MOMO	Many	New	R
OLELI	"	"	R & A
HATABEI	15	Mature	R
HATARIKEKEI	10	2 yrs	A
HAMASOLI	10	New	R
ONOWOYA	20	1 yr	A
ILAGIDA	60	New	A
AUTC	16	2 yrs	R
AUWOBEI	20	Mature	R
GESABI	16	Mature	?

YUFIYUEA Rest House

LASEWAPO	Many	10 mature & new	A
APILGIPPO	11	2 yrs	R
YAMILIKEI	10	Mature	R
MOPEI	40	Mature	R
KEKENU	100	2 yrs	A
ASEPA	9	Mature	R
SOLAHA	14	Mature	R
LAKOBEI	20	1 yr	R
AHAWULO	11	1 yr	A
YAKOBEI	10	1 yr	R
MOLISO	10	Mature	R
BISOMEI	40	3 yrs	A
ROVEROVEI	11	Mature	R

Native Coffee Planters

Name	Number of trees	Age	Robusta (R) or Arabica (A)
<u>Yufiyufa Rest House Cont'd.</u>			
TOBEI	35	2 yrs	A
MAKARAI	10	1 yr	A
MANUWEI	10	Mature	R
SOLUMUTOWEI	15	1 yr	A
NULUFATEI	20	1 yr	A
ATUWAJO	30	1 yr	A
ANATIFO	11	1 yr	A
MEYABI	15	1 yr	A
GEHALE	15	2 yrs	A
WANUPAHI	20	1 yr	A
GOKIO	20	1 yr	A
WAMONEI	10	Mature	A
UMIO	20	1 yr	A
Ahari	10	Mature	A
PAIYESI	40	1 yr	A
WOLI	10	1 yr	A
ASINAHA	40	1 yr	A & R
UWO	10	New	A
ANANU	30	1 yr	A
HAROPO	70	2 yrs	A
WANIHEI	10	2 yrs	A
MEREKEI	10	1 yr	R
LOHU	11	1 yr	R
MAU'UWEI	20	1 yr	A
<u>GAFUKU Rest House.</u>			
METABEI	38	Mature	R
WAI	28	Mature	A
MEREKENIMO	104	2 yrs	R
WAUKALEI	117	3 yrs	R
OPOKI	66	2 yrs	A
GAREIBO	132	Mature	R
EDAI	45	1 yr	?
<u>KAVEVI Rest House.</u>			
JUJU	15	1 yr	A
ALAFUSO	76	2 yrs	A
LAHISA	32	1 yr	A
GIRISALI	Many	New & Mature	A
MEREKEI	20	Mature	R
NAMAHASI	60	Mature	A
<u>ASARIUFA Rest House.</u>			
BUKO	10	Mature	A
NAISARA	45	Mature	R
AISUSU	248	Mature	R
OKEKEI	15	Mature	R
NANIYATAVI	60	Mature	A
ASAWO	Many	Mature	A
AUWO	Many	1 yr	A
IHANO	15	Mature	A
SUYU	20	2 yrs	A
MANIHA	11	Mature	A
GISAHAUPEI	13	2 yrs	A
ITENEI	100	1 yr	A
AINO	26	2 yrs	A
LUHUWAPA	50	New & Mature	A
OSO	162	New	A
UHIHA	83	2 yrs	A
NAISA	19	Mature	R

Native Coffee Planters

Name	Number of trees	Age	Robusta (R) or Arabica (A)
------	-----------------	-----	----------------------------

Yufiyufa Rest House Cont'd

YAUKO	20	New & Mature	R
GORAHAMMASIHO	70	New & Mature	R
GORAHAI	15	Mature	R
KOKO	65	New	A
RUNEHA	158	Mature	R
AHUJALI	Many	New	A
HIJAU	Many	Mature	R
NAMULI	27	Mature	R
MAKUS	16	Mature	R
ZOZO	500	1 yr	A

NANAIYUFA Rest House.

LOHOWISO	170	1 yr	A
YOWAI	800	1 yr & Mature	A
OMATEI	84	1 yr	A
SANUMPA	12	1 yr	R
AUWO	100	New & Mature	A
KILUPANO	380	6 Months	A

NOTE: Where the number is given as "Many", this indicates a quantity at least in excess of 50

Age given as "New" indicates that the trees have only just been transplanted from a nursery.

Age given as "Mature" indicates that the trees are bearing fruit.

Natives having less than 10 trees are not listed.

Native Coffee Planters

Name	Number of trees	Age	Robusta (R) or Arabica (A)
------	-----------------	-----	----------------------------

Yufiyufa Rest House Cont'd

YAUKO	20	New & Mature	R
GORAHAMAMASIHO	70	New & Mature	R
GORAHAI	15	Mature	R
KOKO	65	New	A
RUNEHA	158	Mature	R
AHUJALI	Many	New	A
HIJAU	Many	Mature	R
NAMULI	27	Mature	R
MAKIS	16	Mature	R
ZOZO	500	1 yr	A

FANAIYUFA Rest House.

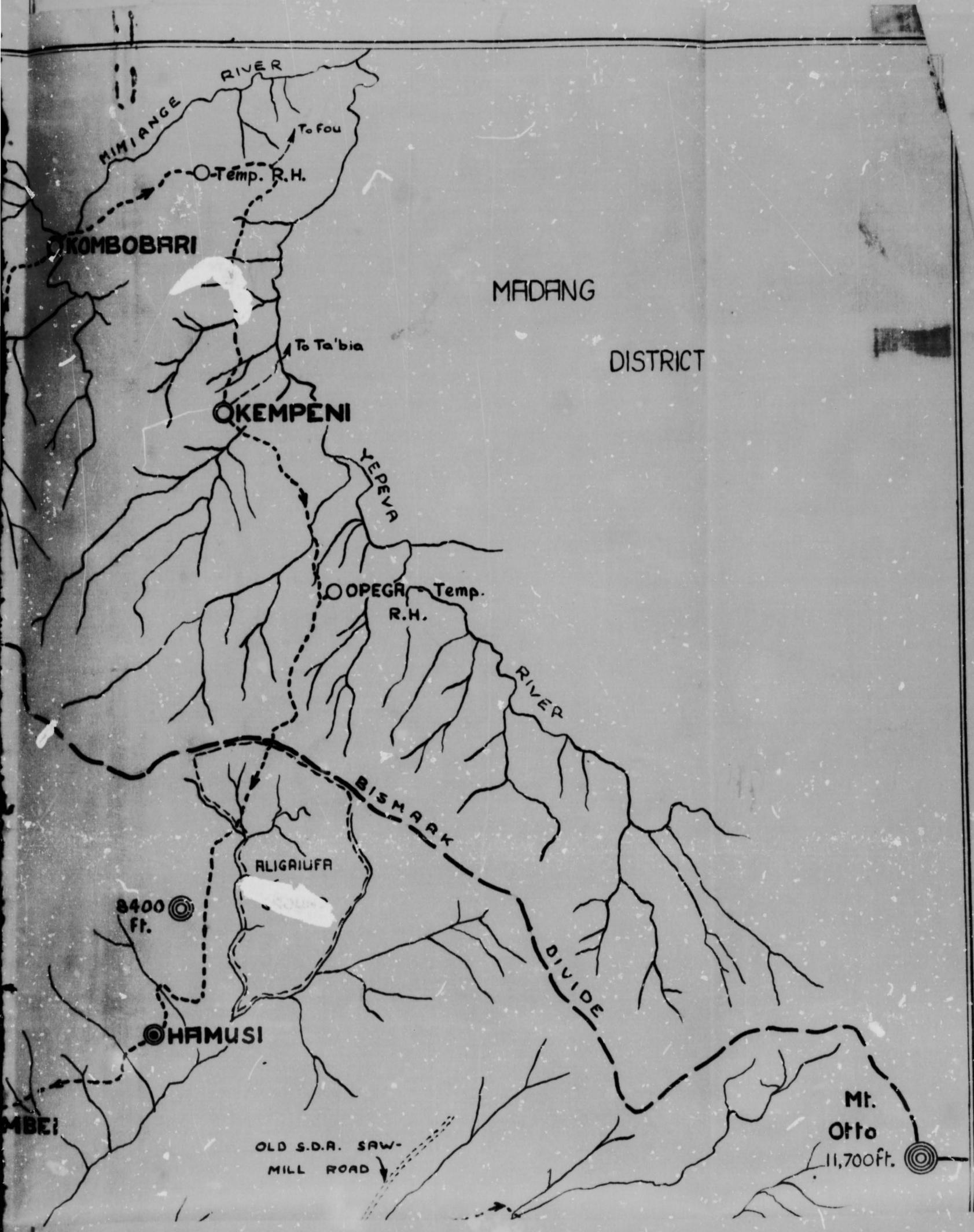
LOHOWISO	170	1 yr	A
YOWAI	800	1 yr & Mature	A
OMATEI	84	1 yr	A
SANUMPA	12	1 yr	R
AUWO	100	New & Mature	A
KILUPANO	380	6 Months	A

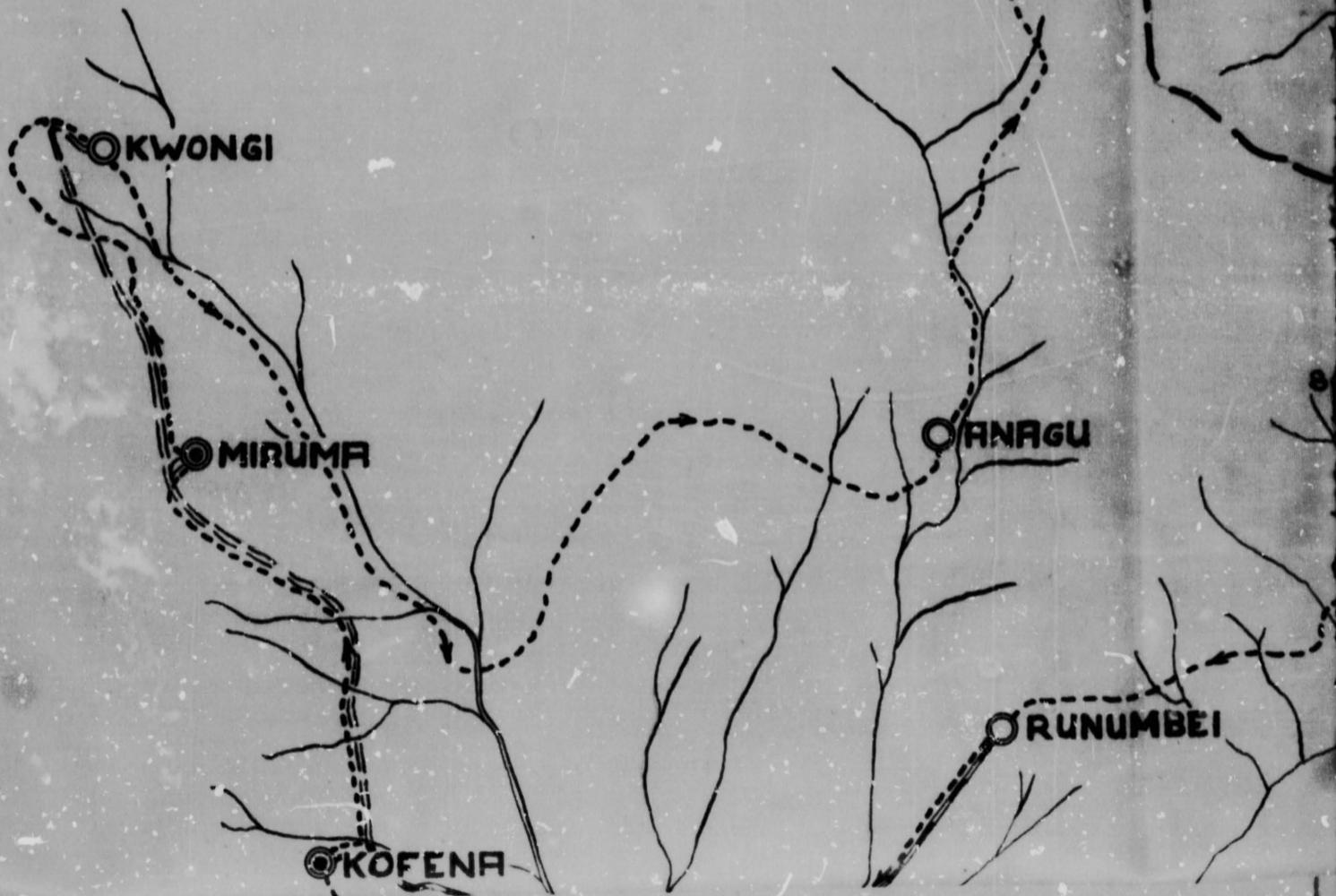
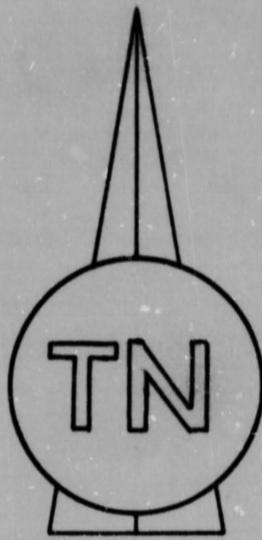
NOTE: Where the number is given as "Many", this indicates a quantity at least in excess of 50

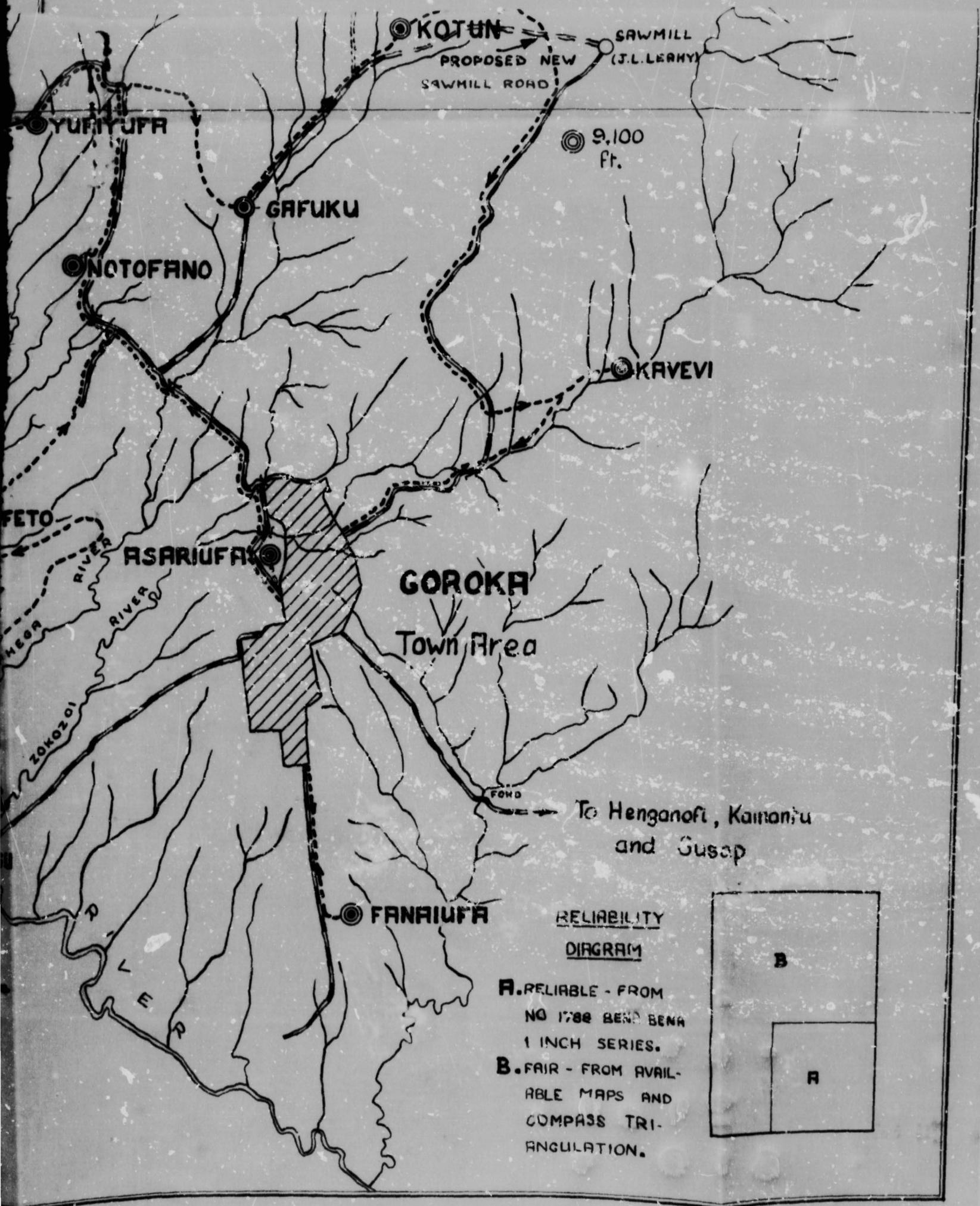
Age given as "New" indicates that the trees have only just been transplanted from a nursery.

Age given as "Mature" indicates that the trees are bearing fruit.

Natives having less than 10 trees are not listed.







To Chuave
Chimbu
and Mt Hagen.



ASARO

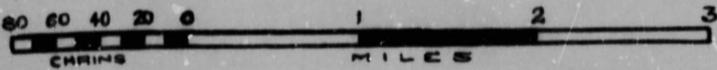
PATROL SUB-DIVISION

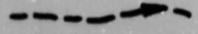
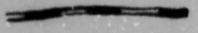
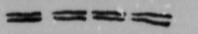
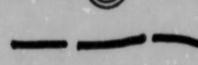
PATROL REPORT NO 12 OF 1953-1954.

GOROKA

EASTERN HIGHLANDS.

SCALE 1:83,360



- PATROL ROUTE. 
- ROADS - JEEPABLE. 
- ROADS - PROPOSED. 
- REST HOUSES - POSITION ACCURATE. 
- REST HOUSES - POSITION APPROXIMATE. 
- DISTRICT BORDER. 

DRAWN BY R.D.M. CLELAND (C.P.O) 8th AUG 1954



TERRITORY OF PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA

PATROL REPORT

District of Eastern Highlands Report No. 17 of 53/54

Patrol Conducted by John Robert McArthur, P.O.

Area Patrolled South, west and north Mt. Michael

Patrol Accompanied by Europeans nil

Natives KPNGC 6, Interpreters 2

Duration—From 4/4/1954 to 11/5/1954

Number of Days 38

Did Medical Assistant Accompany? No

Last Patrol to Area by—District Services Dec/1953 (south)
May 53 (west)

Medical Jan/1952

Map Reference Map accompanies report

Objects of Patrol Consolidation of administration and census

DIRECTOR OF DISTRICT SERVICES
AND NATIVE AFFAIRS,
PORT MORESBY.

Forwarded, please.

/ /19

District Commissioner

Amount Paid for War Damage Compensation £.....

Amount Paid from D.N.E. Trust Fund £.....

Amount Paid from P.E.D.P. Trust Fund £.....

Removal of Natives 19/54

Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

The District Commissioner,
Goroka.

Report of a patrol originating at Kumiava Patrol Post, and proceeding south, west and north of Mt. Michael.

Patrol Conducted By : John Robert McArthur, P.O.

Personnel Accompanying : RPNGC 8
Interpreters 2.

Duration : April 4th - May 11th.

(38 days)

Last Patrol : in Dec. 1953 (to south part)
in May 1953 (to west part)

Purposes : Consolidation of administration and census.

John R. McArthur
1953

- Diary -

Sunday, April 4th.

Patrol party, consisting of self and eight police, left the Patrol Post and proceeded to Kefu village, one hour to south. River in flood, camp made, bridge commenced.

Monday, April 5th.

To Iagusa, high on spur across river - 3 hours. Recent tribal fight reported.

Iagusa is in the Fore, situated 4 miles ssw of Kumiava Patrol Post.

Tuesday, April 6th.

Renovation of camp quarters commenced, both of groups involved in recent fight assisting.

Wednesday, April 7th.

Buildings completed by mid-day. Headmen of hostile groups brought all fight participants for questioning. Proceedings very quiet, no weapons carried, and all anxious for settlement. Six natives arrested, and lecture given to assembly.

Thursday, April 8th.

To Henagaru, 5 hours. Track is a steep down and up, with river between. Bridge made by falling huge tree close to water's edge.

Henagaru is a dialect of local Patrol Post language. It is 7.75 miles wsw of Patrol Post.

Friday, April 9th.

Small ceremony held in rest house grounds and badges issued to recently confirmed luluais.

Saturday, April 10th.

To Negibi. Camp established in recently erected rest house. This site was chosen by me on last patrol.

Sunday, April 11th.

Visited by officials from Henagaru, Kemo, Hepafina, Uvai, Amusa, and Misapi (almost the whole south Mt. Michael area). No troubles reported. Some seeds, potatoes for planting, and passion fruit distributed.

Monday, April 12th.

To Mani, where new central rest house has been built - site chosen by me on last patrol. Small garden planted in grounds, and some seed distributed to natives..

(2)

Tuesday, April 13th.

Nw in gradual ascent to Tua-Purari divide. Both north and south vision nil owing to heavy cloud, and necessary mapping work from here not completed by previous patrols.

Rough camp erected at 7000'. Position west Mt. Michael land mass.

Heavy rain began to fall at midnight, and pandanus palm roof proved quite ineffective. Water poured through. (There is no grass on divide). Sleepless night spent.

Wednesday, April 14th.

Trees cleared sufficiently to fix position from previously established points north and south. At midday commenced the descent to Kasuabirei rest house. Recent fight reported - one man injured.

Thursday, April 15th.

Census held of Hogaisararo, Uwasavana, Utunuwana and Orivegu. Messages sent to Hegeturu, who had fought Utunuwana. Large number arrived 3pm. Three arrests made later.

Friday, April 16th.

Remained at Kasuabirei. Baseline measured by chain and compass for triangulation mapping.

Saturday, April 17th.

To Arulai, one hour north. Day spent mainly in mapping.

Sunday, April 18th.

Arulai.

Monday, April 19th.

Census held of Raniyesuana, Nenimoaba, Inibisuana, Amenamosuana and Uavina-asuana. (This is site of former depredations by Const. Kuagi and two N.M.O's - all still in prison).

Tuesday, April 20th.

Nw to Hegeturu - 2 hours. As we passed through the village, I observed several weeping women in mourning. They were relatives of the arrested men. Quite obvious that their ashes had only been on a few minutes.

Addressed a large crowd who had gathered at the rest house. Immense stack of food brought in by the natives.

(3)

Wednesday, April 21st

Census held of Osoevawana, Emeriawana, Kara, Nutuavana, Namesuana, O-urisuana and U-aisuana. Not one absentee. Two pigs sold to patrol.

Thursday, April 22nd.

To Biomota - 2 hours north. Censused Biomota.

Friday, April 23rd.

To Mengino - 2 hours nw.

Saturday, April 24th.

Constable and some natives detailed to erect rope swing bridge across Kumu River between Mengino and Agibu, gateway to western people along south bank of Tua. (This river has always been dangerous in flood, because of wooden bridge, which goes each flood).

Censused Kiovi, Eboio, Mogoro, Oraratu and Waiya-usa. Perfect attendance.

Sunday, April 25th.

North to Gono - 3½ hours. Excellent new rest house with paperlite windows (paperlite supplied to natives by Rev. Wertz, who has established mission here.) A huge pile of food arrayed inside an enclosure of firewood.

Monday, April 26th.

Census held of Norugabusa, Inigisu, Useri, Akariasu and Merosu.

Tuesday, April 27th.

Investigated, surveyed and purchased 22.6 acres of land for Faith Mission.

Wednesday, April 28th.

Concluded census with Yauma, Ibinibi, and Omarasu.

Thursday, April 29th.

To Beha, 2 hours east. Old rest house unsatisfactorily situated on east side of population, and new central one commenced.

Friday, April 30th.

Buildings completed.

Saturday, May 1st.

Censused Hogabi, Kiovi and Beha.

Sunday, May 2nd.

To Lufa - 2 hours east.

Monday, May 3rd.

Census of Rapiakavena, Deiki, Auno, Mometo, Serakavea and Koravakavea. During night a runner from the Patrol Post arrived with the news that the main bridge east of Taramo linking the station with Kainantu had been destroyed by a gigantic landslip.

Tuesday, May 4th.

Police runner to Goroka with the news mentioned above. Completed census with Hagababena and Kemerake. One native male arrested for census evasion. Two bride disputes and custody of child case arbitrated.

Am more than ever convinced that position on north slopes of Michael much more satisfactory than position on east slopes such as Kumiava. Either Beha or Lufa would be satisfactory.

Wednesday, May 5th.

Sent gear ahead to Hira, and closely inspected country between Lufa and Hira as to suitability to road.

Thursday, May 6th.

Rest house in shocking condition, and while it was being repaired, spent almost whole day trying to find suitable crossing of adjacent river. No success and wire rope bridge will be necessary, in my opinion.

Friday, May 7th.

Censused Yaurc, Rakai-epa, Kumugaba, Meniro, Havi-kavena, and Kelito, and Tu-Bopa. CNA convened for one case of assault, and for contravention of regs. relating to sick persons.

Saturday, May 8th.

To Guruka, inspecting country en route.

Sunday, May 9th.

To Kami, as above.

Monday, May 10th.

Inspected final two miles west of Kami, and during afternoon last stretch to foot-bridge.

Tuesday, May 11th.

To Goroka, for discussions with District Commissioner, and ADO, Kainantu. Arrangements made for patrol police and stores to return to the Patrol Post.

-General Summary-

Native Situation

Introduction :-

Mt. Michael lies in the middle of the area patrolled, and separates north and south river systems. The population immediately surrounding the mountain is quite dense, and numbers around 20,000.

The early Karimui 4" to mile strat map shows a track along the south side of the Tua River. This trip must have been made some years back, before Government patrols penetrated the area.

On the north side of the mountain, early post-war patrols had terminated at Gono. To the south, a patrol led by Mr. Haviland, then ANGAU officer at Kainantu, had been as far as Uvai in approximately 1945. This expedition was to find the survivors of a light aircraft which had crashlanded at the back of the mountain. The plane put down at Uvai - where the Government Rest House now is, and the two occupants followed the Iani River to the Purari, and thence to the coast, coming out at Fort Rommily, I believe.

In 1950, Goroka based patrols opened up the unknown areas lying to the south and southwest of the mountain. These patrols were led by Whitforde, Eisenhauer and Carey. The Fio River was reached in the south, and southwest the patrols approached to within 16 miles of Mt. Karimui. All of these patrols were well received, and very friendly relations were established.

Following these patrols, two Patrol Posts manned by native police were developed behind the mountain. The members in charge were experienced and reliable men, and did some excellent consolidatory work. The attack on one of them in 1950 by Mani-Henagary natives was not due to abuse. Three arrests were made for this attack, which nearly cost the constable his life.

In 1951, initial census of the area was commenced. The southern limit was Etemi, some 16 miles north of the border, and the southwestern Guwasa, about 16 miles northeast of Mt. Karimui. The census was easy, and probably due to the fact that the natives desired books to increase their community status. I remember one place where thirteen pigs were killed when the villages had received. Signs of a more settled life became noticeable at this time, and village stockades were beginning to fall into disrepair.

An unfortunate incident occurred west of the mountain in early 1952. A Medical patrol had been through the area, and left a native constable and two medical orderlies at Arulai to commence an Aid Post. They made themselves hated by compulsion of mass communities to work on a non-existent airstrip; but worst of all, committed rape on a female. This delayed our work for a time; but the native confidence was regained, and the three offenders received sentences totalling eleven years in the Supreme Court.

In November, 1952, a Base Camp was established on the east side of the mountain, at Kumiava (Taramo). The work of Whitforde, Eisenhauer and Carey had left very little new country. The final section of unexplored country was completed by February, 1953.

Several consolidatory patrols based on the Base Camp now crossed, recrossed, and thoroughly intersected the

area. One of these patrols made several arrests at Hepafina, south Mt. Michael, in mid '53, for tribal fighting. Six arrests were made without incidents. Most of the area had received its third census by the end of '53.

Matters relevant to present patrol :

The purposes of the present patrol were to effect the third census of the west Mt. Michael area, and to spend more time in the area than had been possible by previous patrols.

En route to the west, the patrol followed a U - shaped course. The right side of the U took it through the west FORE, the bottom of the U through south Mt. Michael, and the left side to west Mt. Michael.

In the FORE, a small outbreak of tribal fighting recently flared up between Iagusa and Kasoru. Sorcery was the cause. Only a small proportion of each village participated, and it seems to have been confined to families concerned, and their friends. Three men received arrow wounds, which were healed up by the time the patrol arrived. I did not rush the inquiry. The patrol stayed three days at Iagusa before the incident was brought up. In the meantime, throngs of people came to the camp, excessive food was brought to the patrol, and a rest house and barracks completed. The groups concerned themselves came along the third day for settlement. The fighting prohibition had earlier been promulgated to these people, and I again emphasised the reason for interference. I arrested the six ringleaders of the affair. No resentment was demonstrated, the people did not desert us, and food and two pigs were brought along. The Kasoru and Iagusa groups sat together and consumed a portion of pig. Men volunteered to carry out stores to the next rest house.

In south Mt. Michael, the situation was very quiet. No serious troubles were reported. Rest houses and bridle paths were everywhere in good condition, and the people very pleased to see us. Excessive quantities of food and pigs were again offered to us.

West Mt. Michael, by and large, was peaceful. Since 1951, and until the present patrol, there had not been a tribal fight or murder in the area. One small fight was investigated by the present patrol. About a week before the patrol arrived in the area, Hegeturu and ~~Uwasavanas~~ had a dispute over a woman. Angry words led to punches, and some Hegeturu men discharged seven arrows at the ~~Uwasavanas~~. One of them was wounded in the back. The timely approach of some armed ~~Uwasavanas~~ caused the Hegeturus to abandon the fight without the discharge of further arrows.

It was not difficult to get the groups together. Census was on as normal, food and pigs were sold, and throngs of curious and unreserved natives gathered around the station. The Hegeturu leader, who had not been in the fight, came at my request, with his men. The investigation was as orderly as if it had been a case heard in the District Office, Goroka. I could not find all of the men who had fired arrows; but I did find three of them, and arrested them. The fighting prohibition had been earlier promulgated to these people, and I emphasised once again the reasons for interference. The Hegeturu leader then made a speech to his men, and said that the prisoners, by their actions, had deserved arrest.

The remainder of the west area was very quiet. There has been considerable movement back to original grounds, both large and small scale.

North Mt. Michael is an area under complete control. The Court for Native Affairs was convened at Lufa for census evasion (one conviction), and at Hairo for assault (one conviction) and for contravention of regulations relating to sick persons (one conviction). At approximately the same time, five females and two males from Hira were in custody at Goroka under charges of cannabilism. The men and women were found guilty in the Supreme Court, the men receiving sentences of nine months, and the women of six months.

An American missionary, Rev. Wertz, with his wife and family, have moved to Gono, where they are doing amazingly fine work, both by deed and by example. The natives have built a fine new rest house, with the assistance of Rev. Wertz. One of the luluais has built himself a very creditable little house, which is really a private men's house, to which he invites special friends. The family have been giving special attention to a native boy of about five years, and he now has a smattering of English.

The mountain is now encircled completely by fairly good bridle paths. On the west side, a bridle path diverges from this circle, and extends to within eleven miles of Mt. Karimui. Another commences from the south end of the circle, and extends to the southern limit of population, some 16 miles from the Papuan border.

In all areas the old customs still prevail. Extremely little difference has been made to the basic way of life by contact. Men's houses exist throughout the area, and the sacred flutes are still universal. Women still do most of the gardening work. Probably, also, ritual eating of the dead is still a custom, though it would not be so ~~wide~~ rife as before.

From all sides of the mountain, numbers of young men have been to Goroka for employment. Movement is completely free in all areas. This is exemplified by the abandonment of indigenous types of sweet potato for the heavier yielding varieties from the north.

In three years of close patrolling in this area, there have only been three tribal fights. The first was large-scale, but the recent two were not. In all instances, arrests were made without incidents. As regards the two recent fights, the groups themselves voluntarily came for questioning, and accepted arrests without question. They were not afraid, and both before and after arrests, supplied abundant food to the patrol. It was never necessary to send native police away from the rest house. I regard the elements stated above as showing that we have accomplished, ^{something} and at the least, we certainly have the confidence of the people.

These people have always impressed me as a happy and carefree race. They derive great pleasure from flourishing gardens and good pigs, and have always made it a point to display this pride to a patrol by overwhelming it with these commodities. They are a "kina" people, and the fact that we had the currency under control from the beginning may have contributed to the ease of administrative work. I consider that it is only a matter of regular patrols now to bring the area under control.

Conclusion:

Kumiava Patrol Post was established in the first instance to bring Administration closer to the mountain people. Much knowledge of the area was gained. Census was established as an annual event, mapping preceded, and the social organisation determined. It has become increasingly apparent that the mighty bulwark of Mt. Michael is a barrier to effective administration of the whole area from the east. It has been decided, in a conference of the officers concerned, that the area be split, and that Mt. Michael be an administrative boundary. The north, west, and upper eastern slopes will in the future ~~be~~ be patrolled from a Patrol Post situated on the northern slopes; and the south and lower east slopes will be incorporated in Kainantu S.D. This will be far more satisfactory than the previous manner, and will be in conformity with not only linguistic groups generally, but also with the ^{natural} lines of development. It is logical that the lower east and south sides have lines of communication linking with Kainantu, and the north and west with Goroka. The Patrol Post at Kumiava will be closed, and moved to the south-east to a central position, from which it will administer Kumiava, south Mt. Michael, the Fore, and lower Lamari. Kumiava served a useful purpose, and very valuable knowledge was gained from its existence.

Survey of the economic life of the south and
west Mt. Michael people.

A. Introduction.

In all areas the country consists mainly of bush covered mountains which come to the edges of creeks and rivers. Flat river slopes are not common, and seldom exceed more than a few acres. River systems closely intersect the whole area. Both black and red soil are found, and its depth varies. The wet season is approximately from September to May.

There are roughly 20,000 people around the mountain. They live in well defined tribal and clan units. The overall population would be in the vicinity of 20 per sq. mile. As there is a lot of uninhabited bush in the area, this figure may be misleading. The actual population density per sq. mile of inhabited land would be very much higher.

The chief subsistence crops are as follows:-

sweet potato, taro, yam, pitpit, sugar, and banana. Of these, sweet potato is the most important.

B. Cultivation of the crop:

There are a number of varieties of each crop. Sweet potato will be discussed in some detail later. Some parts had over 20 types of sweet potato before the days of contact. I recorded 11 types of sugar, 8 of taro, 7 of pitpit, 5 of yam, and 12 of banana. There seems to be no special planting season.

Sweet potato is usually cultivated in fairly well-drained soils, such as gentle to moderate hill slopes, and flats. Mostly it takes five months to mature; but the

period of maturity depends also on the moisture of the soil and its quality.

Sugarcane is planted in land similar to the land required for sweet potato. On the average, it takes 4 to 5 years to reach maturity. However, there is one variety, "ANITEI" which reaches maturity in about three years, and it is this type which is most popular among the people. It is a very large cane, white skinned, and very juicy.

Taro is usually planted in slightly swampy land. There is no special planting season. It takes from 2 to 3 years to reach maturity. The type "ONI" is the heaviest yielding.

Pitpit is planted usually in dry land. There is no special planting season. It takes about three months to reach maturity. The type "IRIARA" is the heaviest yielder. Of the seven types, six are short, and one grows long.

Yam is planted in dry land. There is no special planting season, and the crop reaches maturity in three months. "ARAWA" has the heaviest yield.

Bananas reach maturity in about two years. Of the many types, the lower south Mt. Michael has a variety "SARIEYO" whose taste is almost the same as that of the "CAVENDISH". Unlike cavendish, it only reaches a length of about three inches, and its skin assumes a brown to black colour when ripe.

I cannot supply figures on yield per acre, or average acreage of each crop planted by single family. Broadly speaking, a lot of sweet potato is planted, a lot of sugarcane, taro, yam, and pitpit in lesser quantities, and from 5 to 20 banana trees per family.

Method of cultivation:

The husband clears the bush, and cuts palings for the fence. The wife then clears the land of refuse, and turns the soil with a gardening stick. Broadly speaking, sweet potato, taro and pitpit are planted by the wife, and sugarcane, banana and yam by the husband; but often this generalisation does not work out. Sometimes yam, taro and banana are planted by both. Terracing is not carried out, and neither is contouring. The practise of manuring is unknown. The garden may be close to the village or some distance away.

Sociology of cultivation:

Cultivation rights to land are established by reference to previously established marks created by parents or relatives. It seems to be a matter for the individual to decide when to begin planting. If a family commence a garden bigger than average, their clansmen help them to clear the bush, build the fence, turn the soil, and plant the crop. There is no special recompense for this assistance; but it is usual for the family to give them gifts of food and a feast when the garden bears. Very young children are not expected to work in the gardens. At about the age of seven or eight, the male child marks off a small piece of land for himself, and plants red shrubs around it. He may then plant some sugar and banana. Later his father will assist in staking the sugar. At about the same age, the female child also marks off a piece of land, and plants flowers around it. Her mother

then gives her instruction in planting.

The ritual of cultivation:

A single garden, such as belonging to a family or household, is insufficient to warrant the playing of the sacred flutes to ensure fertility. However, the flutes are played in the case of a large garden, when it is observed that the fast maturing "kumu" (a type of native mint) is ready for consumption. This is probably organised by a leader. There seems to be no special magic in the case of droughts or floods.

C. The native calendar:

There does not seem to be an agricultural year.

D. The consumption of the crop:

No information on the nutritive value of each type of crop, or the effect of cooking on the nutritive value.

Sociology of eating:

There are two meals a day, the morning meal being about 7am and the afternoon meal between 4pm and 5pm. In the complete south Mt. Michael area, the food is cooked by the men, and this is the case also for most of the west area. It is only as the Tua river is closely approached, that one finds the women cooking the food. The afternoon meal is the most important meal of the day, and is quite a social gathering. The men bake the food in wooden ovens, or in the ground, by means of hot stones. The men carry food to their wives, who then distribute it to their children. The morning meal is not a social event. The sexes do not gather. The men cook their morning meal in the men's house, and the wives and children prepare their own in the wives' houses.. If a man is extremely hungry, and provided he has children, he may go to his wife's house for a snack; but this is not usual. During the work of the day, the wife cooks a light meal in the garden.

Place of food in social life:

Nothing pleases the natives of the area more than to have flourishing gardens; and they become depressed if their gardens are not doing too well. They are very generous with their food, and look after travellers. This is quite the custom.

Food and supernatural powers:

The natives denied that there is a connection between agriculture and the supernatural powers or spirits of the dead. It is quite definite that they possess the sacred flutes, which, in the west Goroka area, are played to ensure good crops and pigs. These people state that they do not understand the reason for the flutes. Further information is required - it was not forthcoming on this occasion, and I did not press the matter.

E. Effects of European contact upon the production and consumption of food:

New subsistence crops:

Corn has been introduced and has become a normal part

(II)

of the daily diet. European types of pumpkin have also become a part of the daily diet. (Potato, and vegetables, etc. were distributed by the present patrol, but they are not as yet part of the daily diet.)

Effect of ~~xxxxx~~ steel tools:

The axe is the main introduced tool. Spades and shovels, etc. are so few as yet as not to have made any appreciable difference. Even with the introduction of the steel axe, the size of gardens does not seem to have increased. The natives state that with their old stone tomahawks they still cleared as much as they now do. Admittedly, it is now easier work. Soil erosion is probably no greater than before

Results of greater mobility and ability to travel in safety among other peoples:

Corn and European pumpkin have now become subsistence crops. Before European contact, the people had over twenty types of indigenous sweet potato. Below is a small table showing the effects of the freedom of travel on the types of sweet potato.

Place	Former Indigenous Types	Present Indigenous Types	Introduced Types
Mani	Over 20	Araha-ia	Sorara Opuni Monoisapa
Negibi	Over 20	Araha-ia Sa ero Arausi Omanohia	Sorara Opuni
Hegeturu	Over 20	Nil	Sorara Opuni Monoisapa
Biomota	Over 20	Araha-ia	Sorara Gonimi Warina Sebiatoia
Gono	Over 20	Nil	Sorara Gonimi Sebiatoia Umaveyo

Mani and Negibi are south of Mt. Michael, and it is only in the last four years that they have abandoned their indigenous types for the heavier yielding introduced types. Hegeturu, Biomota and Gono are west of the mountain. Hegeturu and Biomota have had the introduced types for about seven years. Gono have had theirs much longer. All of these varieties were brought to the area by their own people when they made excursions to the north.

Effect of casual labour:

No effect is yet noticeable on the cultivation of subsistence crops.

Effects of money economy:

There is no money economy yet.

Health

The health of the natives observed was fairly good. What may be an outbreak of malaria has occurred in the Lufa area, and has caused six deaths. One sufferer of Hansen's disease was observed at Hira, and was sent to Goroka for treatment. Framboesis is fairly common.

Aid Posts

One Aid Post exists at Lufa. It is reasonably well-kept, and serves quite a useful purpose for the dense population which surrounds it.

Livestock

There is no shortage of pigs in the area. They are an inferior type; but have no disease.

Sanitation & Hygiene

Most areas have deep-pit latrines. South of Gono, garbage pits are practically non-existent, and refuse is disposed of by giving it to the pigs, which thus serve a useful purpose in this regard. Unfortunately, pigs inhabit the residential area, sleep in the women's houses, and deposit their droppings throughout the village.

Airstrips

There are no airstrips in the area. For a time, The New Tribes Mission was trying to develop the pre-war strip at Kami into a Dragon strip; but they have abandoned the project.

No further work is being done on the Kumiava strip.

Anthropology

Social Organisations:

Language	Tribe	Clans	Clan Population	Tribal Population	Headmen
Hogabi	Beha	Hogabi	211	590	Gima
		Beha	287		Rumbarumba
		Kiovi	92		Kau
	Gono	Ibinibi	183	Jonibo	
		Yauma	142	Evana	
		Merosu	150	Ukaia	
		Akarisu	303	Hagivatava	
		Inigisu & Useri	168	Asamuri	
		Norugabusu	271	1217	Yari

Language	Tribe	Clan	Clan Population	Tribal Population	Headman
	Yagsasa	Omarasu	176	176	Arirabo
	Mengino	Kiovi	147		Mogoro
		Eboio & Mogoro	178		Kurimo & Onova
		Oraratu & Waiausa	230	555	Yasinana
Hogaisa	Biomotabi	Biomotabi	167	167	Futeno
	Hegeturu	Osoevawana & Emeriawana	142		Raboana & Yuanoana
		Kora & Nutuwana	150		Enafogena
		Namesuana	123		Hagikaba
		O-urisuana & U-aisuana	234	649	Naruki & Kabariajabu
	Agotu	Orivegu	112		Ani-oena
		Ramevesuana	336		Nimividabu
		Nenimoba	119		Ninianimo
		Inibisuana	88	655	Rebeiabu
	Mani	Amenamosuana	82		Karoi-ioba
		Uavina- asuana	167	249	Wakwasibo
Gimi	Mani	Uwasavana	102		Abakababo
		Utunuwana	132	234	Arowasava
	Raro	Hogaisararo	110	110	Karagababo
Lufa	Lufa	Rapiakavena	249		Suari
		Deiki	184		Magino
		Auno	185		Faouri
		Mometo	142		Aninia
		Sarakavea & Koravakavea	297		Numu & Rauri & Bere
		Hagababena	230		Fano
		Kemerake	235	1522	Numbenumba
	Hairo	Yauro	368		Naruvaki
		Rakaiapa & Kumugaba	262		Akumaku
		Meniro	196		Mafiu
		Havikavena	172	998	Bovia
	Hira	Tu & Bopa	445	445	Inibei & Ligio

Lufa is a separate language, totalling 2965 people.

Hogabi, Hogaisa and Gimi are only dialectal changes of a common language. There is no common name for this language. The Mani and Raro tribes of Gimi mentioned in the table are portion of the Mani and Raro of south Mt. Michael; but the two sections are separated by the Mt. Michael land mass. 4602 people of this language were censused on this occasion; but the westerly part towards Karimui was not included. Portion of this comes under the Hogabi dialect, and portion under Unabi dialect.

Kinship structure. (South Mt. Michael)

The Simple Family.

I. The Home :

A newly married couple lives in the husband's village. The settlement there is permanent, although visits to the wife's village are permissible. The couple do not immediately have a home of their own. The new wife lives with her husband's mother for a period of up to four months, until it is time for her to give food to her husband for the first time. When that has happened, she moves into her husband's house.

The house has two rooms, one portion for sleeping and eating, and the other portion for the pigs. The wife and daughters sleep in the house; the husband and sons sleep in the men's house. Very young sons live with their mothers until they are big enough to live with their father in the men's house.

In the case of the morning meal, when the sexes do not congregate, the husband and sons have their food in the men's house; while the mother and daughters have theirs in the women's house. In the case of the afternoon meal, which is a social gathering, men, women and children of the whole village eat together.

2. Domestic and economic pattern :

In the case of a newly-wed couple, the husband does the heavy work in the preparation of the garden. He fells the trees, and cuts timber for the fence. The wife cooks the rubbish, and turns the soil. The wife, ideally, plants sweet potato, taro and edible pitpit, and the husband plants sugarcane, banana and yam.

Firewood is cut by the husband, and he (and his sons, if any) carry it to the village. The wife and daughters carry some also for their own needs. Part of the man's load goes to his wife's house, and the remainder to the men's house. Water for the men's house is brought by the boys. The wives either send their daughters, or fetch their own.

The new bride brings to her new home a portion of pig, and an axe and bow and arrows. These are presents for the husband. Later, when the couple visit the wife's village after about three years, further presents such as pig, native salt, and food trays are given to the couple. Probably the reason for this is that the wife's parents are pleased to see her again after her absence, and give her presents to show their pleasure.

Property rights within the family are common except for individual clothing.

3. Relations between husband and wife.

The bride is always less than fourteen years of age when she marries. Often she is only about eight or nine when she goes to live with her husband. This is the rule. By repeated fondling and caressing by the husband, she apparently matures more rapidly than she would normally, and some are mothers by the age of fourteen.

Cohabitation takes place both in the house and in the garden and bush.

The average age of the mother when she bears

her first child would be between 14 and 18 years. The husband is usually several years older when he first becomes a father. It is usual for the wife to have the second child when the first is able to walk and play.

A husband is not allowed to lend his wife to another man. Adultery on the husband's side is not considered a just cause for the wife leaving him. Often she does return to her village; but she always returns with the husband when he goes to fetch her back. It seems to be a gesture on the wife's part to show that she is offended, but not too seriously. Adultery on the wife's side formerly entitled the ~~adulteress~~ husband to kill the adulterer, and shoot his wife in the leg. Nowadays, the husband settles for a pig from the adulterer.

The chief causes of quarrelling between husband and wife are domestic. If the husband despises the cooking of the wife, a row ensues. When the wife neglects her gardening or cooking, the husband concluded that she is thinking of some other man, and becomes annoyed with her. Nowadays, he slaps her ear and face; formerly, he would beat her with a stick. The quarrel then terminates. The husband, however, shows his final contempt by removing his valued articles from his wife's house, and putting them in the men's house.

A man is justified in divorcing his wife if she repeatedly neglects her cooking and gardening. The woman sometimes decides that she does not like her husband, and goes to live with another man.

Broken marriages seem to be as common before a child is born as after a child is born.

Marriage seems to take place after certain patterns:-
(a) through parental arrangement (b) through girl's choice
(c) through man's choice. In the case of (b) the girl informs her parents, who arrange things with the man's parents. In the case of (c) the man shows his inclinations for the girl by bringing her and her parents firewood, and helping them when they are sick.

If the husband dies, the widow, if she is still capable of child-bearing, marries the husband's brother. If she is old, she stays single, and her children look after her. If she has either young or adult children, she marries the husband's brother. However, this general rule may be spoiled by the widow marrying somebody of her own choice within the husband's clan.

If the wife dies childless, the husband has to give a large pay to her parents and relatives. If he does not, he may be killed by the girl's people. Usually, when the husband has given pay to the girl's people, in such a case where she dies childless, they find him a second wife later on.

Kinship of the west Mt. Michael area: Similar in all respects to Mengino, where it changes slightly.

Census and Vital Statistics

A total of 7567 natives was censused. This includes the Lufa Linguistic Group, 2925, and the three dialects, Hogabi, Hogaissa and Gimi, with 4602.

Section of Hogabi dialect, and all Unabi dialect were not censused. The approximate total of these groups is 3000.

There was an overall increase of 3.8% on the last census of the same area. Individual increases were for Lufa - 1.5%, and for the rest -5.3%.

Births and deaths were as below:-

BIRTHS		DEATHS		Excess of births over deaths per 1000
Male	Female	Male	Female	
212	210	98	72	33

Male to female ratios:-

Children - 3:2
 10 to 16 - 5:3
 16 to 45 - 18:17
 Adults - equal

Pregnancies:-

125 women from a total of 1771 of child-bearing age were pregnant, or 7%.

Outside District:-

51 males out of a labour potential of 1817, or 2.5%.

At Missions:-

31 out of a total of 7567, or less than .5%.

The census of this area is now fairly complete. Migrations back to original land are still occurring, and so some village totals will not be stable for some time. However, the overall total is, I feel, close to what it will finally prove to be. Most future increases will be from natural increase.

Some village books were designated by ground names, and in such cases, where it was ascertainable, they were altered to clan names. Overleaf is the list of alterations.

Alterations to names of village registers:-

Kasuabirei	altered to	Utunuwana
Arakaiyabipi		Orivegu
Agotuvana		Ranevesuana
Karuai		Nenimoaba
Kumiliguvana		Inibisuana
Kemohaipi		Amenamosuana
Manivana		Uavina-asuana
Hegeturu 1		Osoevawara & Emoriawana
Hegeturu 2		Kora & Nutuavana
Oiaisaviava		Namesuana
Ibigitai		Ourisuana & Uaisuana
Kiovi 1		Kiovi
Kiovi 2		Eboio & Mogoro
Mengino		Oraratu & Waiyausa
Siriavitai		Ibinibi
Paraubi		Yauma
Yabibi		Merosu
Minaitai		Akarisu
Ago		Inigisu & Useri
Ortigwabi & Gwibel		Norugabusu
Nimisapi		Omarasu
Faromei		Kiovi
Kuari & Borikei-aipa		Beha
Manikeiga		Rapiakavena
Belviaiparo		Deiki
Deikivita		Auno
Momuto		Momoto
Purari & Koripariperi		Sarakavea & Koravakavea
Katagu		Hagababena
Kemerakeka		Kemerake
Giruiru & Kise		Yauro
Airo		Rakaipea & Kumugaba
Iombaro		Meniro
Kolito		Havikavena
Hira		Tu & Bopa

Nine clans do not yet possess their own individual village books. They are included in other books.

Village Officials

Clan headmen have been named opposite their clans in the section "Anthropology - Social Organisation" pp. 12 and 13.

The capabilities of each headman, as I have found him, have been commented on in the village registers. Since a Patrol Post may be soon established in the area, I here make no recommendations, as the officer concerned will soon get to know who are the best men through closer contact than I ever achieved through patrolling.

Missions

There are two missions in the area. The New Tribes Mission at Kami has two families, the Sellars and the Palmers. Rev. Wertz, wife and child comprise the Faith Mission, at Gono.

Both missions are doing creditable work.

Roads and Bridges

The main bridge linking Kumiava with Kainantu has been destroyed by a tremendous landslip. Several hundred yards of road winding down the hill to the bridge have also been carried away by the slip.

It would be possible to construct a road from Kami to Lufa, I would say. A car road now finishes at Kami. One large bridge will be required near Lufa, but the rest could be done with bush trees.

The country is moderately difficult for road building; but not as difficult as on the east side of Mt. Michael.

Footroads now completely traverse the area. They are satisfactory.

Land Availability.

There is practically no land available. Some small pieces may be available in a few areas. The land is quite mountainous, and the natives themselves occupy the best of the less mountainous parts.

22 acres of good land were purchased at Gono for the Faith (Radio Prayer League) Mission. The purchase price was \$1 per acre.

Blocks have already been alienated at Kami. These are held by Schmidt, and by a mission, the New Tribes.

Mapping.

A map has been prepared of the west Mt. Michael area. This adjoins two maps already completed by me, a revised GONOMI sheet, and a south sheet adjoining the GONOMI sheet. The present map joins the Gonomi map on the west side, and also fits on the sheet which joins GONOMI to the south.

The area between MT. SIRIKOBU south to the divide between HOGAISA and GIMI is triangulation work on a 1600 yards baseline, indicated on the map.

MT. SIRIKOBU has been fixed by bearings from ERIMEARI (on the CHUAVE sheet) and THUMB (on the revised GONOMI sheet, which I drew). Its position is thus different to position as shown on the original TOKO sheet. I formerly fixed the THUMB by south resection from the BENA 1788 sheet, obtaining a different position from that shown on the original GONOMI sheet.

The position on the divide thus fixed, and the same position as fixed from resection from my earlier maps, are a quarter-mile apart.

(19)

The extreme west area of the map cannot be taken as too accurate, as it has been compiled from sharp resections only.

The original TOKO sheet also is not too accurate.

Conclusion

As it turned out, this was my last patrol in the area. This report itself is written at MOKE, near the Lamari river, where the new Post is to be built. Kuniava Patrol Post has been closed; but it served a very useful purpose, and quite justified its establishment. It seems that a new Post will also be started at Lufa, or somewhere near.

The situation disclosed was, I feel, quite satisfactory, and should continue to remain so.

J.R.McArthur
.....

J.R.McArthur,
Patrol Officer.

Report on police who accompanied the patrol
and were drawn from the Kumiava Detachment.

ZI56 L/Cpl. Agoriwepa : Satisfactory

7644 Const. Kobul : A promising young constable.

8243 Const. Mondo : Satisfactory

8497 Const. Rolaman : Satisfactory

Const. Bore : Satisfactory

Const. Aneti : Very satisfactory.

634I Const. Kumbagal : Satisfactory.

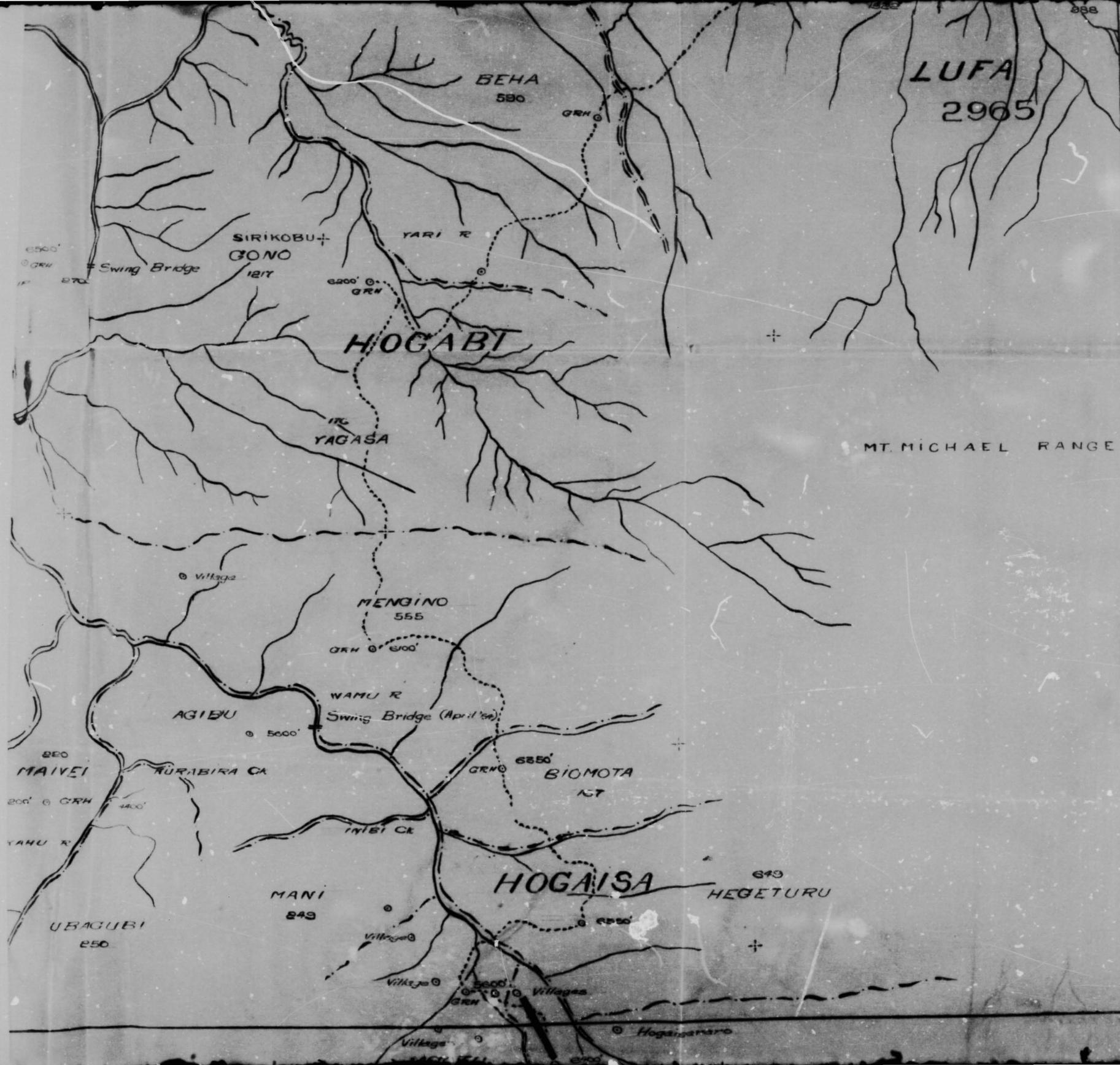
Ruru-Mariet : Satisfactory; but lacks stamina for a strenuous
patrol.

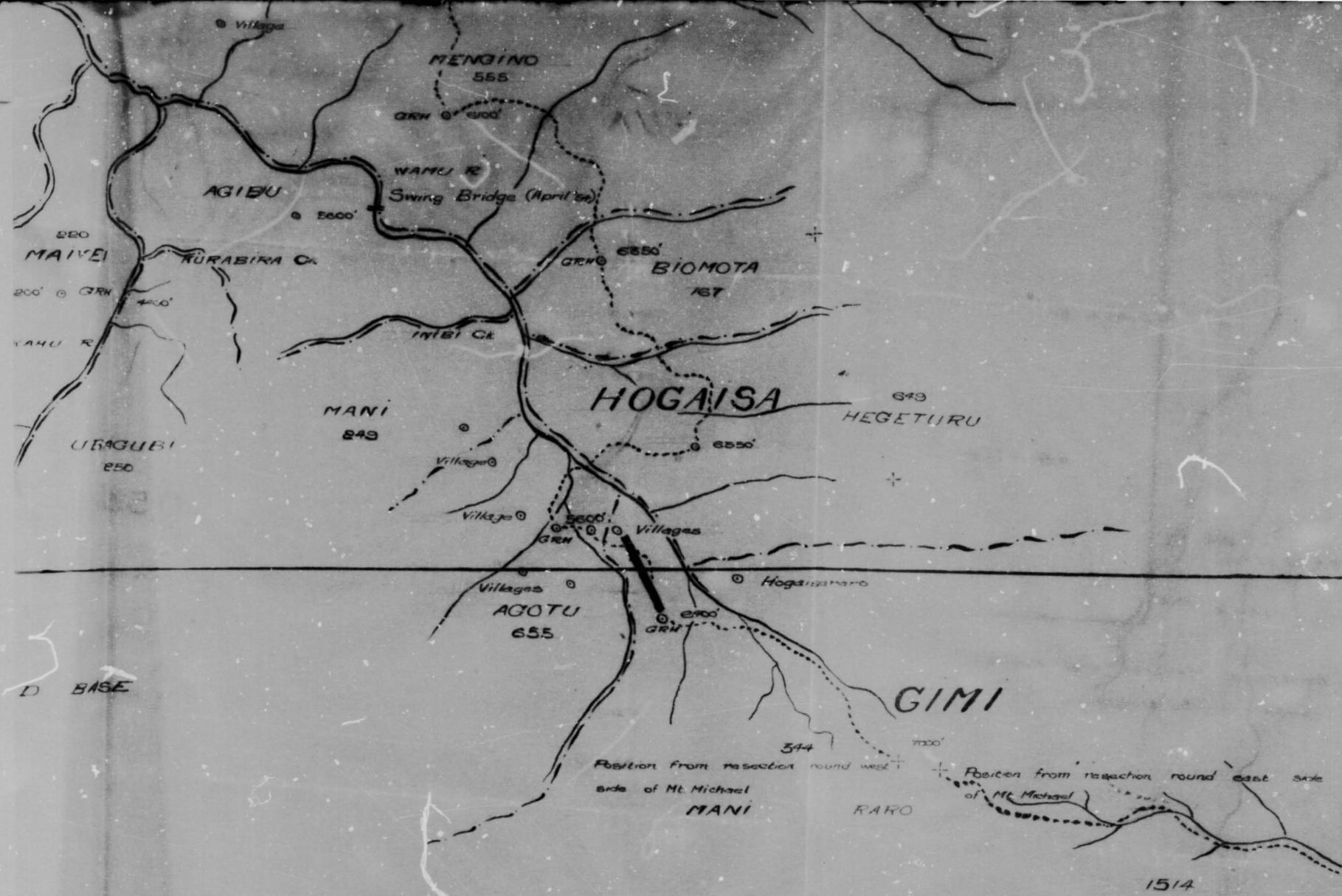
J.P. McArthur
.....

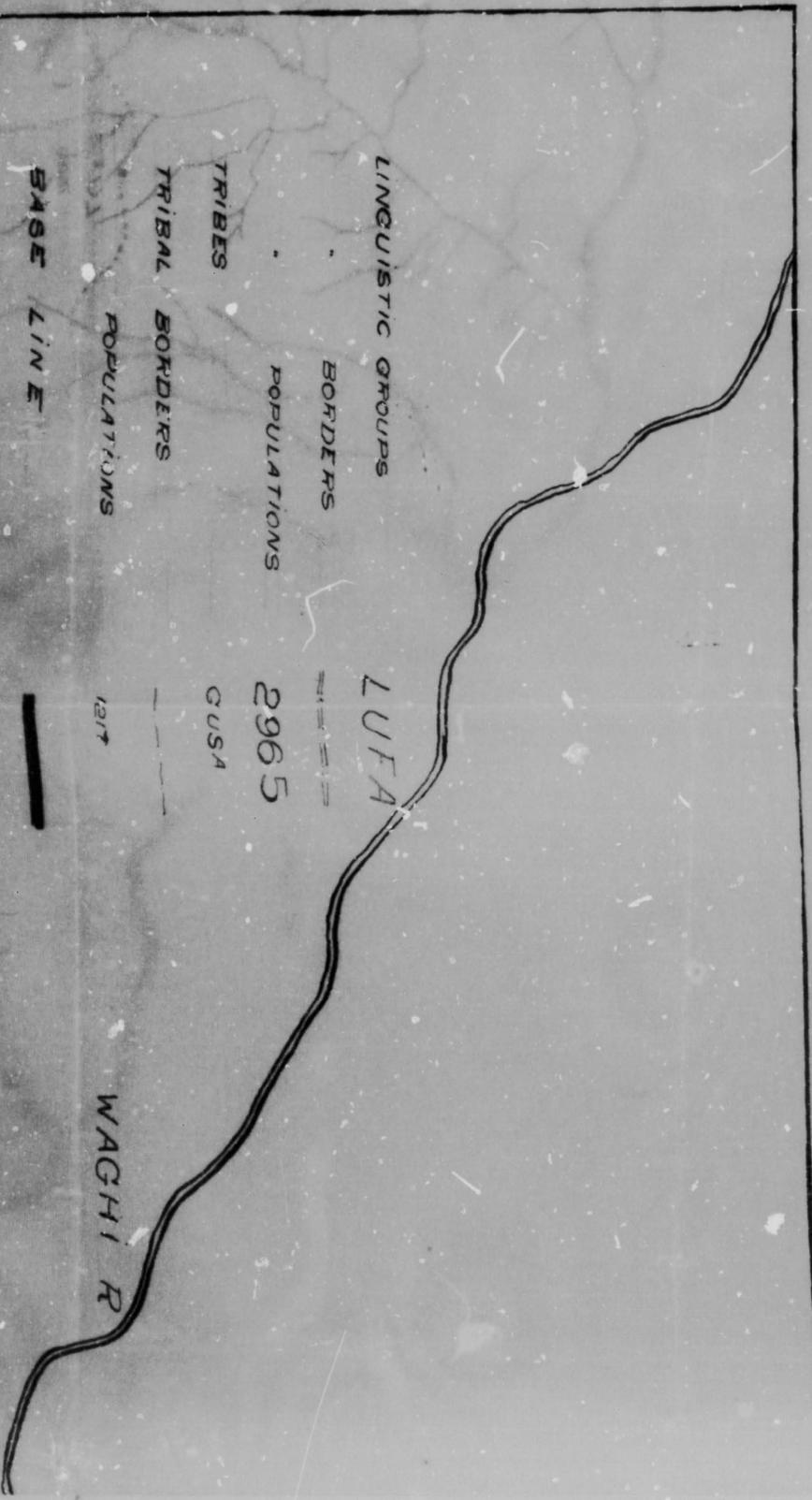
J.P. McArthur, P.O.

Hand Report Station No 17 1753/174









TRIBAL BORDERS
POPULATIONS
BASE LINE

1217

WAGHI R

SIARI

SIARI IS BREAKWAY CROSS
FROM PIER

WASIMI

Kari Maimafu Avshu Uvimeri
Sparse population observed from south
side of river from Mengino

Swing Bridge
approximate location

TUA R

Swing Bridge

827
KORA LIBORI

GRN 5300
GUSA
92

Kora
ABUERI CR
GRN 5500

MANI
215

HE'E R

UNABI

5700' GRN
4100'

KTOROBA CR

NIRAHU R

FUNIFURI CR

GRN

ETB
GUWASA

NASI R

MUKUNABI

TIMBERED

RIDGES

GRN 5250'

Gubani

NEVERA CR

6000'

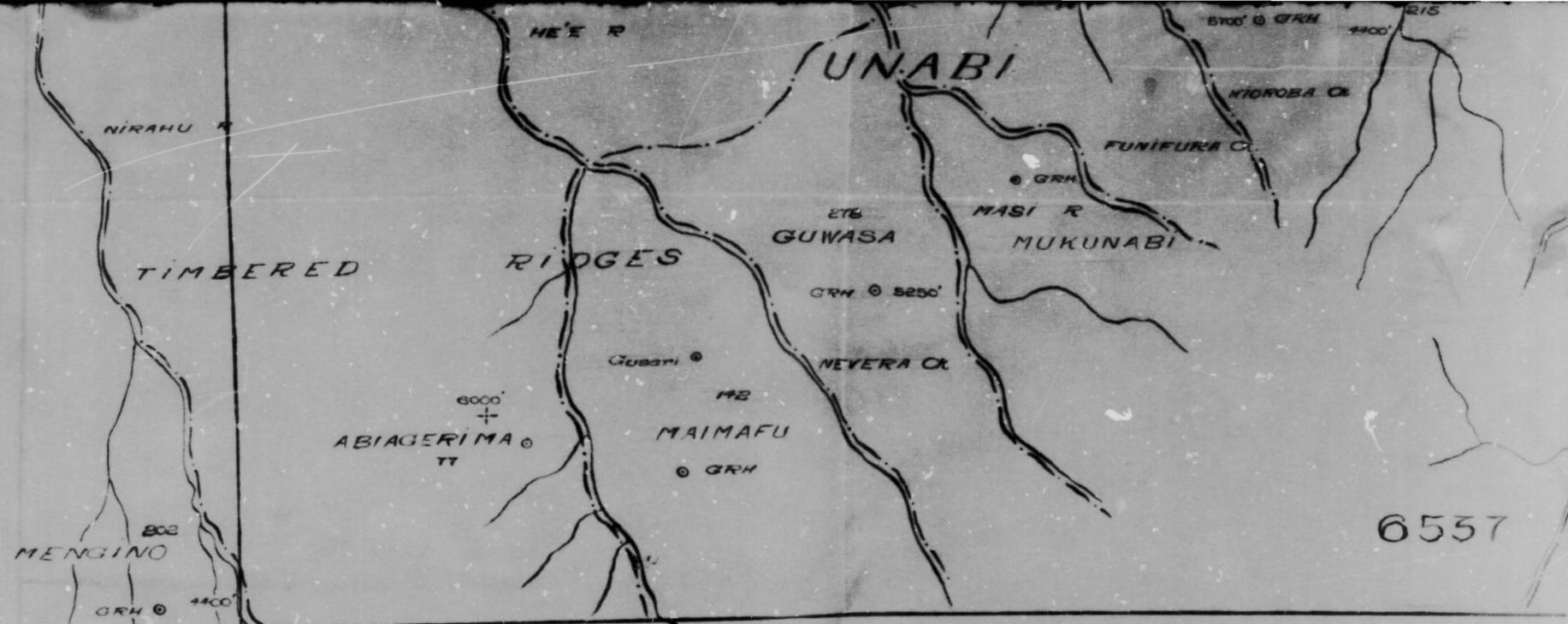
ABIAGERIMA
TT

M2

MAIMAFU

GRN

537



Unabi finishes at Mengino and Karimur
 people speak Oinjibe language

FROM COMPASS TRIANGULATION ON MEASURE

SCALE :- 1 INCH : 1 MILE

J. Maclean